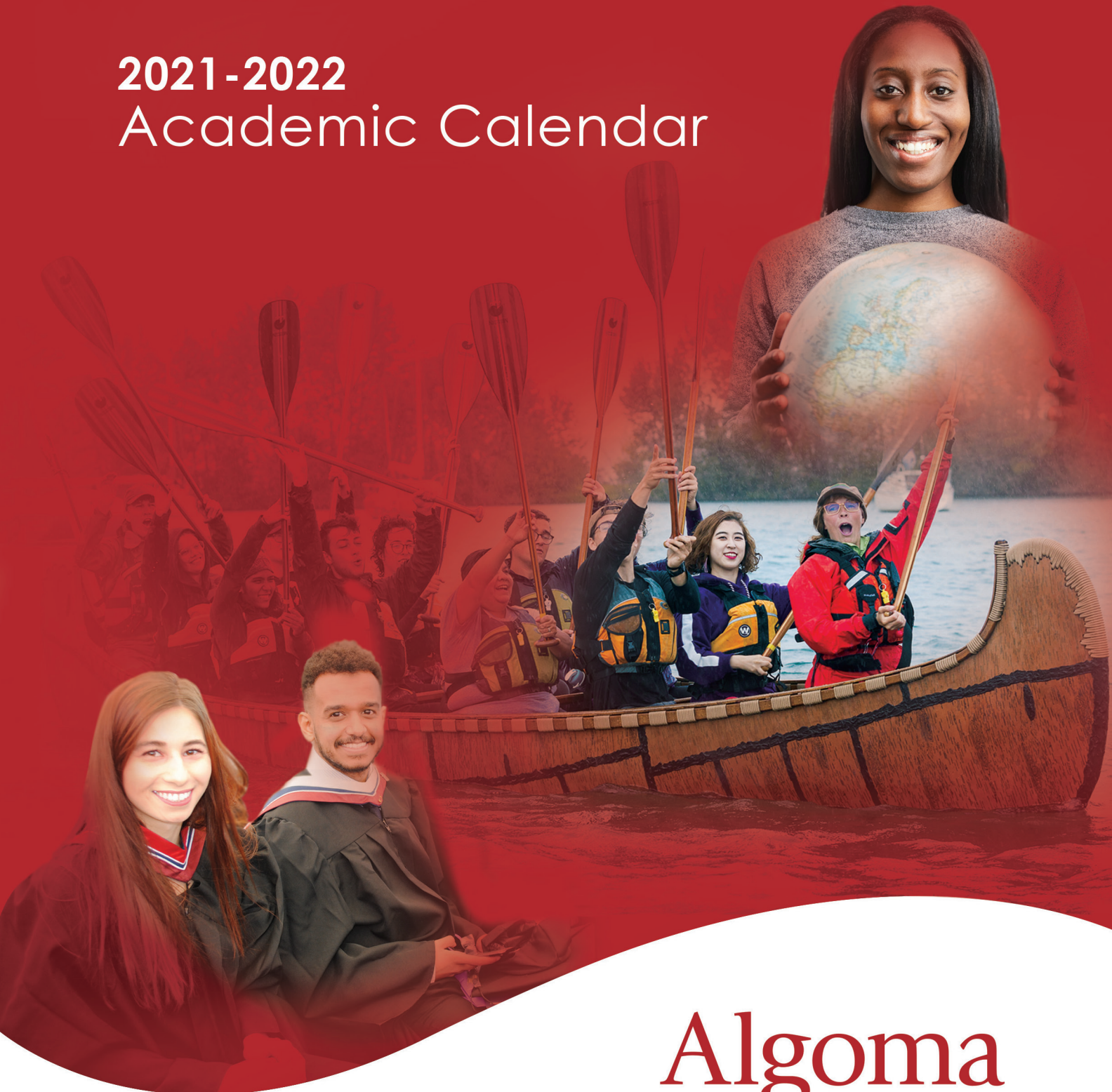




# 2021-2022 Academic Calendar



Algoma  
UNIVERSITY





# Algoma

UNIVERSITY

## ACADEMIC CALENDAR 2021-22

For more information about Algoma University, contact:

Office of the Registrar  
Algoma University  
1520 Queen Street East  
Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario, Canada P6A 2G4  
[www.algomau.ca/registrar](http://www.algomau.ca/registrar)

Phone: 705-949-2301  
Fax: 705-949-6583

Office of the Registrar	ext. 4264/4227	<a href="mailto:regoffice@algomau.ca">regoffice@algomau.ca</a>
General Inquiries/Campus Tours	ext. 4217	<a href="mailto:info@algomau.ca">info@algomau.ca</a>
Admissions	ext. 4220	<a href="mailto:admissions@algomau.ca">admissions@algomau.ca</a>
Academic Advising	ext. 4729	<a href="mailto:advising@algomau.ca">advising@algomau.ca</a>
Financial Aid/Awards	ext. 4219/4710	<a href="mailto:awards@algomau.ca">awards@algomau.ca</a>
Residence/Housing	ext. 4215	<a href="mailto:housing@algomau.ca">housing@algomau.ca</a>
Student Success	ext. 4212	<a href="mailto:studentsuccess@algomau.ca">studentsuccess@algomau.ca</a>
International Services	ext. 4367	<a href="mailto:international@algomau.ca">international@algomau.ca</a>
Communications	ext. 4361	<a href="mailto:communications@algomau.ca">communications@algomau.ca</a>

# REGULATIONS AND POLICIES

*Regulations and policies are also outlined in the policy section of the Algoma University website at: [www.algomau.ca/policies](http://www.algomau.ca/policies)*

***Students have a responsibility to:***

- *Familiarize themselves with degree requirements;*
- *Familiarize themselves with the regulations and policies of the university and its academic departments; and*
- *Ensure they register for the courses necessary to satisfy their degree requirements.*

*The University Academic Calendar is published annually for the information of prospective students, current students, educators and the public. Every effort has been made to ensure its accuracy and completeness. Changes are continually updated on the University website.*

*The University reserves the right to change without notice any information contained in the Academic Calendar, including but not limited to that related to tuition and other fees, standards of admission, course delivery or format, progression of study, and the offering or requirements for the granting of degrees, diplomas, or certificates in any or all its programs.*

*In the event of disruptive events beyond its reasonable control, the University will not be liable for any failure, delay or any other issues related to academic progression arising out of any cause or causes beyond its reasonable control. Disruptive events includes, but is not limited to fire, strike lock-out, inability to procure materials or trades, war, mass casualty event, flood, local, regional or global outbreak of disease or other public health emergency, social distancing or quarantine restrictions, legislative or regulatory requirements, severe weather, failure of public utilities, or attacks or other malicious act, including but not limited to attacks through the internet, or any internet service provider or hosting facility.*

*If the University takes decisions in the face of such disruptive events, it will do so having reasonable regard to, among other things, the direction of medical or all levels of government, as appropriate, and will use its reasonable efforts to minimize the academic consequences to its students.*

- *Tuition and mandatory fees continue to be set regardless of the method of instruction, and will not be refunded if the event instruction is interrupted and/or occurs by an alternative delivery model for all or any part of the academic year. Fees and program costs are approximate and subject to change without notice. To ensure an accurate quote, contact Financial Services or Student Accounts;*
- *The University may revise, at any time, the format of course offerings, curriculum, course outlines, academic milestones, grading options, and, more generally, the manner of delivery of courses, programs, services, co-curricular opportunities, are all subject to change or modification.*
- *Students are responsible for the continuing completeness and accuracy of their individual academic records and for ensuring they satisfy the graduation requirements of the program in which they are enrolled.*

*Please refer to [www.algomau.ca/academic-calendar/](http://www.algomau.ca/academic-calendar/) for an electronic version of the 2021-2022 Algoma University Academic Calendar.*



"The Thunderbird has always been a part of the body and spirit of all native tribes of North America, figuring in stories, dances, religion, and everyday life. It gave to our people thunder, lightning, rain—cleansing and giving power to the earth, and to the people – power to survive and worship the Great Spirit. Today, it remains very important to us, symbolizing our long hope to emerge from a dark past into a bright future of cultural and spiritual freedom for our people in the land that our grandfathers left us. The Thunderbird is not a forgotten effigy on a weather-worn rock or on a string of beads. It is alive and as real to our people as the thunder, lightning and rain of every summer storm that is given to us."

Keewatinung Institute

The Algoma University emblem, adopted in 1972, is a stylized Thunderbird. It was developed by Mrs. Dora de Pedery-Hunt, the well-known Canadian sculptor, from Indian pictographs in the Agawa Bay area. In 1996 alumnus Jane Scott Barsanti, a graphic designer, created the existing logo incorporating the thunderbird into the design.

The Thunderbird, its freedom and strength represented by traditional colours, extends beyond the confines of the rectangle:

Blue = Sky, Water

Green = Land, Trees, Environment

Red = Colour of the Pictographs; Bloodlines

White = Hope, Purity, Snow, the North

When filled with green, the Thunderbird resembles the shape of the white pine tree. In the logo, 'A' stands for Algoma, and is indicative of learning and achievement; it also suggests the shape of a teaching wigwam, which is the foundation of Algoma's educational philosophy today.

**Algoma**  
UNIVERSITY

# VISION

*Biidaabin - A new dawn*

**A university of international distinction enriching generations of diverse cultures and communities.**

*Debwewin - Truth*

## STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES

- Algoma University instills pride in its identity through growth in quality and excellence.
- Algoma University embraces the diverse composition of its student population and celebrates its distinctive mission for Anishinaabe education and research.
- Algoma University takes a leadership role and engages with the communities it serves.
- Algoma University grows by implementing new academic offerings that create a distinct university.

## HISTORY OF ALGOMA UNIVERSITY

The desire to establish an undergraduate Liberal Arts College in Sault Ste. Marie originated as a broad citizens' movement in the 1950s. In October of 1964, the Algoma College Association was incorporated by Letters Patent of the Province of Ontario. One year later, Algoma College was established as a non-sectarian institution affiliated with Laurentian University.

In September of 1967, Algoma College opened its doors to its first students. Part-time enrolment expanded to over 1000 students by 1969-70.

The year 1971 marked a significant turning point in the College's history in respect to both program and facilities. In recognition of the rapid maturation of the College, the Department of University Affairs authorized the expansion of full-time in Arts to the full three years. In addition, in September 1971, the College was relocated to its own campus acquiring by lease, Shingwauk Hall and the Shingwauk site. In 1975, with the assistance of a grant from the Ministry of Colleges and Universities, the college purchased Shingwauk Hall and thirty-seven acres of land surrounding the buildings.

On June 18th, 2008, the Government of Ontario dissolved Algoma University College and created Algoma University, Ontario's 19th university.

Algoma's special mission, as outlined in its Charter, reads as follows:

- (a) to be a teaching-oriented university that provides programs in liberal arts and sciences and professional programs, primarily at the undergraduate level, with a particular focus on the needs of northern Ontario; and
- (b) to cultivate cross-cultural learning between Aboriginal communities and other communities, in keeping with the history of Algoma University and its geographic site.

Algoma University is primarily a teaching university. The university's first concern is meaningful, innovative and quality university education. Students at Algoma U find a broad choice of programs, covering the humanities, sciences, social sciences and professional areas such as Business Administration and Social Work. Faculty research supports teaching excellence, and student participation in basic and applied research is encouraged.

In 2006, Algoma University signed a Covenant with the Shingwauk Education Trust, which commits both institutions to grow together, providing mutual support. Algoma University is proud to serve the Anishinaabe (First Nations, Métis and Inuit) people of the Algoma District and beyond, and the Covenant provides a firm foundation for future development of Anishinaabe education, both by Shingwauk Kinooomaage Gamig and by Algoma University.



## THE BOARD OF GOVERNORS 2021-2022

Algoma University operates under a bicameral governance structure with a Board of Governors and a Senate. The Board of Governors is responsible for governing and managing the affairs of Algoma University including but not limited to determining the mission, vision, and values of the university, approving and monitoring the annual budget, and appointing and/or removing the President. The Senate is responsible for determining and regulating the educational policy of the University including but not limited to making recommendations on the establishment, change, or termination of programs and courses of study, appointing Faculty deans, Faculty and department chairs, and determining program curriculum. More information on the role of Senate is available at: [www.algomau.ca/about/administration/senate](http://www.algomau.ca/about/administration/senate).

Shelley Schell, *Chair, Algoma University Board of Governors*

A current listing of the Board of Governors membership, meeting dates, and University and Board policies is available at: [www.algomau.ca/about/administration/board-of-governors](http://www.algomau.ca/about/administration/board-of-governors).

### Senior Administrative Officers

Ms. Asima Vezina, *President and Vice-Chancellor, B.A. (Hons), B. Ed. (Lakehead), M. Ed. (Nipissing), Ph.D. (Toronto - current)*

Dr. Donna Rogers, *Vice-President, Academic and Research, B.A. (Hons) (Waterloo), M.A. (Western), Ph.D. (Toronto)*

Mr. Robert Battisti, *Vice-President of Finance and Operations, B.Acct. (Brock), M.B.A. (Lake Superior State), C.P.A., C.M.A.*

Mr. Craig Fowler, *Vice-President, Growth, Innovation and External Relations, B.E.S (Hons), M.E.S. (Waterloo)*

Ms. Mary Wabano-McKay, *Vice-President, Nyaagaaniid, Anishinaabe Initiatives, Equity and Student Success, HBSW (Laurentian), M.S.W. (Carleton)*

### NOTICE OF DISCLOSURE OF PERSONAL INFORMATION TO STATISTICS CANADA

Statistics Canada is the national statistics agency. As such, it carries out hundreds of surveys each year on a wide range of matters, including education. It is essential for them to be able to follow students across time and institutions to understand, for example, the factors affecting enrolment demand at postsecondary institutions. The increased emphasis on accountability for public investment means it is also important to understand the "outcomes."

To carry out such studies, Statistics Canada requests from all post-secondary institutions data on students and graduates. Institutions collect and provide to Statistics Canada student identification information (student's name, ID number, address and telephone number), demographic characteristics, enrolment information, previous education, and labour force activity. The Federal Statistics Act provides the legal authority for Statistics Canada to access personal information held by education institutions. The information collected may be used strictly for statistical purposes, and the confidentiality provisions of the Statistics Act prevent the information from being released in any way that would identify a student. Students who do not wish to have their information used for this purpose may contact Statistics Canada and request that their identification and contact information be removed from the national database.

For more information, visit the Statistics Canada website at [www.statcan.ca](http://www.statcan.ca) or write to: Postsecondary Education, Centre for Education Statistics, 17th Floor, RH Coats Building, Tunney's Pasture, Ottawa, ON K1A 0T6

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## CHAPTER ONE: DEADLINES AND FEES

Important Dates	7
Fee Schedule	9

## CHAPTER TWO: STUDENT SUCCESS

Academic Support Services	14
Academic Advising	14
Experiential Learning	15
Co-operative Education	15
English as a Second Language Program	17
International Study Abroad and Internship Programs	18
Student Code of Conduct (non-academic)	19
Library	20
Bookstore	21
IT Services	21
Financial Aid, Awards and Scholarships	21
Ancillary Services	23
Student Housing	24
Associated Organizations of Interest	25
Humanities Division Activities	27

## CHAPTER THREE: ACADEMIC POLICIES, PROCEDURES, AND REGULATIONS

Admission Requirements	28
Registration Procedures	29
Majors and Minors	36
Academic Regulations	37
Access to Records	38
Grading Policies	39
Appeals	40
Final Examination Policy	41
Student Code of Conduct (Academic)	42
Graduation	45

## CHAPTER FOUR: PROGRAMS AND COURSES

Degree and Program Offerings: B.A., B.Sc., B.COSC., B.B.A., B.F.A.	46
Course Categories: Humanities, Social Sciences, Sciences, Professional	46
Degree Requirements: B.A., B.Sc., B.COSC., B.B.A., B.S.W., 2 <sup>nd</sup> degrees	48
Program Requirements and Course Descriptions (Alphabetically, by discipline)	
Anishinaabemowin (Ojibwe) & Anishinaabe Studies	54
Biology	60
Business Administration	68
Finance and Economics	83
Chemistry	87
Community Economic and Social Development	88
Computer Science	93
Engineering	102
English and Film	103
Environmental Science	109
Geography, Geology and Land Stewardship	113
History	121
Information Technology	127
Law and Justice	129
Mathematics	134
Modern Languages	136
Music	139
Philosophy	146
Physics and Astronomy	148
Political Science	149
Project Management	158
Psychology	162
Sociology	169
Social Work	175
Visual Arts	182



# CHAPTER ONE: DEADLINES AND FEES

## IMPORTANT DATES & DEADLINES FOR 2021-2022

### KEY TO CODES

F refers to the fall term

W refers to the winter term

FW refers to the fall/winter term

SF refers to the spring session, first term

SS refers to the spring session, second term

SP refers to the spring session, both terms

### 2021

May 7	Algoma University Senate meeting
May 10	Spring session classes begin including 2021SF and 2021SP courses
May 11	All final grades for 20FW, 21W courses must be submitted electronically to the Office of the Registrar by this date.
May 18	No registrations or course changes permitted for 21SF and 21SP courses after this date. Students withdrawing from 21SF and 21SP term courses after this date will receive a 'W' on their academic record.
May 24	Victoria Day; Algoma University is closed.
May 28	Last day to withdraw from 2021SF courses without academic penalty. Students withdrawing from 21SF courses after this date will receive an 'F' on their academic record.
June 4	Algoma University Senate meeting
June 12	Algoma University Spring Convocation 2021 [main campus]
June 18	Last day of classes for 2021SF courses; 21SP term courses recess
June 19	Algoma University Spring Convocation 2021 [Brampton]
June 21-22	Official examination period for 2021SF term courses
June 23	Spring second term courses [2021SS] begin; 21SP term courses resume
June 25	Last day to withdraw from 2020SP courses without academic penalty. Students withdrawing from 21SP courses after this date will receive an 'F' grade on their academic record.
June 29	No registrations or course changes permitted for 2021SS term courses. Students withdrawing from 21SS term courses will receive a 'W' on their academic record.
June 30	All final grades for 21SF term courses must be submitted electronically to the Office of the Registrar by this date.
July 1	Canada Day; Algoma University is closed
July 9	Last day for current students to register for 2021 fall/winter courses without penalty; late fee applies after this date.
July 12	Late registration for returning students for fall/winter 2021 term courses; late fee applies after this date.
July 16	Last day to withdraw from 2021SS courses without academic penalty. Students withdrawing from 21SS record.

Aug 2	Civic Holiday; Algoma University is closed
Aug 3	Last day of classes for 21SS and 21SP term courses
Aug 4-13	Official Final Examination period for 21SP/21SS courses
Aug 20	All final grades for 2021SS and 2021SP term courses must be submitted electronically to the Office of the Registrar.
Aug 27	Applications for fall graduation must be submitted by this date.
Sept 6	Labour Day; Algoma University is closed
Sept 6-11	Welcome Week
Sept 8	Fall 2021 classes begin including 2021F and 2021FW courses
Sept 10	Algoma University Senate meeting
Sept 17	No registrations or course changes permitted for 21F and 21FW courses after this date. Students withdrawing from 21F/21FW courses after this date will receive a 'W' on their academic record.
Oct 1	Algoma University Senate meeting
Oct 11	Thanksgiving Day; Algoma University is closed
Oct 11-15	Fall Study Week
Oct 29	Last day to withdraw from 21F courses without academic penalty. Students withdrawing from 21F courses after this date will receive an 'F' grade on their academic record.
Nov 5	Algoma University Senate meeting
Nov 12	Last day for current students to register for 2022W courses without penalty; late fee after this date.
Nov 15	Late registration for 22W courses
Dec 3	Algoma University Senate meeting
Dec 7	Last day of classes for 21F courses; 21FW courses recess
Dec 8	Study Day and Staff/Faculty Professional Development Day
Dec 9-21	Official examination period for 21F courses and mid-term examinations for 21FW courses.
Dec 30	All final grades for 21F courses must be submitted electronically to the Office of the Registrar.
<b>2022</b>	
Jan 4	Algoma University reopens after the Christmas closure
Jan 10	Winter 2022 classes begin; 21FW courses resume
Jan 14	Algoma University Senate meeting
Jan 19	No registration or course changes permitted for 22W courses after this date. Students withdrawing from 22W courses after this date will receive a 'W' on their academic record.
	Last date to withdraw from 21FW courses without academic penalty. Students withdrawing from 21FW courses after this date will receive an 'F' grade on their academic record.
Jan 28	Applications for Spring Convocation 2022 must be submitted by this date.

## Chapter 1

Feb 4	Algoma University Senate meeting	June 3	Algoma University Senate meeting
Feb 21	Family Day; Algoma University is closed.	June 10	Last day of classes for 22SF courses; 22SP courses recess [all campuses]
Feb 21-25	Study Week	June 11	Algoma University Spring Convocation 2022 [main campus]
Feb 28	Academic advising campaign for returning students begins.	June 13-14	Official final examination period for 22SF term courses [all campuses]
	Registration for 2022 spring/summer, 2022 fall/winter terms begins	June 15	Spring second term classes [2022SS] begin; 22SP courses resume [all campuses]
Mar 4	Algoma University Senate meeting	June 17	Last date to withdraw from 22SP courses without academic penalty. Students withdrawing from 22SP courses after this date will receive an 'F' grade on their academic record.
	Last day to withdraw from 22W courses without academic penalty. Students withdrawing from 22W courses after this date will receive an 'F' grade on their academic record.	June 18	Algoma University Spring Convocation 2022 [Brampton]
Apr 1	Algoma University Senate meeting	June 21	No registration or course changes permitted for 22SS courses after this date. Students withdrawing from 22SS courses after this date will receive a 'W' on their academic record.
Apr 8	Last day of classes for 22W and 21FW courses.	June 24	All final grades for 22SF courses must be submitted electronically to the Office of the Registrar by this date.
	Last day for current students to register for 2022 spring session courses without penalty; without penalty; late fee applies after this date.		
Apr 11-26	Official final examination period for 22W and 21FW courses		
Apr 11	Late registration for 22W courses		
Apr 15	Good Friday; Algoma University is closed	July 1	Canada Day; Algoma University is closed
Apr 18	Easter Monday; Algoma University is closed	July 8	Last date to withdraw from 22SS courses without academic penalty. Students withdrawing from 22SS courses after this date will receive an 'F' grade on their academic record.
May 2	Spring session classes begin including 2022SF and 2022SP courses.	July 8	Last day for current students to register for 2022 fall/winter courses without penalty; late fee applies after this date.
	All final grades for 22W and 21FW term courses must be submitted electronically to the Office of the Registrar by this date.	July 11	Late registration for returning students for fall/winter 2022 term courses
May 6	Algoma University Senate meeting	July 26	Last day of classes for 22SS and 22SP courses [all campuses]
May 10	No registration or course changes permitted for 22SP and 22SF courses after this date. Students withdrawing from 22SP and 22SF courses after this date will receive a 'W' on their academic record.	July 27-Aug 5	Official final examination period for 22SS and 22SP terms [all campuses]
May 20	Last date to withdraw from 22SF courses without academic penalty. Students withdrawing from 22SF courses after this date will receive an 'F' grade on their academic record.	Aug 1	Civic Holiday; Algoma University is closed
		Aug 12	All final grades for 22SS and 22SP courses must be submitted electronically to the Office of the Registrar by this date.
May 23	Victoria Day; Algoma University is closed.	Aug 26	Applications for fall graduation 2022 must be submitted by this date

# FEE SCHEDULE

## Student Accounts, Fees Receivable & Financial Aid Office

Student Accounts, Scholarships and Awards Officer,  
accounts@algomau.ca

Accounts Receivable Officer, accounts@algomau.ca

Financial Aid & Awards Officer, fao@algomau.ca

*The undergraduate fee schedule shown below is in effect for May 2021 - April 2022. The Board of Governors of Algoma University reserves the right to amend fees after the publication of this Academic Calendar and without further notice.*

## TUITION - per 15 Credit term

TUITION	15 CREDIT SEMESTER
Domestic	2,932.59
International*	9,464.00

*\*Fees are subject to change*

## CITIZENS OR PERMANENT RESIDENTS OF UNITED STATES

Fees are identical to Canadian student fees, as stated on the previous page with the exception of an additional \$25 per credit International Student Recovery Fee (ISR).

*\*International students and their dependents must enrol in the University Health Insurance Plan (UHIP), or a similar approved plan, for health coverage. Cost for a single student is \$756.00 for the period from September 1 to August 31. This fee is subject to change upon evaluation of the program. International students will not be permitted to register until and unless they have enrolled in UHIP or provided documented proof of membership in another similar plan. Please consult the Office of the Registrar for further information.*

*Full-time International students are enrolled in the Student VIP Insurance Plan for additional health benefits. Cost for a single student is \$320.00 for the period from September 1 to August 31. Please consult Algoma University's Student Union for further information.*

## SENIOR CITIZENS

Canadian citizens or landed immigrants who have reached the age of 60 years as of the first day of classes of any term are exempt from paying the tuition portion of fees excluding ancillary fees. This exemption does not apply to the following:

- 1) Performance-based classes (unless it is a core course for the degree program)
- 2) Off-campus courses; and reading, thesis and other individually directed courses
- 3) Subsequent registrations for a course if a grade of 60% or higher has not been earned;

Senior citizens are not eligible to join the George Leach Centre as students, but may join as community members.

## SECONDARY SCHOOL STUDENTS - EARLY ACCESS PROGRAM

Secondary students in their final year of studies may apply to Algoma U for admission on probation and if admitted, register concurrently in one 3 credit course per term. Tuition and ancillary fees are waived for the courses taken. Such students are not eligible to join the George Leach Centre as students, but may join as community members.

## AUDITORS

Those who wish to "listen in" on courses at Algoma U must apply for admission. Tuition fees will be assessed at 50% of the fees quoted in this section of the Calendar. Auditor fees are non-refundable. Auditors are not eligible to join the George Leach Centre as students, but may join as community members.

## ADDITIONAL FEES:

Student fees can be fixed (do not change based on number of credits enrolled) or can be prorated based on the credits enrolled in a term. Below is a summary of the student fees that would be applied to a 15 credit term. Student fees below do not include insurance rates which are determined by third parties.

STUDENT FEE***	Fee per 15 credit term	Fixed / Based on credits
Recreation*	90.94	based on credit
Student Centre	82.43	based on credit
Student Services	40.45	based on credit
GLC Membership*	38.23	fixed
GLC Trust	17.33	fixed
Varsity	26.68	fixed
Copyright	13.50	based on credit
Brampton Facility Fee*		based on credit
WUSC Fee	7.00	fixed
CFS	8.79	fixed
AUSU Fees	78.81	fixed
SASA Operations	32.14	fixed
SASA Events	21.43	fixed
Total Student Fees	457.73	

*\*Students studying at the Brampton campus will be assessed a Brampton facility fee in lieu of the Recreation and GLC membership fees.*

*\*\* All student fees are subject to change before the start of the term.*

*\*\*\* Ancillary fees outlined pertain to the 2021 Fall term. Recreation and GLC membership fees are not applicable for the 2021 Spring term. Ancillary fees for the 2022 Winter term will be determined closer to the commencement of the term.*

## Chapter 1

### CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION

Regular academic fees do not cover COOP courses, regardless of the number of academic credits carried. Therefore, COOP fees are always assessed in addition to regular academic fees.

Students registered in Co-operative Education are assessed additional fees as follows:

Registration in COOP 0101 and in COOP work terms, the fee is equivalent to 1.0 credit tuition fee.

### SERVICE FEES

Application Fee (non-OUAC)	\$ 70.00
Application Fee (international)	\$ 125.00
Readmission Fee	\$ 70.00
Special examinations, each	\$ 70.00
Off-campus, additional	\$ 20.00
Letters of Permission, per course	\$ 40.00
Reading Course Application, per course	\$ 40.00
Transcript of Academic Record, each	\$ 12.00
Courier service in Ontario	\$ 10.00
Outside Ontario	\$ 15.00
Outside Canada	variable
Replacement of lost ID card	\$ 10.00
Replacement Degree	\$ 50.00
Letter Request	\$ 10.00
Locker Rental, per term	\$ 8.60
Convocation Fee for those participating during the ceremony	\$ 40.00
External examinations	\$ 70.00

*Note: All applicable taxes will be added to select service fees.*

Please note that in addition to student fees previously listed, selected courses in Biology, Bachelor of Science, CESD, Chemistry, Environmental Studies, Physics and Visual Arts will be assessed a laboratory and/or studio fee. Laboratory and studio courses will be charged an additional \$16.01 per 3 credit course.

In some cases there may be courses where an additional fee is charged for field trip expenses. This fee will be assessed when students are officially registered.

All fees at Algoma University are set by the Board of Governors and they reserve the right to change (modify) published fees and the regulations governing refunds without advance notice.

### PAYMENT OBLIGATION

A student who completes, signs, and submits an Academic Advising Form, submits in writing a request to the University to register, or completes Online Registration is considered to have registered and is liable for payment in full of all tuition and related fees associated with that registration.

### DEADLINE DATES FOR 2021-2022 FEES

Invoices on fees owing to the University are not mailed or emailed on a regular basis; therefore, it is the responsibility of the student to ensure that all fees are paid on time. Refer to payment options and deadline dates outlined below. Domestic students with completed OSAP or an Out of Province Deferral by the deadline on file will receive an automatic penalty free deferral of fees. If aid is insufficient to cover fees, it's the student's responsibility to pay the remaining fees owing by the end of the first month of studies.

**Spring 2021:** Students are required to pay tuition and all other applicable fees in full by Friday, April 16, 2021.

**Fall 2021:** Students are required to pay tuition and all other applicable fees in full by Friday, August 13, 2021.

**Winter 2022:** Students are required to pay tuition and all other applicable fees in full by Friday, November 12th, 2021.

### \*IMPORTANT NOTE\*

Students registering for spring courses after June 1, 2021 are required to pay their fees in full by the end of the month of registration.

Students registering for fall courses after August 7, 2021 are required to pay their fees in full by the end of the month of registration.

Students registering for winter courses after November 6, 2021 are required to pay their fees in full by the end of the month of registration.

### METHOD OF PAYMENT OPTIONS

Acceptable methods of payment include:

#### Bank Account Payment (Preferred Method)

Through your Canadian bank, simply add Algoma University as a "bill payee" to arrange payment. You will require your 9-digit Algoma University student number for this option.

#### Student Portal

Students may pay online through the student portal and select "Online Tuition Payment". Acceptable methods of payment are Visa, MasterCard, or American Express.

#### Flywire

International students can make payments using their home currency through Flywire which can be accessed [algomau.ca](http://algomau.ca)

#### Telephone – Credit Card Payment

Students have the option to call 1-705-949-2301 ext. 4723 or 4759 to arrange for credit card payment. Hours of operation are Monday to Friday 8:30 a.m. – 4:30 p.m.

**RESIDENCE FEES**

Students direct from high school who want guaranteed residence must pay the \$500 non-refundable deposit along with the \$50 application fee by June 1st. The remainder of the fees and any other fees associated with non-campus residence must be paid prior to residence move-in date.

Students who receive sufficient OSAP funding and meet the OSAP Fee Deferral deadline are able to defer remaining residence fees until OSAP is released to the school at the start of the term. Students electing to defer must ensure they have a complete application for OSAP submitted with all supporting documentation uploaded where required by the OSAP Application and Deferral Deadlines. In addition, students deferring remaining residence fees for OSAP are responsible to ensure their accounts are paid in full by the deadlines.

**LATE REGISTRATION FEES**

Returning students must register before Fall classes begin. As of July 12th, late registration fees will apply and will increase incrementally as the start of classes approach. Please see the Registration dates and deadlines regarding late registration.

**TUITION DEPOSITS****DOMESTIC UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS**

Upon registration, for domestic students a non-refundable deposit is required per term: \$200 for fall, \$200 for winter, and \$100 for spring.

**OSAP STUDENTS**

Students with a completed full-time OSAP application with all required supporting documentation uploaded by the OSAP Deferral Deadline are not required to pay their deposits at the time of registering. If the student who has deferred their deposit to student aid subsequently withdraws, they will be required to pay the deposit at the time of withdrawal. See OSAP DEFERRAL OF FEES/DEPOSIT POLICY AND DEADLINES for more information.

**OUT OF PROVINCE DOMESTIC STUDENTS**

Students receiving aid through another Canadian Province or Territory may submit an Out of Province Deferral Request to the Financial Aid Office by the OSAP Deferral of Fees deadline for consideration. If the request is approved, the student will be allowed to register without paying the non-refundable deposits up front, and will be entitled to the same fee payment deadline dates as approved OSAP applicants. If the student who has deferred their deposit to student aid subsequently withdraws, they will be required to pay the deposit at the time of withdrawal. See OSAP DEFERRAL OF FEES/DEPOSIT POLICY AND DEADLINES for more information.

**SPONSORED STUDENTS**

Students who provide a copy of their official sponsorship letter before or at the time of registration are eligible to defer their registration deposit and fees.

**INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS**

For international students outside of Canada studying in a degree program, a \$10,600 deposit is required upon registration.

For international students outside of Canada studying in a graduate certificate program, a \$10,400 deposit is required upon registration.

For more information regarding international student payment/deposit deadlines please visit:

[www.algomau.ca/students/tuition-fees-important-dates/payment-important-dates/](http://www.algomau.ca/students/tuition-fees-important-dates/payment-important-dates/)

**STUDENT'S RESPONSIBILITIES:**

It is the responsibility of the student to:

- A) familiarize him/herself with both the academic and financial regulations of Algoma University. This includes but is not limited to: payment of fees, schedule of fees, refund policies, registration/withdrawal policies, OSAP Deferral policies, Out of Province Fee Deferrals, and deadline dates.
- B) regularly view the status of his/her financial obligation. Algoma University is not required to mail or email invoices in order to prompt payment. To determine account balances, students can access their Account Statements through the online student portal via [students.algomau.ca](http://students.algomau.ca).
- C) to ensure that they allow sufficient time for payments to be received based on the method of payment (i.e. online bill payments may take up to five (5) business days before received by the University). Interest charges will not be waived for late payment.

**OSAP DEFERRAL OF FEES, DEPOSIT POLICY AND DEADLINES**

If a student is using funding from OSAP or other Canadian provincial/territorial aid to pay all or a part of their fees, they are not required to pay the non-refundable deposit at the time of registration permitting they have completed their OSAP application or Out of Province Fee Deferral Request by the deadline listed below. An OSAP application is not considered complete until all required supporting documents have been uploaded by the student to their online application. Students receiving OSAP funding will have an automatic deferral of student fees without financial penalty according to the dates outlined below. Students receiving other Canadian provincial/territorial aid will be required to submit an Out of Province Fee Deferral request form, available for download from our website. Students applying for OSAP and registering after this date are required to pay the deposit, and the balance of their fees will be due according to the University's standard fee policies and deadlines.

Full-Time OSAP Application and Deferral Deadlines

Term	OSAP application and supporting documentation deadline	Out of Province Fee Deferral Request	Fee Payment Deadlines
2021 Spring (new)	March 31	March 31	May 31
2021 Spring (extension)	March 31	not applicable	May 31
2021 Fall or FW	June 30	June 30	September 30

It is the student's responsibility to ensure they have enough OSAP or out of province aid to cover their fees, and to verify their account balance on the student portal prior to the deadlines set out above. If OSAP or out of province aid is insufficient to cover all fees, the student must cover

the remaining balance from his/her own resources before the fee payment deadlines listed above. If a student completely withdraws from all courses, a non-refundable registration deposit per term applies as well as the University's Refund Schedule for fees, and it is the students' responsibility to clear the balance. If fee payment deadlines are not met, interest will begin to accrue on the remaining outstanding balance at an annual rate of 5%.

### DELINQUENT ACCOUNTS AND UNPAID FEES

Algoma University reserves the right to cancel a student's registration if the required fees have not been paid according to the payment deadline dates; however, non-payment does not constitute proper withdrawal from courses. All outstanding fees and other charges accrued to the date of cancellation will remain owing to the University by the student.

Services that may be blocked include: registration and related services (diplomas, official transcript requests, letter/form requests, letters of permission, grade reports, re-registration etc.) are suspended for students with outstanding account balances.

To view full Algoma University policy surrounding unpaid/delinquent accounts please visit:  
[www.algomau.ca/students/tuition-fees-important-dates/](http://www.algomau.ca/students/tuition-fees-important-dates/)

### TUITION AND FEE REFUNDS

The amount of any refund (or reduction in outstanding fees) will be calculated according to the date by which the withdrawal request has been received by the Office of the Registrar. Deadlines are noted in the refund schedule posted below. It is important to note that withdrawal deadlines and academic penalty deadlines are not necessarily the same.

#### Fee Refund Policy

Students wishing to withdraw from courses or programs must do so through the Office of the Registrar. When the student is withdrawn, they may be eligible for any applicable refund of tuition fees (or

reduction of indebtedness to the University). Failure to formally withdraw by the refund deadlines outlined below will result in the student being responsible for their full assessment of fees. Calculation of a refund will be based on the number of credits from which the student is withdrawing as well as the length of time that the student has been registered in the term. No refunds are given for withdrawals after the last date to withdraw, as outlined within the Tuition Fee Refund Schedule. Refunds are assessed after the final day to drop and receive a refund for each term.

### Tuition Deposit Refunds

#### Domestic Students:

Tuition deposits are non-refundable. Students who withdraw on or before the first day of classes are eligible for a full refund of tuition and fees minus the non-refundable registration deposit.

#### International Students:

International student tuition deposits for the first term of study are non-refundable except in the case of study visa permit denial. A refund of tuition and student fees paid (less a \$300 processing fee), will only be issued if a copy of the refusal letter issued by the Immigration, Refugees and Citizenship Canada is provided to Algoma University within three months of the date of the refusal letter. Processing times for refunds via international wire transfer will take 8-12 weeks from the date that Algoma University receives all information required to process the refund.

### Additional Refund Information

- Ancillary fees are non-refundable after the first day of class.
- After the first day of classes, remaining tuition fees are refunded based on the percentages noted in the Tuition Fee Refund Schedule.
- In most cases refunds are issued by electronic money transfer and will take up to two weeks to process.
- Students who receive OSAP funding will have any tuition/ancillary fee refund returned to the National Student Loans Service Centre to put toward the balance of their loans/grants.



21/22 Tuition Fee Refund Schedule (Less Non-refundable Deposit)		
Term	Term Dates	100% refund
Full-term (21SP)	May 10 - Aug. 3, 2021	May 24/21
First-term (21SF)	May 10 - June 18, 2021	May 24/21
Second-term (21SS)	June 23 - Aug. 3, 2021	July 7/21
Full-term (21FW)	Sept. 8 - Apr. 8, 2022	Sept. 22/21
Fall-term (21F)	Sept. 8 - Dec. 7, 2021	Sept. 22/21
Winter-term (22W)	Jan. 10 - April 8, 2022	Jan. 24/22

**Note:** This schedule does not include any condensed or special courses that may later be approved by the University Registrar. The term dates do not include the dates for the respective term official examination periods.

To view the full refund schedule, please visit: [www.algomau.ca/fees-financing/tuition-deadlines-and-fees/fee-refund-schedule/](http://www.algomau.ca/fees-financing/tuition-deadlines-and-fees/fee-refund-schedule/)

## CHAPTER TWO: STUDENT SUCCESS

### STUDENT SUCCESS CENTRAL

Student Success Central is a physical and virtual “one stop shop” providing assistance with registration, accounts, financial aid, academic advising and health and counselling referrals for all Algoma University students. It is a safe, welcoming, and inclusive space to receive academic success support services, post graduate advising or to access support materials dealing with various aspects of student life. There is someone available to help you whether it's by walking into NW 307, 705-949-2301, Ext. 4367 or using the Student Success google hangout link or by using one of the following distribution lists:

**Academic Advising:** advising@algonau.ca

**Registration:** regoffice@algonau.ca

**Payments/Student Accounts:** accounts@algonau.ca

**Financial Aid/ OSAP:** fao@algonau.ca

**Health & Counselling:** healthservices@algonau.ca

**Immigration Services:** immigration@algonau.ca

**The Learning Centre:** learning@algonau.ca

**Experiential Learning Hub:** elhub@algonau.ca

### ACADEMIC ADVISING

**Contact:** advising@algonau.ca

#### A) First-year of studies at Algoma University:

All students in their first year of study at Algoma University are offered an academic advising session prior to the start of classes. The goals of academic advising include but are not limited to the development of an educational plan, career goals, selection of appropriate courses, availability of academic resources services, the evaluation of student progress towards their degree or certificate program, and student engagement. Orientation sessions and one-on-one academic advising are available to all students prior to each semester.

#### B) Returning or continuing studies at Algoma University:

On completion of first-year at Algoma University and upon the declaration of a 3-year or 4-year major, students will be assigned a faculty advisor. The Office of the Registrar issues advising information to returning students in the Winter Advising Information Package which is circulated in early February during the academic advising campaign for returning students.

### IMMIGRATION SERVICES FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

Algoma University's Student Success Central has an Immigration Team available to assist international students with immigration needs. Our Immigration team includes a Regulated Canadian Immigration Consultant (RCIC) and Regulated International Student Immigration Advisors (RISIA) who can assist students with applications related to Study Permits, Work Permits, and Temporary Resident Visas (TRV); as well as general information. To schedule an appointment please email immigration@algonau.ca.

### ACADEMIC SERVICES & RESOURCES

Academic services are provided to support the student learning process and to assist student success in courses and programs. Such services include, but are not limited to, study skills workshops, library research workshops, writing tutorials, academic success planning, peer-tutoring services and much more. Some of these services are centralized in The Learning Centre, as noted below.

### THE LEARNING CENTRE

learning@algonau.ca

#### Accessibility Services

Algoma University places emphasis on meeting the needs of all of its students. The University strives to ensure that all future developments accommodate those with accessibility needs, including physical and learning needs, by aiming to ensure a rich and full participation in university life by all students. To discuss your needs confidentially, contact the Accessibility Services Coordinator, directly at Ext. 4221 or email learning@algonau.ca to book an appointment.

#### Learning Strategies/Assistive Technology

The Learning Strategist is available to all students to help improve their time management skills, reading, note taking, study habits, etc. and will introduce students to assistive technology. To access this service, call Ext. 4225 or email learning@algonau.ca

### WRITING AND MATH LABS

The Writing and Math Labs are a free service available to all students. The Writing Lab Instructor will meet with you one-on-one in a friendly environment to assist you with essay planning, to review written work with you, and to provide assistance with specific writing problems. You can reach the Writing Lab by email at writing@algonau.ca.

The Math Lab is open to all students who need help with calculations, theories and formulas. For more information contact the Learning Centre at learning@algonau.ca.

#### Peer Tutoring

Learning from someone who has been recommended by a faculty member for the position of “peer tutor” is one way of increasing your understanding of challenging course material. The tutoring program provides individual and small-group tutoring for many courses. Our peer tutors are full-time senior students who have received 75% or greater in the course(s) they are tutoring. Students can receive 6 hours of free tutoring per course per semester. To request a tutor, or to apply to be a tutor use your student portal.

### TRANSITION TO POST-SECONDARY PROGRAM

This program is a free three-day transition to post-secondary program for recent high school graduates attending university in the new academic year. The aim of this program is to introduce students to campus and university life, designed to help ease the transition to post secondary education. This program is especially beneficial for students with disabilities. For more information, contact the Learning Strategist/Assistive Technologist at learning@algonau.ca.

### ANISHINAABE INITIATIVES DIVISION/STUDENT SERVICES

Email: [anishinaabeinitiativesdivision@algomau.ca](mailto:anishinaabeinitiativesdivision@algomau.ca)

Anishinaabe Initiative Division offers academic, social and cultural support to all Anishinaabe (First Nation, Métis, Inuit) students enrolled at Algoma University. The division is comprised of the Director, Anishinaabe Student Advisor, Anishinaabe Outreach Officer and the Anishinaabe Events Coordinator ([anishinaabeinitiativesdivision@algomau.ca](mailto:anishinaabeinitiativesdivision@algomau.ca)).

The Shingwauk Anishinaabe Student Association (SASA) provides both cultural and social events and support to students, an Anishinaabe Student Life Centre for studying and socializing and a computer lab with printer. There are seasonal ceremonies, an Elder-in-Residence program, Annual Elders Gathering and Annual Pow Wow in March. Shingwauk Anishinaabe Student Association can be reached at Ext. 4718 or [sasa@algomau.ca](mailto:sasa@algomau.ca).

### HEALTH SERVICES- WELLNESS & PHYSICIAN SUPPORT

At Algoma University, there is always someone to talk to. Academic stress is normal, but you may feel you need to speak with a professional to help support your wellbeing. If you need additional support services, the first step is to talk to any member of the student success team or email [healthservices@algomau.ca](mailto:healthservices@algomau.ca) to be directed to the appropriate resource.

### EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING

Experiential Learning engages students in hands-on experiences that connect theory to practice and builds transferable skills highly sought after by employers. Academic courses with experiential learning are coded with EL (involves experiential learning) and WIL (involves work integrated learning).

### EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING HUB

The Experiential Learning Hub is a central resource for students to learn about the wide range of experiential learning opportunities available at Algoma University. The Hub also supports faculty and staff in the development, delivery and sharing of resources for experiential learning. ([elhub@algomau.ca](mailto:elhub@algomau.ca))

The Experiential Learning Hub understands that a student's career will evolve while at university. The Experiential Learning Team supports students in their educational journey with skill building and career education. Support includes, but is not limited to Experience Maps, the Career Link Program and the Career Development Program.

### CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION

#### Co-op, Career and Experiential Learning:

Ext. 4214 or email: [coop@algomau.ca](mailto:coop@algomau.ca)

Co-operative Education is designed to integrate academic and employment experience at the undergraduate level. Paid work terms allow students to gain experience in areas of career interest, or explore areas of possible interest, while academic terms build a solid foundation of theoretical and conceptual knowledge in the area of study.

Career Education strives to meet the employment and career-related needs of all students at Algoma University. The office provides the following services:

- Job Postings:
  - On-Campus Positions
  - Part-time & Full-time Positions
  - Volunteer Opportunities
- Résumé & cover-letter evaluation
- Mock Interviews
- Career/Development Workshops
- Career Resource Library
- Online Career Fair

Co-operative Education is a certificate program taken concurrently with a relevant degree program. Co-op work terms are market driven; therefore, certain degree programs will offer more options. For instance, Computer Science, and Business Administration students have historically had more co-op work term opportunities than other degree programs. Although the co-op office solicits employers for placements, no student is guaranteed a work term placement opportunity.

#### CO-OP PROGRAM REGULATIONS:

Regulations for the co-op program include, but are not limited to, the following:

- The Co-operative Education program is optional and requirements are in addition to the academic requirements for a degree program. Students may withdraw from the co-op program at any time and continue their studies in the usual manner. Withdrawal from co-op will not affect academic standing in the degree program.
- Co-op courses are charged at the rate for their credit weighting (see Fee Schedule at the beginning of this Calendar for costs). The Introductory Career Skills course, COOP 0101, is counted as 1 "co-op credit" course and is charged accordingly. Each 4-month work term, from COOP 0201 to COOP 0302, is equivalent to a 1 "co-op credit" course. Deadlines and regulations for the payment of CO-OP course fees are the same as those for regular academic fees.
- Algoma University's Co-operative Education Office will maintain student records containing employer evaluations of work term performances, submitted work term reflection reports, and work term employment details. Co-operative Education student record files will be kept for a period of 12 months after completion of the co-op certificate.

- All co-op students must maintain a 70% average in the degree program to be eligible for work term placements. A student who is not in good academic standing or is placed on academic probation will normally be required to withdraw from the co-op program for at least one term. Students will generally be readmitted if they regain their positive academic standing. Students failing work terms will normally be required to withdraw from the co-op program permanently.
- Co-op students are expected to maintain full-time student status during study terms. Full-time study is defined as 12-15 credits per term for the co-op program.
- Students are responsible for knowing all the academic regulations of their chosen program as well as all the Co-operative Education program regulations. In addition, co-op students are responsible for any additional regulations posted on the Career Services - Co-operative Education section of the Algoma U website ([www.algomau.ca/coop](http://www.algomau.ca/coop))
- Students who have particular career interests not covered by advertised co-op positions should consult with the Coordinator, Co-op, Career, and Experiential Learning. Efforts will be made on behalf of such students to contact potential employers in the specific area of interest.
- All students are expected to seek work term employment through the procedures arranged by the Co-operative Education program. Students wishing to arrange work term employment on their own should consult with the Coordinator, Co-op, Career Services and Experiential Learning. All positions must be evaluated and approved before they will be granted co-op credit status.
- Although every effort is made by the Coordinator, Co-op, Career, and Experiential Learning to facilitate work term placements, there is no guarantee that all co-op students will be placed in any given term. During any given term, the number of eligible students may exceed the number of available positions. Each employer decides upon the student(s) to be hired, and the process can be quite competitive; academic performance, attitude, potential, and general maturity may influence an employer's decision.
- During the work term students are expected to concentrate on work, not study. Students may enrol in one 3-credit academic course or equivalent during a work term. This 3-credit course is not to occur during your expected hours of co-op employment. Any student requesting an exception to this limit must obtain approval from the Registrar. Before granting such a request, the Registrar will typically consult with the employer, the Academic Dean, and the course instructors involved. Students should make the co-op position offered to them a priority, and should not take on other commitments that may interfere with work performance.
- A student accepting a position with an employer is committed to return to that employer for at least a second work term. Failure to return for a second term when the employer requests one will result in a work term failure, unless written permission is obtained from Career Services. In some cases, work terms may be arranged with no expectation of a second term; students will usually know when applying that a position is likely to be limited to a single term.

### CO-OP ADMISSION:

To be eligible for admission into the Co-operative Education program and/or for eligibility status for work-term placements, students must:

1. Maintain an overall average of 70%, including all course attempts;
2. Successfully complete COOP 0101;
3. Register as a full-time student in any two out of the last four consecutive academic terms; and
4. Complete 30 credits in a degree program at Algoma University (students transferring into second year from another institution must complete at least 15 credits at Algoma University)

### WORK TERM INFORMATION:

- The work/study sequence varies from one academic discipline to another. Upon request each student will be provided with a work/academic study schedule upon successful completion of the Introductory Career Skills course, COOP 0101. Students considering the co-op option should therefore plan to complete COOP 0101 in the first year of study.
- It is the student's responsibility to be aware of how work term placements will affect future course selection. It is strongly advised that co-op students consult with their academic advisor prior to committing to a co-op work term placement. Work terms will impact a student's expected graduation date. In general, completing the Co-operative Education certificate will delay graduation by one academic year. Co-op students in receipt of OSAP should consult directly with the Financial Aid Office when considering a work term placement.
- The four-month work terms run from September 1 through December 31, January 1 through April 30, and May 1 through August 31. Work terms must be at least ten (10) weeks to a maximum of 16 weeks per term. Precise start and finish dates for work terms are established in consultation with employers and the Coordinator, Co-op, Career, and Experiential Learning.
- Only students meeting the co-op admission requirements may apply for posted co-op placements.

### WORK TERM EVALUATION:

- Co-op students are required to submit a final work term reflection report for each work term they have secured. Due dates and consequences for late reports will be determined by the Coordinator, Co-op and Career, and Experiential Learning. Employers may require additional reports as part of the duties of the position.
- Generally, the evaluation of the work term reflection report is conducted by the Coordinator, Co-op, Career, and Experiential Learning. The reports are graded on a Pass/Fail basis.
- Work term placements are graded on a Pass/Fail basis. To pass, students must receive a pass on the work term reflection report. Additionally, the employer evaluation will also be taken into account.

- An unsatisfactory work term reflection report may be upgraded for re-evaluation, subject to deadlines set by the Coordinator, Co-op, Career, and Experiential Learning. Unsatisfactory reports that have not been re-submitted and judged acceptable will result in a “failed work term” entry on the Co-operative Education Student Record, and the student will usually be required to withdraw from the co-op program.
- Work-term evaluations completed by the employer form a part of the permanent record for each student. Career Services will issue the evaluations directly to the employer, who will return the form directly to Career Services. Students are required to review this evaluation prior to its submission to Career Services.

### Academic Requirement

To graduate with a Co-operative Education certificate, students must pass COOP0101 and successfully complete 3 work terms.

### List of required courses with course credits

Students enrolled in the Co-operative Education program will be required to complete the following courses:

COOP 0101 (career skills course)  
COOP 0201 (first four-month work term placement)  
COOP 0202 (second four-month work term placement)  
COOP 0301 (third four-month work term placement)

### List of Acceptable Options

Students may pursue an 8-12 month work term placement rather than the traditional four-month work term placement at the discretion of the employer. An eight-month work term will be considered equivalent to two four-month work term placements. For registration purposes, students will have to enrol each semester in the necessary COOP course. For example, if a student’s first placement was an 8-month placement beginning in September, the student would enrol in COOP 0201 for the fall term and COOP 0202 for the winter term.

### FAILURE OF WORK TERM:

Final grades for co-op work terms are recorded as pass/fail. For failures, reasons for the mark will be given to the student.

Examples include:

- Failure to report to an employer
- Leaving an employer without prior approval from the Coordinator of Co-op, Career Services, and Experiential Learning
- Dismissal from a co-op position with cause
- Unsatisfactory performance during a work term
- Failure to submit a satisfactory final work term report

The entry of “failed work term” may be appealed through normal university appeal channels. Students should attempt to resolve matters through discussion with the Coordinator, Co-op, Career Services and Experiential Learning before initiating appeals.

### CO-OP GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS:

Upon graduation, students who have successfully completed all the requirements listed below will receive a Co-operative Education certificate in addition to their academic diploma. To earn a Co-operative Education certificate, students must:

- Complete all the academic requirements for their degree
- Meet, or have been officially exempted from, all requirements for admission into the Algoma University Co-operative Education Program.
- Complete 4 co-op credits (COOP 0101 plus 3 successful work terms).
- Indicate “co-op” on the Request for Graduation form and submit to the Office of the Registrar at least four months prior to graduation.
- To graduate with a Co-operative Education certificate, a student’s total work experience must be of a significant duration (typically, at least 30% of the time spent in academic study must be dedicated to work term experience). Under exceptional circumstances, a student may not complete the full number of required work terms; other students may be granted advanced admission to the co-op program. In such cases, students may apply to the Registrar for a work term reduction under the co-op graduation requirements. Upon review, the Academic Dean will have the final authority to accept or deny such an application.

### INTERNATIONAL SERVICES

#### ESL@Algoma - ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE PROGRAM

Ext. 1035 or [esl@algomau.ca](mailto:esl@algomau.ca)

ESL@Algoma is Languages Canada Certified ([www.languagescanada.ca](http://www.languagescanada.ca)). English for Academic Purposes Program (EAPP) is a university-preparatory program available to students who have met academic admission requirements but require upgrading of language proficiency to begin their degree program studies. It is also available to non-degree ESL learners who wish to upgrade their language skills and study ESL for a short period. There are four levels of EAPP classes available:

- EAPP 2001 English for Academic Purposes: Intermediate I (only fall intake)
- EAPP 3001 English for Academic Purposes: Intermediate II
- EAPP 4001 English for Academic Purposes: Advanced
- EAPP 5001 English for Academic Purposes: Bridging Program

The EAPP courses integrate key language skills including grammar, writing, reading, listening, note taking, speaking, and pronunciation into the curriculum. The hours of ESL instruction for these levels are between 20-25 hours per week.

Starting July 2020, the EAPP also offers online courses to AU students on all three campuses.

- **EAPP 2001 English for Academic Purposes: Intermediate I**  
The Level Two EAP program is offered to international students with English proficiency at the intermediate level. The courses focus on the following skills: Reading/Writing, Speaking, Listening, and Grammar. Level Two students must achieve a 75% average to progress to the next level.

- **EAPP 3001 English for Academic Purposes: Intermediate II**

The Level Three EAP program is offered to international students with English proficiency at the level of IELTS 5.0 overall. The courses focus on the following skills: Reading, Writing, Speaking, Listening, and Grammar. Level Three students must achieve a 75% average to proceed to the next level.

- **EAPP 4001 English for Academic Purposes: Advanced**

The Level Four EAP program is offered to international students with English proficiency at the level of IELTS 5.5 overall. The courses cover the following skills: Reading, Writing, Critical Thinking, Research Skills, Oral Presentation, Listening/Note Taking, and Grammar. If students successfully complete Level Four with an overall average of 85% or higher, they are eligible to commence degree program studies and receive three transfer credits (HUMA9101, first year non-equivalent). Students who achieve between 75-84% average must enter the Bridging Program (BP) with the following conditions:

- 75-79% (Average): Entrance to BP + two academic course
- 80-84% (Average): Entrance to BP + three academic courses

Level Four students failing to achieve 75% average must repeat the Level Four Program.

- **EAPP 5001 English for Academic Purposes: Bridging Program**

ESL@Algoma's Bridging Program (BP) is uniquely designed to prepare international students for their academic success with greater independence and flexibility. The program allows students to enrol in a maximum of three academic courses with an ESL support system in place. The hours of ESL instruction in BP are between 12-15 hours per week and are flexible to fit each student's academic time table. The Bridging Program is based on a set of core competencies that are foundational to both student success and professional success post-graduation. The four core competencies are:

- Communication Skills
- Critical Thinking and Problem Solving
- Global Understanding and Intercultural Relations
- Professional and Ethical Behaviour

Students who successfully complete the Bridging Program with an overall average of 80% or higher are eligible to receive three transfer credits (HUMA9101, first year non-equivalent). Students who achieve between 70-79% in BP are permitted to proceed into full-time academic study; however, they are not eligible to receive three transfer credits. Bridging Program students failing to achieve a 70% average and/or failing to complete the academic courses successfully must repeat the Bridging Program.

## INTERNATIONAL STUDENT SERVICES

[www.algomau.ca/international-students](http://www.algomau.ca/international-students)

Algoma University recognizes the need for services that address our international students. Our goal is to provide each student with the necessary support to succeed academically, as well as socially and culturally. Services include:

- Assistance with immigration-related inquiries ([immigration@algomau.ca](mailto:immigration@algomau.ca))
- International Students admitted with an ESL condition are eligible to apply for the Homestay Program. Students are placed with a family who provide daily support and care.
- **Algoma Mentorship Program (AMP)**  
AMP is a peer-mentorship program that partners an upper-year student with newly-arrived international students. Through campus-events, informal gatherings, and engaging workshops, students gain support and make lasting friendships.
- **New Student Orientation Program**  
The New Student Orientation Program is an engaging program for all incoming new students to establish connections with university and community supports. Students have the opportunity to get to know each other and make lifelong friendships. Friendly faculty and staff give students the tools to navigate their time, both academically and socially at Algoma University.
- **Cultural events and activities throughout the year**  
Algoma University hosts a number of cultural celebrations throughout the year. With staff support and guidance, students are encouraged to take the lead and share their unique cultures through music, food, dance, and so on.

International students also have a representative on the Algoma University Students' Union to ensure that international students have a voice in student affairs.

## INTERNATIONAL STUDY ABROAD AND INTERNSHIP PROGRAMS

Email: [exchange@algomau.ca](mailto:exchange@algomau.ca)

Algoma's study abroad programs consist of two types: Semesters abroad exchange programs and short-term language/culture program. Exchange programs offer students an opportunity to take courses at a university abroad for up to a year (8 months) and receive credits toward their degree at Algoma. Bilateral student exchange agreements exist between Algoma University and one other institution, which has been reviewed and approved by Algoma. Tuition and fees are paid at Algoma. Short-term study abroad programs are offered over the summer months, and are ideal for students with limited time and resources, but still offer opportunities for language acquisition, cultural interaction and intellectual growth. For information on the list of partner institutions and short-term study abroad options, please visit Study Abroad website <https://algomau.ca/academics/study-abroad/> or Ext. 4291 or email [exchange@algomau.ca](mailto:exchange@algomau.ca)



## EXCHANGE PROGRAMS

### SEMESTERS ABROAD EXCHANGE

#### Eligibility

Exchange programs are open to Algoma students of all nationalities. To participate, applicants must be currently registered as full-time, degree-seeking students and meet the minimum cumulative average requirement of 70%. Applicants must have completed at least one year of full-time study (minimum 24 Algoma credits) by the start of the exchange.

#### International Exchange Application Process

The applicants must attend at least one of the information sessions offered in the fall/winter term. The complete applications must be submitted to the Study Abroad Officer by the end of January every year.

#### Transfer Credit Policy

Courses taken on exchange will appear on the Algoma transcript as specific or non-specific Algoma courses and will be graded using the Pass/Fail format, and they are not calculated in the Algoma overall average. To transfer a course completed at the host university, a minimum grade of 60% or 'C-' is required. Grades of D (50-59%), Pass (P) and Satisfactory (S) are not acceptable. Grades will be determined by the Study Abroad Officer after reviewing an official transcript submitted by the host institution.

### SHORT-TERM STUDY ABROAD PROGRAMS

Short-term programs offer students the opportunity to immerse themselves in aspects of another culture – the language, literature, history, art and archaeology – as well as have the experience of living abroad. Scholarships are available from the host institutions who offer these programs that cover the program fees. Students are responsible for their travel, accommodation and personal expenses.

International internships are another great way to gain experience related to students' degree program while studying abroad by applying their academic knowledge and critical thinking skills in international work environments while engaging in initial professional development. The skills, attributes, and new perspectives students gain while working overseas helps with résumé building and market themselves competitive in today's global labour market. For information on international internships, please contact exchange@algomau.ca

### CO-CURRICULAR RECORD

Email: ccr@algomau.ca

Students gain valuable skills and experience outside of the academic experience as part of their university journey. The Co-Curricular Record is an official document recognizing students' accomplishments in areas such as campus life, community engagement, volunteer work, and student leadership. The Co-Curricular Record is complementary to the academic transcript and is a way to showcase transferable skills to potential employers.

### CAREER LINK

Email: careerlink@algomau.ca

Open to all students, Career Link is a co-curricular Certificate program that develops career skills, connections, and includes a work experience component to position students for career success. Career Link brings together students from different disciplines into a structured program that results in the completion of a Career Portfolio. Career Link is based on current research on skills employers are seeking, and was built in partnership with the community. Career Link Certificates are awarded at convocation and noted on the academic transcript.

Career Link is a free program, open for students in any degree program at Algoma University. Students can enroll in this program in any year of studies and can participate in Seminars, Workshops and networking events offered through Career Link. Throughout the participation in the program, students will meet with the Career Link Navigator and will receive guidance and advising on their progress through the program and their career exploration paths. Students will be moving through a set number of milestones through the program and by the end of their journey will have a Career Portfolio completed.

Students can register in the Program by contacting the Career Link Coordinator.

### CAREER DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM

Email: careeroffice@algomau.ca

The New Graduate Transition Program offers students a series of workshops designed to prepare students for the transition to the workplace. Following the workshops, students are paired with a Career Coach and begin the process putting their career skills to work to obtain a paid work placement.

### CODE OF STUDENT CONDUCT (NON-ACADEMIC)

Problems, not necessarily academic in nature, often have a bearing on a student's ability to cope with his/her studies. Students are obligated to follow the Student Code of Conduct (non-academic), which is published on the Algoma U website or at the Office of the Registrar. A breach of this Code that has an impact on any student or staff at Algoma U should be reported immediately to the Director of Student Experience.

### ALGOMA UNIVERSITY POLICY ON CODE OF STUDENT CONDUCT (NON-ACADEMIC)

Algoma University (Algoma U) is committed to establishing and maintaining an environment conducive to effective teaching and learning. Algoma University also encourages social activities and recognizes the freedom of expression and the rights of individuals. The Code of Student Conduct: Non-Academic deals with the general Non-Academic behaviour of students, individually and collectively, as members of the University and/or its constituent parts, in non-academic, social, or recreational settings, whether on or off campus.

#### TO WHOM THIS CODE APPLIES:

The Purpose of this Student Code of Conduct is to outline the limits of conduct considered in-line with the goals and the well-being of the Algoma University community, and to ensure established procedures are followed when students fail to meet the accepted standards. The Director of Student Experience is responsible for the Procedures to which this Policy refers.

This code applies to conduct by students while on campus or when acting as a delegate or designated representative of Algoma University and/or of a recognized student organization in events off-campus.

Students have the responsibility to familiarize themselves with the Code of Student Conduct: Non-Academic and the conduct expected of them while studying at Algoma University.

Students are both members of Canadian society in general and of the University community. Therefore, they must observe not only Federal, Provincial and Municipal laws but also Algoma U policies and regulations.

Students should also recognize that membership in one community does not confer any form of immunity from the requirements or sanctions of the other. Regardless of the actions or inaction of any authority outside the university, a student found responsible for misconduct under this Code is subject to its disciplinary sanctions within the university system.

### DEFINITION OF A STUDENT:

For the purposes of the Code, a student is any full-time, part-time, distance-education, audit-status, or non-credit student who, in her or his status as a student, has access to Algoma U services, programs or activities.

### STANDARDS OF CONDUCT:

Behaviour must adhere to all policies and procedures established by Algoma University, including but not limited to:

- Residence
- Health and safety
- Campus Bar
- Athletics and Recreation
- Classroom
- All other Algoma University policies and protocols

Students are expected to be responsible for their actions whether acting individually or in a group.

A student host is responsible for the conduct of his/her authorized guest including any violation(s) of this Code to the extent that she/he could have (i) reasonable foreseen the problem and/or, (ii) taken steps to prevent the violation and/or (iii) minimized the effect of the guest's behaviour;

Behaviour must not harm or threaten harm to any of the following:  
A) the safety and well-being of members or guests of the Algoma U community;

B) the rights of members or guests of the Algoma U community;

C) the proper functioning of Algoma U programs or activities, both on or off campus;

D) the property (physical and intellectual) of the Algoma U or members or guests of the university community.

*For the full policy on the Student Code of Conduct (Non-Academic), please visit [www.algomau.ca/students/current-students/](http://www.algomau.ca/students/current-students/) and scroll down to the non-academic/student life policies section.*

### HUMAN RIGHTS OFFICER

Confidential sessions to discuss such problems can be arranged by consulting the Human Rights Officer (Ext. 4112 or [equity@algomau.ca](mailto:equity@algomau.ca)).

Algoma University does not provide crisis counselling or long-term personal counselling services for students, though referral service is available.

### LIBRARY SERVICES

#### Arthur A. Wishart Library

<http://library.algomau.ca>  
705-949-2101

**Circulation:** [circulation@algomau.ca](mailto:circulation@algomau.ca)

**Reference:** [reference@algomau.ca](mailto:reference@algomau.ca)

**Interlibrary Loans:** [ill@algomau.ca](mailto:ill@algomau.ca)

**Archives:** [archives@algomau.ca](mailto:archives@algomau.ca)

The Arthur A. Wishart Library staff and resources are critical supports for delivering high quality education to Algoma University students and for ensuring student success. The mission of the Library Team is to serve as the access hub to learning resources, especially through providing learner-centred programs in research skills and information access. It facilitates the university's legislated mission to "cultivate cross-cultural learning between aboriginal communities and other communities, in keeping with the history of Algoma University College and its geographic site" by organizing and supporting the Shingwauk Residential Schools Centre for the University and its partner the Children of Shingwauk Alumni Association.

### Resources

Library resources consist of over one hundred thousand books and government publications. Over 130,000 scholarly eJournals and millions of articles are available in full-text form. In addition, the Library provides access to over 500,000 e-books: almost 142,000 commercial and over 359,000 open access titles. Online resources are accessible to faculty, staff, and students both on and off campus. Access to holdings of other libraries is achieved through our interlibrary loan system.

As part of the Accessible Content ePortal (ACE) Project, Wishart Library is able to provide an accessible version of all items in our physical collection. Upon request, these items can be made available in Colour PDF, Black & white PDF, DAISY, Plain text file (TXT), or ePub formats. Currently, we have matched with over 1210 accessible versions of books in our collection.

### Research Help

Library staff are available to provide research help both in person, via email and through online chat. The reference desk is staffed 15 hours per week for in person research help and is further available upon request. The Ask a Librarian chat service can be accessed through the library website and is open 67 hours per week during the Fall and Winter term and 35 hours a week during the Spring and Summer term. This service is available in both French and English.

**Tours and Workshops**

Tours and workshop sessions are offered to acquaint students with the library's facilities, collections and services and to strengthen research skills. Library staff are trained to provide research help and are pleased to answer questions and respond to requests for information.

**Brampton and Timmins Supports**

Students at the Brampton and Timmins Campuses have access to all of the Library's online journals and ebooks. Research help is available online via email and chat. Books and films owned by the Wishart Library will be sent to your location. Email [ill@algomau.ca](mailto:ill@algomau.ca) to make your request.

Students in Timmins are also able to access the library resources available through Northern College.

**Archives**

The Library also holds one-of-a-kind research resources in its Engracia de Jesus Matias Archives & Special Collections. There are over 325 linear metres of archives available for research at Algoma with a focus on regional history, Northern Ontario, shipping on the Great Lakes, and labour history. Additionally, by working with the Shingwauk Residential Schools Centre the Library facilitates access to archival material documenting the legacy of Residential Schools.

**BOOKSTORE**

Students can find all the materials needed for success at the Algoma University Bookstore. Our bookstore is focused on driving student savings and access with a variety of affordable course materials, including new, used, digital and rental. Students can also check out our textbook Buyback\* program, which pays up to 50% of the original purchase price on select titles. Offering more than just textbooks, the AU Bookstore also offers a great selection of quality merchandise, clothing, gifts, supplies, academically priced software\* and the "must-have" AU lanyards to hold your ID card and keys. For additional information or to browse everything from textbooks to sweatshirts, please stop by the bookstore, conveniently located on campus, or visit [www.algoma.bkstr.com](http://www.algoma.bkstr.com).

**INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY SERVICES**

Email: [its@algomau.ca](mailto:its@algomau.ca)

Computing resources at the University are the responsibility of Information Technology Services, with offices, and technical facilities on the third floor of ICT wing, and student labs located in connecting wings. The department implements and manages all computing and network infrastructure on campus, residence, and consults with members of the University community to provide solutions in all areas of technology. ITS also provides technical support and training to faculty and staff.

ITS provides network connectivity throughout the campus built on a high-speed fiber-optic backbone, complete with wireless infrastructure for convenience and accessibility. The network connects over 500 workstations, distributed throughout the campus, including student labs, faculty and staff offices, and residences. ITS manages all systems that provide critical computing services, such as business applications, e-mail, internet connectivity, research software, and data storage and archival.

Each student is provided an account on the campus network, which they may use to access the internet, e-mail, and academic information such as grades. Students may also use any of the available lab PCs to access a wide range of programming tools, such as Java and C++, and applications, including Microsoft Office, SPSS, ArcView GIS, Maple, and the Adobe Creative Suite.

**FINANCIAL AID, SCHOLARSHIPS, AND AWARDS**

Website: [www.algomau.ca/students/financial-aid/](http://www.algomau.ca/students/financial-aid/), [www.algomau.ca/students/awards-scholarships/](http://www.algomau.ca/students/awards-scholarships/)

**Financial Aid and Awards Officer**

Ext. 4219, email: [fao@algomau.ca](mailto:fao@algomau.ca)

**Student Accounts, Scholarships and Awards Officer**

Ext. 4723, email: [awards@algomau.ca](mailto:awards@algomau.ca)

**FULL TIME OSAP OR OUT OF PROVINCE GOVERNMENT AID APPLICATION DEADLINES:  
TO DEFER FEES AND RECEIVE AID NEAR START OF STUDIES**

Term	Instructions	OSAP application and supporting documentation due
Fall and/or Winter	Apply for OSAP for Sept - April and register for both terms, unless only attending one semester	June 30
Spring	Students that have an OSAP application for Fall and/or Winter can submit an OSAP Spring Extension form to request additional funding	March 31

**PART TIME OSAP APPLICATION DEADLINES: TO RECEIVE AID NEAR START OF STUDIES**

Term	Instructions	OSAP application and supporting documentation due
Fall and/or Winter	Apply for OSAP for Sept - April and register for both terms, unless only attending one semester	June 30
Spring	Apply online and upload required supporting documents	March 31

A university education is a big investment. Student loans, bursaries, scholarships, awards and work opportunities can help students and their families to afford this investment. It is important that students have a clear understanding of their responsibilities regarding financing their education; including applying for and meeting deadlines for funding programs, meeting fee payment and registration deadlines, as well as understanding and meeting the requirements to retain eligibility for financial and scholarship support received.

Located within Student Success Central, the Financial Aid, Scholarships and Awards Offices can assist students with understanding the costs of attending university. The staff can provide information on programs that may be available from the university and government to assist with paying for tuition and related fees, as well as information regarding repayment of student loans. The staff can also provide information on how to access non-repayable aid such as bursaries and grants, and how to be considered for on-campus work opportunities. Financial assistance may be available to eligible students from a variety of sources and is based on demonstrated unmet need, academic standing, and other criteria. Students are also encouraged to review external sources of funding that may be available.

The Financial Aid & Awards Office is also available to meet with students in financial distress to help develop a plan of action for affording postsecondary education. In certain cases, emergency bursary assistance may also be available.

Please note that in most cases, support received through financial aid, scholarships, bursaries, grants and awards is first applied to fees owing to the university. Some awards are applied to one semester's fees only, others are split between semesters. It is important to read your award notice carefully to understand what term it will be applied to as this will affect your total fees owing.

### FINANCIAL AID FOR DOMESTIC STUDENTS

The Financial Aid & Awards Office staff will assist students by providing information regarding student loans and grants, procedures, policies, eligibility and appeal processes. The staff also process most applications, supporting documentation and appeals for students accessing the Ontario Student Assistance Program. Please note that students are ultimately responsible for ensuring that they have fulfilled all of the requirements for their federal, provincial, and territorial student finance programs. It is also important that students carefully read and fully understand the instructions and information on their loan and/or grant applications and applicable agreements, and meet the requirements to maintain their loans in good standing.

Students in financial need can apply for entrance or in-course bursary programs, financial aid bursary programs, special bursary programs, as well as government funded bursary programs. For a complete listing of bursaries as well as eligibility criteria, visit our website.

### FINANCIAL AID FOR RESIDENTS OF THE UNITED STATES

Algoma University is not currently an eligible school under the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA), however we do offer students that are residents of the United States our domestic rate for tuition. Please note that all fees are set by our Board of Governors and are subject to change. The Emergency Bursary program is available to residents of the United States.

### FINANCIAL AID FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

Students who are citizens of countries other than Canada are not eligible for Canadian federal, provincial, or territorial financial assistance programs. International students may wish to contact their governments for information regarding financial assistance options. International students may be eligible to apply for our In-Course Bursary Program and Emergency Bursary Program. Beginning the 2020 Spring term, Algoma University is offering automatic bursaries to International students. The bursary is for \$1000/15 credits for degree bound students, and \$1500/15 credits for Graduate Certificate students. The bursary is renewable for up to 3 additional terms.

### SCHOLARSHIPS, BURSARIES, WORK PROGRAMS, AND AWARDS

Algoma University is able to offer a substantial scholarship, bursary, and awards program to entering and current students based on academic achievement and financial need. Many of Algoma University's award recipients are automatically selected based on specified criteria (no application required); however, some awards require application.

Please note you must be admitted to Algoma University to apply for student awards.

Algoma University reserves the right to amend the name, term, values, and availability of awards after the publication of this calendar. Payment of awards is subject to the availability of funds.

Algoma University also reserves the right to withhold any award for which, in any given year, no qualified applicant is found.

#### Scholarships for Domestic Students

Scholarships are merit-based awards that recognize academic achievement and other areas such as athletics and community involvement. Algoma University is pleased to offer a generous scholarship program for students to acknowledge their achievements. Many of our awards are automatic, with no application required to receive or renew. All awards are available to students from all campuses.

#### Entrance Scholarships

Entrance scholarships are awarded automatically to scholars entering Algoma University directly from a recognized Canadian high school curriculum. Our Pathways Scholarships are awarded to students registering in a degree-completion program after earning a two or three-year diploma from a Canadian community college or those transferring from another Canadian university. Pathways Scholarships are renewable for students that maintain the criteria to continue receiving the award. We also offer application-based entrance scholarships to students entering from high school, college, or as mature students. Descriptions, deadlines, and eligibility criteria are all posted on our website.

*In-Course Scholarships*

Scholarships are also available to returning Canadian students entering their second, third, or fourth year of their program. An application is required to be considered, and is posted for returning students each Fall. The application and award details are posted on our website.

For a full list and details of our scholarships (including automatic and application-based), please visit [www.algomau.ca/students/awards-scholarships/](http://www.algomau.ca/students/awards-scholarships/).

## **GENERAL FINANCIAL AID, SCHOLARSHIP, AWARD AND WORK PROGRAM REGULATIONS AND GUIDELINES**

Additional regulations and guidelines apply for each aid and award area and also for each specific award. Please ensure you are familiar with the guidelines for any and all awards and aid you receive each term.

### **Changes in Registration Status**

Students in receipt of financial assistance from awards, scholarships, government loans or grants that subsequently drop to part-time or withdraw completely may lose eligibility for all or a part of the assistance received. It is possible that academic or other restrictions could result from these changes. Students are responsible for notifying the Financial Aid, Scholarships and Awards Offices in writing of these changes and also may be responsible for notifying their provincial or territorial student loan authority of their change. The university also notifies the appropriate lending authority of the change. Students should consult with the staff of the Financial Aid, Scholarships and Awards Offices before or at the time of making changes to their registration status to receive guidance on any financial impacts due to these changes.

### **Co-op Programs**

Students will be granted a renewal within the applicable scholarship program provided they have completed at least 24 credits during their most recent academic year which must consist of consecutive terms over fall and winter while maintaining a minimum of 80% average on the 24 highest graded credits and with no failures at Algoma University.

For students in co-operative education programs, the two terms of study may be separated by a continuous period of co-op employment of up to a 12-month duration – spring session grades will be calculated as part of the full-time studies (24 credits) consideration.

The Co-operative education program is not eligible for government financial assistance through OSAP, including interest free status on prior student loans.

### **Students with Identified Accessibility Needs**

Algoma University strives to ensure that students with disabilities have equal access to scholarship and bursaries. Students with an identified disability will be awarded renewable entrance scholarships if they enroll in and maintain a minimum course load of 12 credits (40% course load) over two consecutive terms of fall/winter study and meet the minimum criteria of the award. The scholarship value will be prorated to the course load taken each year until the maximum award value is reached. Students

with a documented disability will also receive a prorated portion of the award for which they qualify, for courses taken over the spring/summer term. Consideration of eligibility will only be given to students who have identified their disability with the Learning Centre at Algoma University as of the first day of classes and where accommodations require a reduced course load. In all cases, professional documentation will be necessary to outline the disability.

### **Students in Violation of the Student Code of Conduct**

Students who are found to be in violation of the Student Code of Conduct, Academic and/or the Student Code of Conduct, Non-Academic will be deemed ineligible and all university scholarships revoked for all subsequent terms. If the violation occurs prior to the awarding of the scholarship monies, the student will forfeit the award for the term. If violation occurs after the awarding of the scholarship for the current term, the university will not seek restitution, however, in both instances, the scholarship will be terminated for all subsequent terms.

For more information on financial aid, scholarships, bursaries and/or awards, please visit our website.

## **ANCILLARY SERVICES AND REGULATIONS**

All buildings are designated as NO SMOKING areas. Designated smoking areas are available on campus. Please review the Smoking Policy at [www.algomau.ca/policies/smoking-policy](http://www.algomau.ca/policies/smoking-policy)

### **THE SPEAK EASY CAMPUS BAR**

The campus bar, called The Speak Easy, provides all students and community members with a fun and safe environment to enjoy the entertainment provided by the Algoma University Students Union and student-sponsored special events and social gatherings. Along with live music, The Speak Easy provides a wide array of entertainment from Illusionists to comedians to hypnotists. The Speak Easy also offers a full rental package, which includes all bar, catering and DJ/music services. The Speak Easy is available for student club fundraisers.

### **PARKING**

Parking is permitted in designated areas only. All students, visitors and staff are to park their vehicles in the main parking lot. There are spaces provided in the upper-lot for those with handicap permits. No parking is permitted on roadways or driveways and unauthorized parking could result in the vehicle being ticketed or towed away at the owner's expense. Bicycles, while exempt from parking fees, must be parked in the bicycle racks provided on campus.

Parking cards for each semester or by the year are available on the Student Portal or in person at Student Success Central [NW 307]. Fees are \$100 per semester during the fall and winter terms and \$25 per month during the spring/summer terms (May - August). Please note fees are subject to change. Daily users will be subject to a \$5.00 parking fee upon each exit.



RESIDENCE FEES 2021-2022 ACADEMIC YEAR					
OPTIONS:	Residence Fee (8 months)	Damage Deposit	Residence Life (8 months)	Meal Plan	Total (8 months)
Dorm 1-Original with Basic Meal Plan Spirit Village – Old Dorm; Res 3	\$ 5,410.00	\$ 100.00	\$ 50.00	\$ 2510/full year \$ 1255/per term	\$ 8,070.00
Dorm 2 -New with The Thunderbirds Meal Plan (direct from highschool) – New Dorm	\$ 5,910.00	\$ 100.00	\$ 50.00	\$ 4600/full year \$ 2300/per term	\$10,660.00
Dorm 2 - New with The Super Value Meal Plan (direct from highschool) – New Dorm	\$ 5,910.00	\$ 100.00	\$ 50.00	\$ 3400/full year \$ 1700/per term	\$9,460.00
Townhouse (no meal plan required)	\$ 5,510.00	\$ 100.00	\$ 50.00		\$5,660.00

**These fees take effect May 1, 2021.**

Note: The residence life fee was approved in the 21/22 budget. It takes effect for only the fall and winter terms. This fee goes towards a fund that will help enhance life on campus for students living in residence. If a student is only staying for one semester, they will be charged half of the fee.

## STUDENT HOUSING/RESIDENCE

### Co-ordinator of Housing & Conference Services:

Ext. 4215, email [housing@algomau.ca](mailto:housing@algomau.ca)

Algoma University guarantees a private residence room to all first-year students who apply directly from high school and pay a deposit by June 1, 2021. Living in residence gives you the full student experience and you'll have more opportunities to make friends and get involved in activities and events around the campus. Campus life is always great, but it's even better when the campus is your home. Algoma University has three styles of residence living - The "NEW DORM", The Lou Lukenda Dorm (Global Village), and the Spirit Village Town Houses. All residence facilities provide private rooms and many important amenities. First year, direct from high school students will be assigned to our new 96 bed dorm and will be placed on a 7 day/week meal plan. For all other students, there are five-bedroom, townhouse-style units complete with a kitchen and living room; Global Village, a 45-bed dormitory with other students from around the world. All of the residence options at Algoma are wheelchair accessible and provide a secure and safe living environment, 24 hours a day. With evening and overnight security staff, trained Residence Advisors, a secure-access dorm building and 24-hour video surveillance, you'll never need to worry about your safety or security.

All residences have dedicated Resident Advisors, Housing Offices, laundry facilities, common areas with TV/cable, Internet and phone service.

### Residence Fees

For a complete list of residence fees with meal plans, visit [www.algomau.ca/students/residence-life/residence-fees-meal-plans](http://www.algomau.ca/students/residence-life/residence-fees-meal-plans)

Resident room Internet access is included. Residence applications are available online at [www.algomau.ca/housing](http://www.algomau.ca/housing). Space is available on a first-come, first-serve basis, although priority may be given to first-year, out-of-town students.

Algoma University also maintains an off-campus housing list. Listings are posted as provided by landlords; no attempt is made by Algoma University to inspect or evaluate the accommodations for suitability. Students are advised to visit the facilities and determine their suitability, as well as any rules to which they, as tenants, may be subjected to, before agreeing to rent. For more information, please contact the Coordinator of Housing and Conference Services at ext. 4215 or [housing@algomau.ca](mailto:housing@algomau.ca)

### ATHLETICS AND FITNESS / THE GEORGE LEACH CENTRE

Ext. 4500, email [glc@algomau.ca](mailto:glc@algomau.ca)

The 50,000 square foot George Leach Centre (GLC) provides a wide range of athletic, fitness and recreation options for students of Algoma University as well as the broader community.

Recently renovated, the GLC's gymnasium area features three regulation court surfaces, which accommodate a wide range of athletic activities such as badminton, basketball, cricket, indoor soccer, tennis and volleyball. Intramural Sports provide a great opportunity to stay healthy and meet other students. One court has been specially designed surface for better tennis play. The gym area is surrounded by a 1/9th mile indoor walk/jog track. In addition, the facility offers three aerobic/multipurpose rooms, a 6,000 sq/ft cardio and strength training centre. Personal trainers and a registered massage therapist are available for on-site appointments.

Programs include aerobics, ballroom dance, tae kwon do, tennis, golf, yoga, tai chi, pilates, CPR, and first aid classes.



### Algoma U Thunderbirds

Algoma University competes in the Ontario University Athletics (OUA) and Canadian Interuniversity Sports (CIS). Algoma University fields teams in Men's and Women's Basketball, Cross Country Running, Nordic Skiing, Wrestling, Curling and Men's and Women's Soccer.

Participation on any Thunderbirds Varsity team requires that each athlete be a full-time, registered student and adhere to OUA academic and athletic eligibility guidelines. Algoma U provides student athletes with academic support to improve or maintain academic performance. For more information please visit [www.algomathunderbirds.ca](http://www.algomathunderbirds.ca)

All students have free admission to any Thunderbirds' home game. We look forward to great fan support from students, staff and faculty throughout the year. For more information on varsity sports, please email [varsityathletes@algonau.ca](mailto:varsityathletes@algonau.ca).

### ASSOCIATED ORGANIZATIONS, FACILITIES AND SERVICES

#### ALGOMA CONSERVATORY OF MUSIC

Principal: Guy Traficante Telephone: (705) 253-4373  
[www.algomaconservatory.com](http://www.algomaconservatory.com)

Incorporated in 1971 as a non-profit school, the Algoma Conservatory of Music is the largest music organization in the city and the largest organization of its kind in Northern Ontario. The Conservatory's main activities are as follows:

**Music Lessons:** Instruction in voice and on most instruments is offered at all levels. Many of its professional faculty have relocated to Sault Ste. Marie from across Canada. They are also active as performers with community ensembles and as instructors in the Algoma University Music and Fine Arts programs.

**Music Classes for Young Children:** The Conservatory offers quality group instruction for young children at all levels. Classes include Musical Twos, Musical Threes, Music Time for 4 and five-year olds and Music Readiness for 1st graders.

**Community Ensembles:** Ensembles include several youth orchestras, youth choirs, flute choirs and guitar ensembles. In addition, the Algoma Chamber Orchestra is made up of professional musicians and senior students from the region and are featured performers with Algoma Conservatory Concerts.

**Algoma Conservatory Concerts:** The Conservatory features a full series of concerts each year with renowned Canadian and international touring soloists and ensembles. It is the largest presenter of professional classical concerts in the community, funded in part by the City of Sault Ste. Marie, the Ontario Arts Council and Canadian Heritage. In addition, the Conservatory hosts many student performances every year and various faculty recitals.

**Sault Ste. Marie Music Festival:** The Conservatory coordinates the Sault Ste. Marie Music Festival. Every year professional adjudicators are brought to the community to hear hundreds of student performances. The top senior student in each division competes for the top prize at the annual Shield Competition.

**Other Activities:** The Conservatory also offers instrument rentals and sales, preparation for Royal Conservatory or Conservatory Canada examinations with national examiners on staff, history and theory courses, a summer Music Day Camp and musicians for a wide-range of community functions.

### SHINGWAWK RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS CENTRE (SRSC)

#### Shingwauk Residential Schools Centre

Ext. 4623 email [ShingwaukDG@algonau.ca](mailto:ShingwaukDG@algonau.ca)

The Shingwauk Residential Schools Centre (SRSC) is a cross-cultural education initiative dedicated to "Sharing, Healing, and Learning" in relation to the legacy of Residential Schools. The SRSC is an evolution of the work began by the Shingwauk Project in 1979 and represents a partnership between the Children of Shingwauk Alumni Association (CSAA) and Algoma University.

The Centre is an embodiment of the special historic relationship Algoma University holds with former Residential School students, the site's mandate, and the special mission of Algoma University.

For over three decades the SRSC and its predecessors have aimed to:

1. Research, collect, preserve and display the history of Residential Schools across Canada;
2. Develop and deliver "sharing, healing and learning" projects in relation to the legacy of Residential Schools
3. Celebrate the resilience of Survivors and promote cross-cultural education in the spirit of Chief Shingwauk's Vision

Initiatives undertaken by the SRSC have been numerous and varied: research, many reunions, healing circles, publications, videos, displays, curriculum development, historical tours, archive, library, document and photo collections, website and visitors' centre, among others.

Visit the Reclaiming Shingwauk Hall exhibition space on the third floor of Shingwauk Hall to learn more or visit the [ReclaimingShingwaukHall.ca](http://ReclaimingShingwaukHall.ca) website.

### NORTHERN ONTARIO RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT IDEAS AND KNOWLEDGE CENTRE (NORDIK)

Ext. 4351, email [nordikteam@algonau.ca](mailto:nordikteam@algonau.ca)

NORDIK's mission is to promote more vibrant, caring and sustainable communities through research, dialogue, analysis and reflection, dedicated to the practice of holistic community development.

NORDIK is a not-for-profit community-based research institute with two areas of focus: 1) Regional development in Northern Ontario; and 2) Indigenous research. NORDIK collaborates with community partners to build resilient, sustainable communities in Northern Ontario, with a focus on small, rural, and First Nation communities. It uses a holistic approach to facilitating research and community development, emphasizing research processes that are inclusionary, participatory and strengths-based. NORDIK encourages students, faculty and staff to participate in its research projects through internships, work-study placements, summer employment and scholarships.

[www.nordikinstitute.ca](http://www.nordikinstitute.ca)

## Chapter 2

### ALGOMA UNIVERSITY AND MINISTRY OF NATURAL RESOURCES' ONTARIO FOREST RESEARCH INSTITUTE

Ext. 4113, email: dean@algonau.ca

Algoma U and OFRI have facilities that complement one another's mandate for creating and transferring knowledge. OFRI's growth chambers and greenhouses, arboretum and research plots, as well as inorganic chemical, biochemical and pathology laboratories are important for forest research. Algoma University's information and communication technology infrastructure provides a means to build, commercialize and transfer research-based technologies. The sharing of resources expands each organization's capacity. For example, through its Seminar Series OFRI features experts on various science-related topics, such as forest research and wildlife management. These seminars include student-researchers, as the training of future scientists is integral to sustainable forestry research and management.

### ALGOMA UNIVERSITY AND GREAT LAKES FORESTRY CENTRE (GLFC)

Ext. 4113, email: dean@algonau.ca

Through sharing of resources and expertise, this partnership is creating a life sciences research and education program that exceeds the potentials of what either organization could accomplish independently. The partnership encourages the sharing of intellectual resources, creation of partnered research projects, pursuit of research funding in partnership, and active mentorship of university students by top Canadian researchers housed at GLFC/CFS. This partnership links university education to active research and to the emerging domain of entrepreneurship and science-based commercial activities, thus creating more opportunities for new ideas, initiatives and businesses to emerge.

### PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMS

In cooperation with professional associations and institutes, Algoma University offers courses which are credited to various professional designations and to degree programs at the same time. Students need not be pursuing a degree unless they wish to do so. They must, however, be admitted to Algoma U and enrolled as credit students.

The programs involved are subject to change, and new ones are added from time to time. The University attempts to make available as many of the required and elective courses as possible, but cannot guarantee that all will be offered every year. As courses are established and offered, they will be advertised.

Chartered Professional Accountants of Ontario (CPA)  
69 Bloor Street East, Toronto, Ontario  
M4W 1B3  
Ph. 416-962-1841 or 1-800-387-0735 (toll free)  
Fax: 416-962-8900  
www.icaoo.on.ca

The Appraisal Institute of Canada (C.R.A., A.A.C.I.)  
Ontario Association of Appraisal Institute of Canada  
16 Four Seasons Place, Suite 108, Toronto, Ontario  
M9B 6E5  
Ph. 416-695-9333  
Fax: 416-695-9321  
www.oaaic.on.ca

The Real Estate Institute of Canada  
Real Estate Institute of Canada  
5407 Eglinton Avenue West, Suite 208, Toronto, Ontario  
M9C 5K6  
Ph. 416-695-9000 or 1-800-542-7342 (toll free)  
Fax: 416-695-7230  
www.reic.ca

The Credit Union Knowledge Network (CUSOURCE)  
51 Yonge Street, Suite 1000, Toronto, Ontario  
M5C 2W7  
Ph. 416-232-1262 or 1-888-367-1386  
Fax: 416-232-1495  
www.cusource.ca

The Insurance Institute of Canada (A.I.I.C., F.I.I.C.)  
Insurance Institute of Ontario  
18 King Street East, 6th Floor, Toronto, Ontario  
M5C 1C4  
Ph. 416-362-8586  
Fax: 416-362-8081  
www.iic-iac.org

The Canadian Institute of Management  
National Office  
National Office  
15 Collier Street, Lower Level, Barrie, Ontario  
L4M 1G5  
Ph. 705-725-8925 or 1-800-387-5774 (toll free)  
Fax: 705-725-8196  
www.cim.ca

The Purchasing Management Association of Canada  
777 Bay Street, Suite 2701  
P.O. Box 112, Toronto, Ontario  
M5G 2C8  
Ph. 416-977-7111 or 1-888-799-0877 (toll free)  
Fax: 416-977-8886  
www.pmac.ca

The Council for the Advancement of Native Development Officers (CANDO)  
9635 - 45 Avenue  
Edmonton, Alberta  
T6E 5Z8  
Ph. 780-990-0303 or 1-800-463-9300 (toll free)  
Fax: 780-429-7487  
www.edo.ca

The Economic Developers Association of Canada  
7 Innovation Drive, Flamborough, Ontario  
L9H 7H9  
Ph. 905-689-8771  
Fax: 905-689-5925  
www.edac.ca

Aboriginal Financial Officers Association of Canada (AFOA)  
1066 Somerset St. W.  
Suite 301, Ottawa, Ontario  
K1Y 4T3  
Ph. 613-722-5543 or 1-866-722-2362  
Fax: 613-722-3467  
www.afoa.ca

At present, the listed organizations listed to the left recognize certain courses as meeting the requirements for their professional programs. In view of changing requirements, however, students are advised to contact the association directly or the School of Business and Economics.

## HUMANITIES DIVISION ACTIVITIES

### ALGOMA STUDENTS' DRAMA CLUB

The Algoma Students' Drama Club was formed in the Fall of 2011, at the request of students. The club produces theatre in an intimate setting in the university's Shingwauk Theatre. Past productions include Aeschylus' *The Libation Bearers*, Harold Pinter's *Ashes to Ashes*, Bertolt Brecht's *The Jewish Wife*, and portions of an original opera based on Shirley Jackson's *The Lottery*, composed by Anthony Aceti. This spring's presentation includes two Fringe Festival comedies, *Scooby-Choo* and *Moore's the Pity*. Participants include students, faculty, staff, and members of the off-campus community. Contact Professor Robert Cooper, faculty adviser, at [cooper@algomau.ca](mailto:cooper@algomau.ca) for further information.

### HAYES JENKINSON MEMORIAL LECTURE SERIES

The John Hayes Jenkinson Memorial Lecture was established in 1986, with a bequest from the estate of Mrs. Mary E. Jenkinson. This lecture series is shared between the Departments of English and History and has been established with the intention of supporting the advancement of literature and history instruction and enthusiasm for these areas of study. Every second year, stellar speakers from the academic community across Canada are hosted and participate in a variety of events scheduled through the department. Recent speakers include Dr. Jim Miller (historian), Guillermo Verdecchia (playwright), and Lorna Crozier (poet), Dr. Tim Cook (historian), Elizabeth Hay (novelist), and Dr. Ian Mosby (historian).

### HISTORY SOCIETY

The History Society is one of the most active student-run clubs at Algoma University, with one of the longest standing histories. The History Society contributes to the University's intellectual, social, and cultural diversity. By adding to the educational and social values of the University, the History Society provides an excellent opportunity for new and returning students to become involved with the extra-curricular activities of the University and meet fellow students with similar academic interests. Developing relations with other students in your selected concentration can prove to be a valuable asset during the course of your academic career. Whether these relations take the form of study groups, peer editing or fundraising efforts for educational group trips, having such contacts can be a great assistance in the pursuit of your academic goals.

The History Society consists of Algoma University students and faculty who come together to bond over all things history and participate together in a variety of events including trips to local

historical sites, as well as to Montreal and Chicago.

Fundraising efforts are achieved through the History Society but also with the assistance of the Algoma University Students' Union (AUSU). Fundraising events include theme pubs in *The Speak Easy*, bowling nights, and historical film nights.

### INTERDISCIPLINARY COLLOQUIA SERIES

This series of presentations and discussions focuses on faculty research (collaborative and individual), creative production, and extended community or global responsibility projects. While they are academic in nature, the presentations are a means for faculty to share their scholarly and creative endeavours with the wider Algoma University community and interested public.

### THEATRE ALGOMA

Theatre Algoma has been in operation since 1972 as the result of a vigorous theatre program launched by the late Dr. Bob D'Amato. The club produces theatre in an intimate setting in the University's Shingwauk Theatre. Past productions include Aeschylus' *The Libation Bearers*, Harold Pinter's *Ashes to Ashes*, Bertolt Brecht's *The Jewish Wife*, and portions of an original opera based on Shirley Jackson's *The Lottery*, composed by Anthony Aceti. This spring's presentation includes two Fringe Festival comedies, *Scooby-Choo* and *Moore's the Pity*, and more recently, the Ontario premiere of Neil Fleming's *Last Christmas*. Participants include students, faculty, staff, and members of the off-campus community. Contact Professor Robert Cooper, faculty advisor, at [cooper@algomau.ca](mailto:cooper@algomau.ca) for further information.

### YEAR END ART EXHIBITION

Each April, an exhibition is mounted in the Fine Arts Studios featuring work produced throughout the year by all students in the Fine Arts program.

## CHAPTER THREE: ACADEMIC POLICIES, PROCEDURES AND REGULATIONS

Students are responsible for becoming familiar and complying with the general academic regulations of the University as outlined in this section. Additionally, students must be familiar and comply with the regulations of the respective program in which they are enrolled. The program requirements are found in the respective program sections of this calendar.

As you review the academic calendar, you may find that program requirements have been revised. Typically, students must satisfy the program requirements at the time of admission. As changes are made to program requirements, students may choose to complete their studies under the most current requirements or during their graduation year. Under no circumstances will students be allowed to complete their program requirements using a combination of both requirements.

University Registrar  
David Marasco  
Ext. 4218 or email registrar@algomau.ca

For more information, please contact the following:  
Admissions  
Ext. 4220 or email admissions@algomau.ca

Registration  
Ext. 4227 or email regoffice@algomau.ca

College Pathways / University Transfer  
Ext. 4264 or email collegeoutreach@algomau.ca

Student Success and Wellbeing  
Ext. 4212 or email studentsuccess@algomau.ca

Academic Advising  
Ext. 4238 or email advising@algomau.ca

Anishinaabe Initiatives Division  
Ext. 4815 or email anishinaabeinitiativesdivision@algomau.ca

Experiential Learning  
Ext. 4372 or email elhub@algomau.ca

### ADMISSION POLICIES

Applicants should be aware that enrolment may be limited and that satisfying the minimum entrance requirements does not guarantee admission. Students who are unable to provide documentary proof that they are eligible to be admitted (in accordance with the conditions stipulated on their Permit to Register) will have their offer rescinded and will not be permitted to register in courses.

*For detailed information, contact*  
Office of the Registrar - Admissions  
1520 Queen Street East  
Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario P6A 2G4  
Ph. (705) 949-2301 Ext. 4220  
Fax: (705) 949-6583  
E-mail: admissions@algomau.ca

All domestic candidates interested in applying for full-time studies in a degree program for a September start-date must submit an application through the Ontario Universities' Application Centre (OUAC) ([www.ouac.on.ca](http://www.ouac.on.ca)).

Those presently enrolled in an Ontario secondary school on a full-time basis must complete the OUAC 101 form available online at [www.ouac.on.ca](http://www.ouac.on.ca).

Candidates for admission to part-time studies or full-time studies starting in January or May, and those who are applying from outside of Canada may apply directly to the Algoma University Admissions Office or online: [www.algomau.ca/apply](http://www.algomau.ca/apply)

### ADMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS

#### Ontario Secondary School Students

All students must be admitted to the University prior to registering in courses. Applicants are expected to apply through the Ontario Universities' Application Centre by the published deadline, though later applications may be considered. Although offers will be issued as long as time and space permits, students should aim to complete the admission procedures before July 15th.

Ontario secondary school students seeking admission to the first year at Algoma University should present the Ontario Secondary School Diploma (OSSD), with a minimum overall average of 65% on six courses from any of the following categories in the Grade 12 Ontario curriculum:

University Courses (U's) or Ontario Academic Courses (OAC's)  
University/College Courses (U/M's)

Students with final OSSD averages between 60-64.9% on 6 eligible courses as noted above may be offered admission on probation with conditions that may include reduced course loads, required upgrading courses, and/or non-credit academic skills courses as approved by the University Registrar.

### EXCEPTIONS:

Bachelor of Business Administration applicants must present the OSSD with a minimum overall average of 70% on six courses from the Ontario curriculum including U-level English and two Mathematics [MDM4U recommended] courses at the U or M level. BBA applicants with a final OSSD average between 65-69.9% may be offered admission to an alternate program.

Bachelor of Science, Biology [Honours/General] applicants must present the OSSD with a minimum overall average of 70% on six courses from the Ontario Curriculum including U-level English, MHF4U, 2 U/M Sciences [Biology, Chemistry recommended]. BSC. BIOL [Honours/General] applicants with a final OSSD average between 65-69.9% may be offered admission to an alternate program.

Bachelor of Science, Psychology [Honours] applicants must present the OSSD with a minimum overall average of 70% on six courses from the Ontario Curriculum including U-level English and one U/M MATH [MHF4U, MCY4U, MDM4U]. BSC4.PSYC [Honours] applicants with a final OSSD average between 65-69.9% may be offered admission to an alternate program.

Major	Required High School Prerequisites: 6 U/M level courses at the Grade 12 level including:
Anishinaabemowin (Ojibwe Language)	ENG4U; minimum 65% overall average
Anishinaabe Studies	ENG4U; minimum 65% overall average
Biology	ENG4U, MHF4U, 2 U/M Sciences (BIOL/CHEM recommended); minimum 70% overall average
Business Administration	ENG4U, two U/M MATH (MDM4U recommended); minimum 70% overall average
Accounting	
Aviation Management	
Economics	
Human Resources	
Marketing	
Community Development	ENG4U; minimum 65% overall average
Community Economic & Social Development	ENG4U; minimum 65% overall average
Computer Science	<b>For BC0SC:</b> ENG4U, MHF4U, 1 other U/M MATH <b>For BSc:</b> ENG4U, MHF4U, 2 other U/M Sciences (PHYS/CHEM recommended); minimum 65% overall average
Mobile Software Engineering	
Computer Games Technology	
CGT - Creative Arts	
Economics	ENG4U, two U/M MATH; minimum 65% overall average
English	ENG4U; minimum 65% overall average
Environmental Science	ENG4U, MHF4U, 2 U/M Sciences (BIOL/CHEM recommended); minimum 65% overall average
Finance & Economics	ENG4U, two U/M MATH (MDM4U recommended); minimum 65% overall average
Fine Arts (Visual)	ENG4U; minimum 65% overall average + portfolio
Geography	ENG4U; minimum 65% overall average
History	ENG4U; minimum 65% overall average
Law & Justice	ENG4U; minimum 65% overall average
Music	ENG4U; minimum 65% overall average + audition
Political Science	ENG4U; minimum 65% overall average
Psychology	<b>For BA (General):</b> ENG4U; minimum 65% overall average <b>For BA (Honours):</b> ENG4U; minimum 70% overall average <b>For BSc:</b> ENG4U, one U/M MATH, 2 other U/M Science (PHYS/CHEM recommended); minimum 70% overall average
Social Work	ENG4U; minimum 70% overall average
Sociology	ENG4U; minimum 65% overall average

Bachelor of Arts, Psychology [Honours] applicants must present the OSSD with a minimum overall average of 70% on six courses from the Ontario Curriculum including U-level English. BA4.PSYC [Honours] applicants with a final OSSD average between 65-69.9% may be offered admission to an alternate program.

Bachelor of Social Work applicants must present the OSSD with a minimum overall average of 70% on six courses from the Ontario curriculum including U-level English. Applicants who meet the entrance requirements will be offered admission to the first two years of the program. Admission to the Professional Years (years 3 and 4) will require a separate application. Admission to the Professional Years is a competitive process with a limited number of spaces available, therefore admission will be granted based on the following criteria:

- Academic grades
- Human Service/Social Change Experience Summary Form
- Personal Statement, Analysis of a Social Problem Form and signed Cover Sheet

### Early Access Program (EAP)

In consideration of mutual benefits and interests, Algoma University has partnered with the Algoma District School Board and the Huron Superior Catholic District School Board into a cooperative agreement relating to educational matters, specifically, an Early Access Program (EAP). The agreement reflects the desire to foster regional cooperation in educational pursuits and has the following objectives:

- To facilitate access and increase participation in postsecondary education options offered at AU;
- Support and promote the unique missions of all three institutions;
- Promote pathways for students interested in continuing their education at AU;
- Allow eligible high school students the opportunity to gain experience in university-level courses while attending high school.

The program allows eligible students to complete university courses concurrently while attending high school. For more information on the EAP including benefits, eligibility, access courses and terms of the agreement, please visit <http://www.algomau.ca/admissions/> or email [admissions@algomau.ca](mailto:admissions@algomau.ca).

OSSD Subject      Algoma U Course Equivalent  
 Advanced Functions    MATH 1911: Precalculus  
 Calculus and Vectors    MATH 1912: Elementary Calculus

Students admitted on the condition that they pass an upgrading course with a final grade of 60% will be placed on probation until they have met the condition in the first 30 credits of study at Algoma University.

The Office of the Registrar will grant *early conditional offers of admission* to secondary-school applicants whose interim or final grades satisfy admission criteria. Early offers will be confirmed upon receipt of final Grade 12 marks. Scholarship offers will be included with the conditional offer of admission and will also be confirmed upon receipt of final Grade 12 marks.



Failure to successfully complete the school year and meet the minimum requirements for admission will necessitate that Algoma University rescind the offer of admission. Successful completion of the final year of secondary school will automatically reactivate an applicant's file and the candidate will be contacted by Algoma University with an offer of admission, as appropriate.

Students who have met their admission requirements may defer their offer for one year, conditional that they not attend any institution including secondary or postsecondary during their one year absence. Students must provide the Office of the Registrar with a letter requesting a deferral and indicate their plans during their absence. This letter must be received prior to July 30th of their last year of study. Students who have been awarded an offer which includes a scholarship award may also defer their admission but may only access the Awards of Excellence, which include the Platinum, Gold, Silver and Bronze awards. Students who have been offered a named award will be offered the appropriate Award of Excellence.

### SECONDARY SCHOOL STUDENTS FROM OTHER CANADIAN PROVINCES

The following Canadian certificates are ordinarily acceptable as equivalent to the Ontario Secondary School Diploma.

**Alberta:** Five academic courses numbered 30 or 31

**British Columbia and the Yukon:** Five academic courses numbered 12

**Manitoba:** Five academic grade 12 courses at the 40 level

**New Brunswick:** Five academic grade 12 courses numbered 121 or 122 (courses numbered 120 may be considered)

**Newfoundland:** Ten two-credit academic courses at level 3

**Nova Scotia:** Five academic grade 12 courses at the 12 level

**Nunavut/Northwest Territories:** Five academic courses numbered 30 or 31

**Prince Edward Island:** Five academic grade 12 courses

**Quebec:** First year CEGEP with satisfactory standing

**Saskatchewan:** Five academic courses numbered 12

**Yukon:** Four academic courses numbered 12

- a) Successful completion of year 1 of the Collège d'enseignement général et professionnel (CEGEP) program or of the Collegial program; or
- b) Successful completion of Grade 12 with first-class standing (75%).
- c) Candidates who have completed the two-year CEGEP program (Diplôme d'études collégiales) or the two-year Collegial program (Diploma of Collegial Standing) will be considered for admissions with *advanced standing*.
- d) Students from the three-year Professional program in a CEGEP will be considered for admission on the same basis as a student from an Ontario College of Applied Arts and Technology and will be eligible for credit transfer to a degree program.

### APPLICANTS FROM THE U.S.A.

Applicants who have completed grade 12 at an accredited secondary school in the United States or in a U.S. overseas school will be considered for admission to first year. The grade 12 program must include at least *four* different academic subjects. The student's overall average must stand at B or higher.

### APPLICANTS FROM OTHER COUNTRIES International Admissions

Email: [international@algomau.ca](mailto:international@algomau.ca)  
[www.algomau.ca/admissions/apply/international-students/](http://www.algomau.ca/admissions/apply/international-students/)

Applicants who have completed secondary school diploma requirements in other than Canadian or American High School systems will be considered for admission at the appropriate level of entry. Normally, applicants must meet the requirements for admission to a university in their home country. Since specific requirements cannot be established on a general basis, applicants will receive individual consideration. Official transcripts and supporting documents must be submitted for evaluation. International students with any postsecondary studies must submit transcripts for all such studies. These will be assessed for admissions and for transfer credit eligibility. Transfer credits will not be awarded until official transcripts have been received.

For country-specific admission information, please visit our website at [www.algomau.ca/international](http://www.algomau.ca/international)

Proof of English language proficiency is required for international students to attend Algoma University. One of the following minimum requirements must be met in order to be eligible for undergraduate admission:

- TOEFL: 550 (paper-based), 79 (Internet-based)
- IELTS Academic: 6.0 (including 6.0 in each band of reading, writing, listening and speaking)
- MELAB: 90 per cent
- CanTEST: 4.5
- CAEL (paper based or computer edition): 60
- Duolingo English Language [DET] with a minimum overall score of 110, in addition to a minimum score of 90 in each band
- Pearson Test of English (PTE Academic): 63
- 3 years of full-time studies in an approved secondary school (in or outside Canada) which follows the Ontario or Canadian secondary school curriculum. Minimum grade requirement for Grade 12 English (academic bound) is 70%
- 3 years of full-time studies in a recognized postsecondary institution in Canada or the USA

If the applicants do not meet any of the above requirements, they may be admitted to AU's English for Academic Purposes Program (EAPP). Successful completion of EAPP Level 4 or Level 5 with 80% or higher will also satisfy the English language requirement, and students will earn 3 credits toward their academic studies. Please go to [ESL@Algoma.ca](mailto:ESL@Algoma.ca)'s webpage for more information on the EAPP: [www.algomau.ca/students/international-students/english-as-a-second-language](http://www.algomau.ca/students/international-students/english-as-a-second-language)

International students for whom English is not the first language may be required by the Office of the Registrar to complete specific courses in the first 30 credits of study at Algoma University as determined by the University Registrar.



### APPLICANTS FROM AN INTERNATIONAL BACCALAUREATE PROGRAM

The International Baccalaureate is acceptable for admission, provided applicants possess a minimum score of 26 and have completed the diploma with at least three Higher Level (HL) and three Standard Level (SL) courses.

#### International Baccalaureate Admission Guidelines:

- The IB Diploma with a minimum of 26 points is accepted for admission;
- Candidates with 28 points or higher in the IB Diploma qualify for scholarship consideration;
- Transfer credit may be given to a maximum of 30 credits, (or year one year);
- Transfer credits may be awarded for Higher Level or Standard Level courses with a minimum grade of 5 per subject.

#### Degree-specific admission requirements:

Degree program	IB program courses required for admission
Bachelor of Arts	Successful completion of IB Diploma with a score of 26 or higher including English at the HL
Bachelor of Business Administration	Successful completion of IB Diploma with a score of 26 or higher including English at the HL & Math at the SL
Bachelor of Computer Science	Successful completion of IB Diploma with a score of 26 or higher including Math Methods at the SL
Bachelor of Science	Successful completion of IB Diploma with a score of 26 or higher including one Science at the HL & Math at the SL

#### Sample Transfer Equivalency Chart\*

<b>G1: Best Language</b>	
English (Higher Level)	ENGL 1006/1007
English (Standard Level)	ENGL 1801/1802
<b>G2: Second Language</b>	
French	FREN 1406/1407
Spanish	ESPA 1005
Italian	ITAL 1005
<b>G3: Individuals and Societies</b>	
Business Management	ADMN 1016
Economics	ECON 1006/1007
Geography	GEOG 1026/1027
History	HIST 2026/2027
Information Technology in a Global Society	SOSC 9100 (non-equivalent)
Philosophy	PHIL 1116/1117
Psychology	PSYC 1106/1107
Social & Cultural Anthropology	ANTR 1007

#### G4: Experimental Science

Biology	BIOL 1506/1507
Chemistry	CHMI 1006/1007
Physics	PHYS 1006/1007
Design Technology	SCEN 9100 (non-equivalent)
Environmental Systems	BIOL 9100 (non-equivalent)

#### G5: Mathematics & Computer Science

Mathematics**	MATH course (equivalency to be determined)
Computer Science	COSC 1701/1702

#### G6: Arts

Visual Arts	VISA 1026/1027
Music (Higher Level)	MUSC 1115
Music (Standard Level)	MUSC 1101/1102
Theatre Arts	HUMA 9100 (non-equivalent)

\*The Office of the Registrar reserves the right to amend or change the transfer recognition; the final determination of transfer credit is completed upon review of the final IB Diploma transcript.

\*\*Based on current IB curriculum descriptions, the course equivalencies could vary depending on the student's IB Diploma subjects completed.

**For more information about the International Baccalaureate, go to: [www.ibo.org](http://www.ibo.org)**

### MATURE APPLICANTS

Applicants who, according to the Office of the Registrar, do not qualify for undergraduate admission as a regularly qualified applicant may be considered for admission as a mature student if they meet the following conditions:

- Must be 20 years of age during the year they wish to enrol;
- Have been away from formal studies (secondary, community college, etc) for at least one year immediately prior to beginning university studies;
- Must submit an admissions profile including letter(s) of reference, resume, and a brief written statement of academic goals demonstrating potential for success through academic, professional or volunteer activities and other accomplishments
- Are a Canadian citizen or permanent resident

Please note admission to certain degree programs have specific course prerequisites that must be met before admission will be granted. Please refer to the Programs and Admissions Requirement chart in the Academic Calendar.

### ADVANCED PLACEMENT COURSES

Applicants who have completed Advanced Placement Courses in appropriate subjects with a grade of four or better will receive transfer credits to a maximum of two full-year courses (12 credits). Applicants must also satisfy the regular admission requirements of the University since AP courses cannot be accepted in lieu of these requirements.

**UNIVERSITY TRANSFER STUDENTS**

Students who wish to transfer to Algoma University from another accredited university may be admitted with transfer credit or advanced standing on the conditions deemed necessary by the Admissions Office. Applications from such candidates must be accompanied by:

- Secondary school transcript of subjects and marks, or equivalent;
- Official transcript sent directly from the institution which they wish to transfer from, showing the courses completed and grades received;
- If requested by the Admissions Office, complete course outlines for specific courses. Students seeking advanced standing for work completed at a postsecondary institution should apply well before August 1<sup>st</sup> for a September start.

To facilitate program completion by undergraduate students seeking to transfer course credits from one Ontario university to another, Algoma University adheres to the following principles:

- Acceptance of transfer credits from Ontario universities shall be based on the recognition that, while learning experiences may differ in a variety of ways, their substance may be virtually equivalent in terms of their content and rigour. Insofar as possible, acceptance of transfer shall allow for the maximum recognition of previous learning experience in university-level courses.
- Subject to degree, grade and program requirements, any course offered for credit by one Ontario university shall be accepted for credit by another Ontario university when there is essential equivalency in course content.
- The grades for courses transferred to an Algoma University degree program are not included in the overall GPA calculation.
- Credits earned at another institution with a final grade of 50-59.9% will not be transferred to any Algoma University degree program. To transfer a course completed at another university, a minimum grade of 60% or 'C-' is required.
- Students who have been refused admission by their former institutions or who have been asked to withdraw from their former schools are generally *not admissible* to a full-time program at Algoma University, and not until the individual has spent at least one year away from formal studies. Such students may petition Algoma University by submitting a written request through the Office of the Registrar, providing an argument for reconsideration of the student's academic status and eligibility for admission.
- Full-time transfer students are reminded that they must attend Algoma University for at least one year, normally the last year of the degree, to qualify for one of its degrees. Part-time students must similarly complete at least 30 credits at Algoma University, normally the last 30 credits of their degree. For the Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.), students must complete at least two years, normally the last two years, to qualify for the degree. For more information on residency requirements, please see page 40.

**Candidates from Colleges of Applied Arts and Technology**

Candidates presenting a GPA of "C-" or better on one year of a diploma program may be admitted, but will not receive transfer credits toward the degree program.

**DIPLOMA TO DEGREE COMPLETION****2-year college diploma**

College graduates of 2-year diploma programs with a GPA between 2.5 to 2.99 are eligible for up to 15 credits.

College graduates of 2-year diploma programs with a GPA of 3.0 or higher are eligible for up to 30 credits towards an unrelated degree.

College graduates of 2-year diploma programs with a GPA of 3.0 or higher are eligible for up to 45 credits towards a related degree.

**3-year college diploma**

College graduates of 3-year diploma programs with a GPA between 2.5 to 2.99 are eligible for up to 30 credits.

College graduates of 3-year diploma programs with a GPA of 3.0 or higher are eligible for up to 45 credits towards an unrelated degree.

College graduates of 3-year diploma programs with a GPA of 3.0 or higher are eligible for up to 60 credits towards a related degree.

**1-year Certificate program**

College graduates of 1-year certificate programs with a GPA of 3.0 or higher are eligible for up to 15 credits towards any degree programs. College graduates of a Pre-Health Science certificate program with a GPA of 3.0 or higher will receive up to 15 credits towards Bachelor of Science degree programs and Bachelor of Arts degree programs.

The Office of the Registrar will determine which courses you will be granted as "transfer recognition" upon review of your final official college transcript. Typically, for college certificate programs, 15 credits of non-equivalent credit are awarded.

Graduates of a two or three-year CAAT diploma program may receive course recognition as a part of the diploma-to-degree completion program. In addition to the standard transfer agreement above, Algoma U has established many exceptional pathway agreements with the following Ontario Colleges of Applied Arts & Technology: Cambrian College, Centennial College, Confederation College, Fleming College, George Brown College, Georgian College, Lambton College, Northern College, Seneca College, Sheridan College, and Sault College. These pathways are designed to enhance student mobility through formal recognition of credits and programs at each institution.

Please note information regarding specific CAAT program agreements is available via the Assistant Registrar, Admissions, Ext. 4220, [admissions@algomau.ca](mailto:admissions@algomau.ca) or by visiting [www.ontransfer.ca](http://www.ontransfer.ca)

**Notes:**

Graduates of a college certificate program (minimum two semesters) with a minimum GPA of 3.0 (70%) or 'B' average, will be admitted and awarded 15 credits as a block transfer, recognized as non-equivalent transfer credits. The University Registrar will assess the student's previous record to ensure that they have completed ENG 4U, and without receipt of ENG 4U, students will be required to complete ENGL 1801 *Academic Writing: Fundamentals* and ENG 1802 *Critical Writing: Who Do You Think You Are?* during their first year of academic study or within the first 30 credits of their academic program. Students who apply for admission with a college (two-year) diploma or (three-year) advanced diploma or a first-degree along with a college certificate will not receive course recognition for the latter.

**Joint Admission Program**

Currently, Algoma University has a Joint Admissions agreement with Cambrian College, Confederation College and Northern College that will facilitate the admission of qualified students enrolled at the respective colleges who are seeking admission to a university degree program. The agreement seeks to reduce the time, costs and barriers of higher education by encouraging students to continue their education after they complete their respective diploma program by improved and collaborative academic advising, and by completion of joint admissions contracts. The program is designed to facilitate the transfer of students earning a college diploma – once application is made, they may opt to pursue an offer from Algoma University via the Joint Admissions Program.

**General Provisions:**

- I. The agreement describes dual offer of Admissions, as well as, the seamless transfer for students who complete a two or three-year Ontario College Diploma Program or an Ontario College Advanced Diploma Program at Sault College;
- II. The goal of the program is to provide maximum opportunity for students to achieve the benefits of combining a college diploma and a university degree;
- III. The fundamental means embodied in the program is the recognition of prior learning and a credit transfer system in the province of Ontario that optimizes pathways and minimizes unnecessary duplication of students' learning and barriers to student mobility as well as the seamless admissions process for qualified candidates;

Joint admission to community college and university allows students to begin their postsecondary studies in college and a seamless transition to universities to complete their bachelor's degree. The agreement seeks to develop the following:

1. Encourage academic preparation by allowing students to choose courses at the college level that will assist them to better focus on a program of study at university.
2. Promote better communication regarding transfer procedures, including the positive experiences of transfer – statistics show that transfer students perform just as well as direct entry students over four years of study.
3. Increase support for community college advisors to help them to attend to students at each stage of the transfer process.
4. Ensure community college applicants receive priority in the admissions process.

5. Sets transfer targets for students from community colleges. This sends the message that transfer is possible and probable for most transferring community college students and creates a 'transfer-culture'.
6. Promoting effective transfer, the culture requires both community colleges and universities to increase the success of transferring students.
7. Block transfers would clearly articulate college course recognition allowing for advanced placement at Algoma University simplifying the transfer credit decisions allowing for a friendlier transfer culture.

For more information on the Joint Admissions program, please visit the following link:

<https://www.algomau.ca/admissions/diploma-to-degree/joint-admissions/> or contact [admissions@algomau.ca](mailto:admissions@algomau.ca) [ext. 4220].

**ALGOMA UNIVERSITY ACCESS PROGRAM [AUAP]**

The University Access Program is a pre-university qualifying year (two semesters) that offers students the opportunity to satisfy the first-year university admission requirements and acquire essential university study skills in the process. Students will be expected to successfully complete eight courses (four per semester), including the mandatory academic student success interdisciplinary courses.

This pre-university academic preparation program can be considered by students who would like to study at a Canadian university, but do not possess the necessary first-year university admission requirements. Algoma's University Access Program offers an exciting opportunity for students to become familiar with the requirements of university life and acquire useful study skills in the process.

Goal of the Program: Consistent with the mandate of Algoma University as an Access or Opportunity University, the University Access Program is aimed at upgrading the academic skills of incoming students who do not otherwise qualify to enter any academic program at Algoma. Students will be exposed to a variety of academic disciplines in the context of an academic student success interdisciplinary course, in addition to participating in courses aimed at upgrading their literacy, numeracy and information literacy skills.

Students admitted to the AUAP will be required to complete **AUAP 1200 Interdisciplinary Inquiry** and **AUAP 1501 Leadership Development for University Success** as part of the suite of credits for progression to academic studies. The Office of the Registrar will be responsible for providing academic advice, support and adjudicating each student's course requirements as part of the Algoma University Access Program.

**Home School Applicants**

Applicants are considered on an individual basis. Supporting documents, including completion of secondary school equivalent, letters of recommendations, ACT or SAT scores if available and other relevant certificates are required. The portfolio should contain evidence of ability to succeed at the university level.

**Recognition of Prior Learning**

Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) is a process where individuals have the opportunity to receive credit recognition for prior knowledge and/or skills that have been gained outside the traditional classroom or through other educational programs. In order to receive credit for prior learning, students are required to demonstrate how the skills and knowledge acquired applies to your degree program. Prior learning assessment focuses on program-based outcomes demonstrated by learners. RPL awards credit for knowledge and not for experience unless the experience has resulted in knowledge and skills. Typically, students are required to submit a portfolio collection to the Office of the Registrar at Algoma University consisting of documents to support previous learning.

For more information on Recognition of Prior Learning, students are encouraged to contact the Office of the Registrar at Algoma University ([admissions@algomau.ca](mailto:admissions@algomau.ca))

**Other Candidates**

Other candidates with postsecondary education will be considered for admission on an individual basis.

**PROFESSIONALS WITH CERTIFICATION**

**Teachers:** Prospective students who hold a valid Permanent Ontario Elementary Teacher's Certificate, or its equivalent, are eligible for admission to the Bachelor of Arts degree programs.

**Exceptions to admissions regulations & requirements**

In the interest of the student and for the protection of the university's academic standards, the Office of the Registrar at Algoma University reserves the right to impose special or additional admissions conditions on candidates presenting applications that do not satisfy the normal requirements as outlined in this Calendar, but which indicate the likelihood of academic success as determined by the University Registrar.

Algoma University's Senate Committee on Academic Regulations and Petitions (ARP) will consider petitions submitted by such students or by the University Registrar in cases of such applications; the ARP may decide to uphold the regulations or decide to grant conditional, probationary admission or readmission to Algoma University, depending on the circumstances and presentation of the case.

**ENROLMENT CATEGORIES**

**Full-time:** A full-time student is one who registers in more than 70% of the normal full course load of 30 credits (i.e. more than 21 credits) per fall/winter session, or 10.5 or more credits per term.

**Part-time:** A part-time student is one who registers in less than 70% of the normal full course load of 30 credits (i.e. 21 or fewer) per fall/winter session, or 10.5 credits or less per term.

**Non-degree Students:** Students who take courses for credit at the University on a full- or part-time basis, but do not count them towards a Algoma University degree. They must satisfy the same admission requirements as regular students.

**Auditors:** To audit a university course, applicants must be admissible to an Algoma University degree program. Students in this category attend lectures and participate in class discussion, but may not hand in assignments or write examinations. An auditor does not receive university credit for the course but the course audited is noted on the official transcript. Auditors must have completed the prerequisite courses or equivalent for the course which they want to audit. Courses that are more practical in nature including but not limited to biology, computer science, modern languages, music and fine arts may not be available to auditors. ***All registrations from admitted auditors must be approved by the University Registrar.***

**COURSE REGISTRATION**

Course registration represents a binding contract between the student and the University which places a financial obligation on the student, whether or not they attend the class or complete the course. The consequences of errors can be serious. If you are not officially registered in a course as of the course change deadline, you will not receive credit for it. Attending courses does not constitute official registration; students are required to register for courses on the student portal and to submit the appropriate tuition fees by the required due date. If you register for a course, and for any reason do not attend, yet have not officially withdrawn from it prior to the course change deadline, you will receive an "F" on your academic record. Your financial obligation continues unless and until you formally withdraw from a course. Students are encouraged to review their academic summary on the student portal at [www.my.algomau.ca](http://www.my.algomau.ca) website to ensure their registration is accurate. Alternatively, contact the Office of the Registrar to review your enrolment status ([regoffice@algomau.ca](mailto:regoffice@algomau.ca)).

**PLEASE BE ADVISED**

THAT IT IS SOLE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE STUDENT TO ENSURE THAT THEIR REGISTRATION IS COMPLETE AND ACCURATE, CONSISTENT WITH REGULATIONS GOVERNING THE REGISTRATION PROCESS OF THE OFFICE OF THE REGISTRAR AND SATISFACTORY TO STUDENT ACCOUNTS FOR TUITION AND OTHER RELATED FEES.

**REGISTRATION SCHEDULE****New students**

Starting in September: Students offered admission to Algoma University will be sent information about the online Academic Orientation with the letter of admission. This package will contain detailed information about the registration process including academic advising.

Students starting in January or May: On admission, you will receive information on arranging for an advising appointment.

**Returning students**

Those in attendance in September and/or January: Winter Advising Information will be produced in February each year with instructions on; (i) how to schedule an appointment with your faculty advisor; (ii) how to complete the advising and pre-registration forms; (iii) and how to pay your tuition deposit and/or fees. In June, you will be sent a reminder letter about registration deadlines and late registration fees.

*NOTE: If you have an unpaid student account with the university, the library, or the bookstore, you will not be eligible for registration until the account has been cleared/paid.*

### Scheduled Breaks

Students enrolled in degree programs shall have a scheduled break beginning from the end of the winter term examination period and continuing until the start of the fall term, in which registration for courses is optional.

Students enrolled in one-year certificate or diploma programs shall have a scheduled break based on their program start date:

- Students who begin a program in the fall term shall have a scheduled break that begins from the end of the fall term term exam period and ends at the start of the spring term
- Students who begin a program in the winter term shall have a scheduled break that begins from the end of the winter term term exam period and ends at the start of the fall term
- Students who begin a program in the spring term shall have a scheduled break that begins from the end of the spring term term exam period and ends at the start of the winter term

Students enrolled in a two-year certificate programs shall have a scheduled break based on their program start date:

- Students who begin a program in the fall term shall have a scheduled break that begins from the end of the winter term term exam period and ends at the start of the following fall term
- Students who begin a program in the winter term shall have a scheduled break that begins from the end of the spring term term exam period and ends at the start of the following winter term
- Students who begin a program in the spring term shall have a scheduled break that begins from the end of the fall term term exam period and ends at the start of the following spring term

For all students the following periods are scheduled breaks:

- Study Week(s) • the period beginning from the end of the full spring term exam period and ending at the start of the fall term
- the period beginning from the end of the fall term exam period and ending at the start of the winter term

The Study Permit Operational Manual states under 'maximum working hours permitted':

Students eligible to work under paragraph R186(v) can do the following:

- work up to 20 hours per week during academic sessions once they have commenced their program of study
- work full time during regularly scheduled breaks between academic sessions regardless of their course load

Students may not work until they have commenced their program of study. They must actually commence studies in Canada at a DLI before being eligible to work off campus.

Immigration, Refugees, and Citizenship Canada defines scheduled breaks as:

**"Regularly scheduled break:** To be considered a regularly scheduled break, the break must be part of the DLI's academic calendar (for instance, winter and summer holidays, Reading Week). Each regularly scheduled break should not be longer than 150 days. The maximum cumulative duration of scheduled breaks is 180 days per calendar year."

### ADDING/DROPPING COURSES

A student intending to make a change of any kind in their academic program after registration must do so by contacting the Office of the Registrar. In some cases, academic change(s) such as degree program revisions may require the approval of the University Registrar.

Students making course changes should ascertain whether or not the changes will adversely affect their program or academic standing, as well as their financial aid circumstances. Such advice may be obtained by consulting an academic advisor, faculty advisor or the University Registrar for the former, and the Financial Aid Office for the latter.

Students who withdraw from fall courses and who do not plan to attend during the winter term, should ensure that they also withdraw from winter courses. Students who fail to withdraw from such courses will be billed accordingly.

2021 Spring Registration/Withdrawal Deadlines				
Term	Term Dates	Last day to register	Last day before Withdrawal (W)	Last day before Failure (F)
Full-term (21SP)	May 10 - Aug. 3, 2021	May 18, 2021	May 18, 2021	June 25, 2021
First-term (21SF)	May 10 - June 18, 2021	May 18, 2021	May 18, 2021	May 28, 2021
Second-term (21SS)	June 23 - Aug. 3, 2021	June 29, 2021	June 29, 2021	July 16, 2021
2021-22 Fall/Winter Registration/Withdrawal Deadlines				
Term	Term Dates	Last day to register	Last day before Withdrawal (W)	Last day before Failure (F)
Full-term (21FW)	Sept. 8 - Apr. 8, 2022	Sept. 17, 2021	Sept. 17, 2021	January 19, 2022
Fall term (21F)	Sept. 8 - Dec. 7, 2021	Sept. 17, 2021	Sept. 17, 2021	October 29, 2021
Winter term (22W)	Jan. 10 - Apr. 8, 2022	January 19, 2022	January 19, 2022	March 4, 2022

*\*term dates include only the period of instructional or contact hours*



## ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

### COURSE IDENTIFICATION

Algoma University courses are numbered as follows: the four-letter alpha code to indicate the discipline and the four numbers to designate the course. For example, PSYC 1106, PSYC refers to the discipline (Psychology) and 1106 represents the course number.

The first and last digits in the course number are very important as it designates the year of study, weight of the course and how the course fits into the student's respective degree program.

The first digit indicates the year level at which the course is normally taken:

1000 - 1999	courses are normally taken at the first-year level
2000 - 2999	courses are normally taken at second or third-year level
3000 - 3999	courses are normally taken at second or third-year level
4000 - 4999	courses are normally taken at fourth-year level and restricted to students enrolled in a four-year program

Unless otherwise indicated in the course descriptions, the last digit indicates the weight of the course, and whether the course may count towards a major:

last digit 5 = a six credit course which may count towards the major  
 last digit 0 = a six credits course which may count towards the major  
 last digit 6 or 7 = a three credit course which may count towards the major  
 last digit 1 or 2 = a three credit course which may not count towards the major

### MAJORS AND MINORS

Major – relating to the field of academic study in which a student specializes.

Minor – a secondary level of study in an academic program.

#### Single Majors

A single major in a three-year general Bachelor of Arts program consists of 36 credits in a subject area, normally 6 credits at the introductory level and 30 upper year credits (maximum of 48 credits allowed in discipline specific courses for most programs except for Fine Arts, Music, Community Economics & Social Development, and Community Development). A minimum grade of 60 percent is required in the introductory discipline-specific courses to declare a major in the specific discipline. A single major in a four year and/or honours Bachelor of Arts program consists of a minimum of 54-60 credits in a single discipline, normally 6 credits at the introductory level and 48-54 upper year credits (maximum of 78 credits allowed in discipline specific courses). A minimum grade of 60 percent is required in the introductory discipline-specific courses to declare a major in the specific discipline.

#### Combined Majors

A combined major in a three-year general Bachelor of Arts program consists of 30 credits in each of two disciplines. A minimum grade of 60 percent is required in the introductory discipline-specific courses to declare a major in the specific discipline. A combined major in a four year and/or honours Bachelor of Arts program consists of at least 42 credits in a single discipline, normally 6 credits at the introductory level and 36 upper year credits. A minimum grade of 60 percent is required in the introductory discipline-specific courses to declare a major in the specific discipline.

For more information regarding majors, please refer to Chapter 4, Programs and Courses.

#### Minors

A minor is a secondary program of study in an academic program but it is not intended to provide or imply a level of competency comparable to a major. A minor is available to all students who have declared a major in another discipline. In all cases, students will be expected to respect course prerequisite requirements. Minors are to be completed concurrently with the student's current degree program. A minimum grade of 60 percent is required in the introductory discipline-specific courses to declare a minor in the specific discipline.

For exceptions regarding the number of required credits to satisfy the requirements of a minor or for specific course requirements, please refer to the discipline-specific sections for more information. For more general information regarding minors, please refer to Chapter 4, Programs and Courses.



**MINORS – ACADEMIC REGULATIONS**

1. Reference to a student's 'minor' will not appear on a student's official transcript until the student has successfully met the requirements of the degree.
2. The diploma issued to a student after graduation will indicate the program of study for the degree (major) and not the minor completed by the student.
3. A student's enrolment period to graduate can be extended for the purpose of completing a minor. Therefore, it is acceptable to postpone graduation in order to complete the minor requirements.
4. Priority for course registration will not be given for courses required in the minor.
5. Applications for reading courses will not be considered to complete the requirements of a minor. Student applications for Letters of Permission to complete the minor may be considered by the University Registrar.
6. A minor cannot be completed after a degree has been conferred. A minor must be completed while a student is qualifying for a degree program.
7. A core or compulsory course applied to the requirements for the major may not be applied to the requirements for the minor. Cross-listed courses would be considered the exception if the course(s) has not been used to satisfy the program requirements.
8. Students who have completed a minor will be considered for admission to a second-degree program in an honours or four-year degree program.
9. Students who are applying for a certificate program in conjunction with a degree program will not be able to apply for a 'minor' in that discipline.
10. Students interested in pursuing more than one 'minor' program must receive permission from the University Registrar. All regulations will apply.

Students should make the necessary planning to complete the requirements of a minor within a three or four-year time period. Students should consult a program advisor to determine if a minor will be permitted in relation to their program of study.

**SPECIALIZATION:**

A specialization is a defined set of courses which provides students with specific expertise, knowledge, and/or practice and so further distinguishes the program in a recognizable way. Successful completion of a specialization is recorded on the diploma. A specialization is available only to students majoring in the discipline in which the specialization is offered (e.g., a student majoring in Business Administration may enroll in a specialization in Human Resources Management to further their expertise in a specialty area).

**HONOURS DIPLOMA:**

An honours diploma is a distinct type of for-credit diploma program that consists of a structured set of 30 credits comprising the year four honours requirements of a degree program. An honours diploma is a stand-alone credential with criteria for admission to be completed consecutively by students who have previously graduated from a general degree program in the same area of study. The honours diploma is available in select program areas for which the university has an approved honours degree.

**COURSE LOADS AND OVERLOADS**

A full-time fall/winter student registers in 30 credits per year (15 credits per term). Students with an excellent academic record may take a maximum 3-credit per term overload, provided the student had no failing grades on a minimum course load of 15 credits in the previous term enrolled. Permission of the University Registrar is required to register in a course overload.

Full-time students registered for the spring semester are restricted to a total of 15 credits. In exceptional cases, the University Registrar will consider a maximum overload of 3 additional credits.

Any student contemplating a request to take an overload should recognize the advisability of making that request well before the registration deadline.

**LETTERS OF PERMISSION**

Under certain circumstances, students may be permitted to take course(s) at another university for credit toward an Algoma University degree. Letters of Permission are not normally issued unless the student is in good academic standing. Only under **exceptional circumstances** are Letters of Permission issued for a student to complete the last 30 credits in his/her degree program.

The University requires that a current calendar description of the course(s) be provided. A Letter of Permission to undertake such courses must be submitted to the Office of the Registrar with the appropriate fee, and be approved by the University Registrar before a student may register for a course at the other university. If the request is approved, the Office of the Registrar will send the Letter of Permission to the host university and a copy to the student.

Once a Letter of Permission course is approved, the student's academic summary will be revised and noted on a student's Algoma University transcript as IP (in progress). Students must obtain a minimum grade of 60% in their LOP course to receive credit. Once an official transcript is received from the host institution, grades will be recorded as P (pass), F (fail) or NC (no credit received). In all cases, LOP grades are not calculated in determining the student's term nor cumulative averages.

60% or above = Pass (P)

50 – 59.9% = No credit received (NC)

49.9% or below = Fail (F)

Once the LOP course is completed, it is the responsibility of the student to ensure that an official transcript is requested from the host institution and sent directly to the Office of the Registrar at Algoma University (copies, faxes, unofficial transcripts will not be accepted). Transcripts for LOP courses must be submitted no later than May 15 for spring convocation, and September 15 for fall convocation. In all cases, students who have not registered for an approved Letter of Permission course must submit written verification direct from the host institution indicating the course status. If written documentation is not received from the host institution, a failing grade (F) will be assigned. Students withdrawn from an LOP course will be required to submit an official transcript indicating withdrawal prior to the date for academic penalty.

Students may repeat a course twice (three completions in total when the original attempt is included). This includes course equivalents attempted on a Letter of Permission at another institution. All attempts will appear on the students' academic records, but no more than one attempt will be assigned credit. Students who intend to complete courses for a third time will be required to petition the Senate Committee on Academic Regulations and Petitions for approval – this includes courses by LOP.

### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENTS

To be eligible to receive a degree from Algoma University, a student must complete at least one full year or 30 credits, normally the last 30 credits, at Algoma University.

For the Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.) degree program, students must complete at least two full years or 60 credits, normally the last 60 credits at Algoma University.

For the Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) degree program, students must complete at least two full years or 60 credits, normally the last 60 credits at Algoma University.

### ATTENDANCE

Punctual and regular attendance at the various academic exercises is required of every student. After a lecture has begun, a student may not be admitted to the classroom without the instructor's permission. If there are extenuating circumstances bearing upon a student's absence, the instructor should be notified. Absences in excess of 20 per cent may jeopardize receipt of credit for the course.

### CLASS HOURS

A class hour is defined as a fifty-minute period. Courses are usually given at the rate of three hours of lectures per week. Time for tutorials, laboratories, seminars, and other instructional methods may be specified. The hours and method of instruction are indicated at the end of each course description. During the spring session, 6-credit classes normally run for three hours on two days of the week. 3-credit classes normally run for three hours once a week. Summer session 6-credit classes run for two and one-half hours per day, four days per week.

### EARLY FEEDBACK POLICY

Providing feedback to students on academic work, completed or in progress is an important part of teaching and learning in that it allows students to measure their understanding of the course content and their progress on learning objectives. Algoma University recognizes the importance in providing feedback that is both timely and constructive so that students can reflect on their status in the course, and make an informed decision regarding their course registration.

For all courses, at least 20% of the final grade shall be provided to students prior to the last day to withdraw without academic penalty (typically seven weeks after the beginning of a semester). Exceptions to the graded feedback may include thesis courses, independent research courses, studio courses and performance courses.

When feedback cannot be provided before the withdrawal date, due to the nature of the course, this should be clearly indicated in the course syllabus. If no written term work has been evaluated prior to the withdrawal date, the information shall be given in the form of a written statement of the student's standing (upon request).

The spirit of the guideline should be followed during the spring/summer six-week terms. In particular, all instructors are urged to include academic work that is assigned, evaluated, and returned at least two days prior to the last day to withdraw from the course without academic penalty.

### DISCLOSURE OF STUDENT INFORMATION AND ACCESS TO RECORDS POLICY

Applicants provide pertinent personal information on application to the university and thereby authorize the institution to maintain henceforth his/her record on acceptance of the offer to enrol at Algoma University. (Records of applicants not admitted or who are offered admission but fail to enrol are destroyed on completion of the admission cycle)

Algoma University is committed to taking every reasonable step to protect the confidentiality of the information contained in the records of students. The Office of the Registrar is responsible for the storage, management, conservation, and dissemination (within the parameters of these policies) of all student records, electronic and otherwise.

#### Student Access to Own Records

**a) Files:** Students have the right to inspect all documents contained in their official academic file upon 24-hrs notice given in writing to the Office of the Registrar. An appointment will be set up with an authorized official of the Office of the Registrar for the viewing of their record. Copies of the file will not be provided.

**b) Transcripts:** Copies of student transcripts will be provided to the student upon request and upon payment of the appropriate fee to the Office of the Registrar. Requests from students with fees owing to the university will not be considered.

**c) Release of Grades:** Final grades may not be released to students by any employee of the university (including the Office of the Registrar and Faculty) until the examination period has ended, and only after grades have been processed by the Office of the Registrar (approximately 5 working days after the end of the exam period). After processing, unofficial academic summaries may be obtained by the student via their student account at: [www.my.algomau.ca](http://www.my.algomau.ca). Students may request official transcripts by contacting the Office of the Registrar ([regoffice@algomau.ca](mailto:regoffice@algomau.ca)). Students who owe outstanding fees to the university, including but not limited to tuition, library, residence, will not be able to request official transcripts until their account has been paid in full.

**Access by Others within the University**

Unless authorized by the student in writing, Algoma University will not disclose the contents of student records to a department or individual within the university under circumstances other than:

**a) Student organization access to student lists and to contact information:**

Student organizations may request listings of student names, addresses, emails, or phone numbers for purposes of communicating with their membership. Such requests must be made in writing, signed by the organization's authorized officer, and sent to the Office of the Registrar for approval. All organizations requesting information in this manner guarantee that the lists will not be disclosed to any other individual or group.

**b) Employee (faculty/staff) access:** Within the university, departments and/or individuals will have access to information contained in a student file/record on a "need to know" basis. Access will be granted only to that portion of the file/record that is relevant to the employee's official purpose/function within Algoma University or the Algoma University Foundation. Academic summaries are available to students via online services: [www.my.algomau.ca](http://www.my.algomau.ca) and students are expected to provide the summary with faculty advisors during an academic advising meeting. Employees will not distribute or make available to students copies of class lists that include a student's identification number or phone number.

**c) Registrar:** The University Registrar has access to the complete and entire record of every student. Exceptions to Algoma University's Disclosure of Information policies may be made at the discretion of the University Registrar.

**Third-party Access**

Unless compelled to do so by law or authorized by the student in writing, Algoma University will not disclose the contents of student records or information about Algoma students to any party outside of the University. This policy protects against the release of information such as the student's name, current registration status, field of studies, and degrees awarded by the University. Exceptions are outlined below:

**a) Legally-Mandated Access:** Specified records or portions thereof may be provided by the University Registrar to persons or agencies pursuant to a judicial/court order, summons, or subpoena, directing the University to release information. Information will also be available to the Ministry of Advanced Education and Skills Development (MAESD) under federal/provincial legislation (for enrolment-audit purposes), and in accordance with the requirements of legitimate professional licensing/certification bodies.

**b) Emergency Disclosure:** In situations involving threats to the health or safety of an individual student or employee, the University Registrar reserves the right to authorize the release of relevant information without obtaining prior consent from the student(s) involved.

**GRADING POLICIES AND PRACTICES**

Petitions and appeals in all matters pertaining to admission to the University, promotion, graduation, academic standing, and regulations should be addressed to the Senate Committee on Academic Regulations and Petitions (ARP) through the Office of the Registrar.

Appeals with respect to final grades must be submitted to the Algoma University Appeals Committee through the Academic Dean's Office, within 15 days of the posting of official grades. If necessary, subsequent appeals with respect to final grades must be submitted to the Senate Committee on Appeals. In all cases, final grades become 'official' on the Senate-approved term deadline date to submit grades – grades that are posted earlier, will remain unofficial until the term deadline date to submit final grades. In the case of incomplete grades, these grades will become 'official' on the date upon which the Office of the Registrar is in receipt of a revised grade. Please consult the Dean's Office for a copy of the Appeals policy and procedures.

**Grading System**

The grading scale for all individual courses is as follows:

**80-100% (A)**

Excellent Performance: comprehensive knowledge in depth of the principles and materials treated in the course, fluency in communicating that knowledge and originality and independence in applying material and principles.

**70-79% (B)**

Good Performance: thorough understanding of the breadth of materials and principles treated in the course and ability to apply and communicate that understanding effectively.

**60-69% (C)**

Satisfactory Performance: basic understanding of the breadth of principles and material treated in the course and an ability to apply and communicate that understanding competently.

**50-59% (D)**

Marginal Performance: adequate understanding of most principles and material treated in the course, but significant weakness in some areas and in the ability to apply and communicate that understanding.

**0-49% (F)**

Failure: Inadequate or fragmentary knowledge of the principles and material treated in the course, or failure to complete the work required in the course.

**Notations**

P	Pass
F	Failure
W	Withdrawal-no penalty
I	Incomplete; no credit granted for specified time period (after which the I is replaced with an F)
AG	Aegrotat standing; credit (but no grade) granted due to incomplete course work
AU	Audit; no credit granted
NC	No credit
R	Replaced-no credit
T	Transfer credit
IP	In progress
LOP	Letter of Permission
AD	Academic Dishonesty

In exceptional circumstances, a student may request consideration for an Incomplete (I) grade. Such requests must be submitted in writing, through the instructor to the University Registrar, together with the reasons for the request. A course assigned an “Incomplete” must be completed within one month after the end of the examination period.

In order to be considered for an extension of the completion date beyond the normal one-month period, a student must submit a written request, through the instructor, to the Academic Dean and University Registrar, explaining the reasons for such an extension. Under no circumstances may a completion date exceed six (6) months from the end of the examination period.

#### **Determination of Final Grades**

1. Prior to the beginning of each session, the instructor submits for the approval of the department a method of determining final grades in each of his/her courses. This method shall be consistent with department, faculty, and Senate policies in this matter. Final authority for setting the method of determining final grades in each course rests with the Academic Dean.
2. The method must include some means of evaluating the student's performance on the whole of the course work at the conclusion of the course, which shall count for not less than 25 per cent of the final grade and shall be consistent with department, faculty, and Senate policies concerning final evaluations.
3. The approved method of determining final grades is provided in the course outline and explained to students in each course during the first week of classes.
4. Once approved as per (1) above and by the department and the Dean, the method of evaluation for each course is filed in the offices of the department, Dean, and the University Registrar at the end of the second week of classes. The department Secretary's and Dean's signatures signify that the method of evaluation is consistent with existing department, Faculty, and Senate policies.
5. Student Appeals dealing with the method of determining final grades shall, in the first instance, be submitted to the department not later than the end of the second week of classes, and in the second instance, if necessary, to the Dean who shall make a final resolution after consulting with the student, the instructor, and the department.
6. The method of determining final grades may be revised prior to the mid-point in the course, provided the class unanimously approves the change.
7. The instructor must inform students, upon request, of their standing prior to the date for honourable withdrawal from the course. If no written term work has been evaluated by that date, the information shall be given in the form of a written statement of the student's standing.

8. All written term work carried out for evaluation purposes is to be returned to students with appropriate commentary. Students may discuss with their instructor the work presented, the comments made, and the grade assigned. Final evaluation submissions are not returned to students but are kept on file by the department until after the Senate deadline for appeals with respect to final grades (i.e. six (6) months after the posting of the final grades). A student may, however, ask to review his/her final evaluation submission with the instructor, within the appeal period above.

9. Petitions for special consideration in the determination of final marks in cases of sickness, family problems, or other causes must be filed with the University Registrar within one week of the last day of examinations (see Special Examinations, below). Full aegrotat standing is seldom granted. Instead, if the facts submitted warrant such consideration, petitioners may be permitted to write special or deferred examinations without fee. When aegrotat standing is granted, no mark is assigned in the course. Aegrotat standing may not be granted in more than one course in a student's subject of concentration, in which case the student must achieve the required average on the remaining courses in the subject of concentration.

#### **Mid-term and In-class Tests**

1. When a mid-term test in a full-year course involves a written examination, which is longer than one hour in duration, this test shall take place after the end of classes for the term and in accordance with a schedule prepared by the Office of the Registrar.
2. During the regular session, classroom tests are not to be longer than the regular scheduled class period.

## FINAL EXAMINATION POLICY

### General Rules and Conduct of Final Examinations

1. All students are required to be present for scheduled final examinations during the official examination period. Students must be prepared to identify themselves through the presentation of a relevant photo-identification card. In some cases, the invigilator may elect to take attendance.
2. Students are responsible for arriving on time with adequate writing supplies. None will be provided by the University.
3. Students arriving later than 30 minutes after the start of an examination will not be allowed to write the examination. Under such circumstances, students should contact the Office of the Registrar for instructions during the next business day.
4. Students are not permitted to leave the examination room within the first 30 minutes of the start of the scheduled examination. Students who leave the examination room during the first 30 minutes will not have their final examination graded. As well, students will not be allowed to leave the examination room during the last 15 minutes of the scheduled examination.
5. Unless authorized by the instructor, no reference materials or electronic devices shall be allowed during the writing of a final examination. Unauthorized materials include, but not limited to books, class notes, or reference sheets. Unauthorized electronic or communication devices include, but not limited to cell phones, laptops, palm pilots or pagers. Students using electronic devices other than those authorized and approved by the course instructor during an examination may be considered to have committed an act of academic dishonesty. Entering an examination room with electronic devices left on may be considered disruptive behaviour and is not acceptable. In all cases, students will be required to silence and leave these devices at the front of the examination room.
6. In all cases, students are expected to abide by the Student Code of Conduct, Academic during the writing of final examinations.
7. Students who become ill or receive notification of a personal emergency during the final examination must submit all exam materials to the instructor and request their examination be cancelled. Under such circumstances, students should contact the Office of the Registrar for instructions during the next business day.
8. All students are expected to be at the designated examination venue and time for their exam(s). Misreading the examination schedule will not be accepted as a reason for a special examination.

### Administration of Final Examinations

1. The scheduling of final examinations during the Senate approved examination period is the responsibility of the Office of the Registrar. No tests or examinations may be held during the official examination period other than those scheduled by the Office of the Registrar.
2. In all cases, final examinations are scheduled during three-hour time-slots, however, as determined by the instructor, the minimum duration time for a final examination may be two hours in length.
3. In all cases, the final examination will be worth a minimum 25% of the student's evaluation/final grade.
4. No classroom tests including 'take-home' tests/examinations are to be given during the last week of the term. Minor tests, labs quizzes and other methods of evaluation worth 10% or less are permitted if regularly scheduled and noted in the course syllabus.
5. Notwithstanding the above, where the final evaluation of a student's performance includes an oral examination, take-home examination, major project or case study, such may be completed during the official examination period no later than the last day of the final examination period.
6. Instructors shall proctor their own final examinations. If this is not possible, the instructor shall arrange for an alternate who is familiar with the course content. Under no circumstances will students be used as alternates.
7. Instructors are responsible for collecting all completed examination booklets and script. Under no circumstances are extra examination booklets to be left in the examination room.

### Emergency Procedures

In cases where the University is closed in advance due to unforeseen circumstances including but not limited to extreme weather conditions, power outages, or general emergencies occurring during the final examination period, every effort will be made to communicate the closure to students by email and local media.

In cases of a power outage or a fire alarm while a final examination is in progress, instructors and students must follow the following procedures:

1. Instructors will announce that students must leave all examination materials on their desks and evacuate the examination room and building.
2. If the evacuation is less than one hour in duration, students will be allowed to continue the writing of the examination. In cases when the evacuation lasts longer than one hour, the examination will be cancelled and rescheduled by the Office of the Registrar.
3. Notwithstanding the above, if two hours of the examination time has elapsed and an emergency is declared, instructors may decide to prorata the examination rather than the Office of the Registrar rescheduling the final examination.



**Special Examinations**

Requests for special examinations must be submitted to the University Registrar with supporting documentation. Requests for special examinations will only be considered if a student is in good academic standing in the course and has met one or more of the following criteria:

1. A student was ill and unable to be present or to adequately prepare for the examination (this must be substantiated by a medical certificate);
2. A student was unable to be present or to adequately prepare for the examination due to a legal obligation such as jury duty, witness, defendant, etc;
3. A personal or family tragedy prevented a student from being present or from adequately preparing for the examination.

If the request for a special examination is granted, the student must contact the Office of the Registrar to make arrangements for the writing of the examination. There is a minimum fee of \$50 per examination.

For students requesting accommodation based on religious beliefs, every effort will be made to reschedule the final examination. It is the responsibility of the student to notify the instructor and the Office of the Registrar of the request.

**Review of Final Examinations**

Final examinations completed during the official examination period are the property of Algoma University. Full-time faculty are expected to store completed examinations in the case of a student academic appeal. Sessional faculty are required to submit student examinations and script to the Office of the Registrar for storage. In all cases, final examinations are to be archived until the deadline for appeals has passed.

Students may review their completed examination script by notifying the instructor of the course or the Office of the Registrar in advance.

**Dean's Honour List**

The Dean's Honour List recognizes students who have outstanding academic records. Students who have achieved an overall average of at least 80 per cent in their most recent year of full-time study (minimum 30 credits) or the equivalent amount of part-time study (30 credits), will be named to the Dean's Honour List. The list is prepared in June each year and takes into account only students registered for courses which were taken during or before the recently-ended winter session. Students who have been named to the Dean's List will not be named again until they have completed an additional 30 credits.

**Distinction at Graduation**

Students graduating with an overall average of 80 per cent or higher on all courses taken at Algoma University, and required for the degree, will be granted their degree with distinction or cum laude. (The overall average must be calculated on a minimum of 60 credits completed at Algoma University and presented for the degree.) Students admitted to Algoma University having a Community College Diploma with an A average who maintain an A in his/her studies at Algoma University will be granted his/her degree cum laude.

**STUDENT CODE OF CONDUCT (ACADEMIC)**

The university takes a most serious view of such offences against academic honesty as plagiarism, cheating, and impersonation. Penalties for dealing with such offences will be strictly enforced. Regulations and procedures stipulated in the Algoma University Student Code of Conduct apply. See below for summaries of definitions, penalties, procedures, and policies.

**Plagiarism**

Essentially, plagiarism involves submitting or presenting work in a course as one's own when in fact it is not. More specifically, plagiarism is defined by Algoma University as the presentation of work as one's own which originates from some other unacknowledged source. In examinations, term papers and other graded assignments, verbatim or almost verbatim presentation of someone else's work without attribution constitutes plagiarism. This is deemed to include the presentation of someone else's argument in the student's own words as if it were their own, without acknowledgement. Other forms of borrowing, including the purchase of essays, the use of fellow students' written work, essays submitted in more than one course without permission of instructors, the borrowing of answers in take-home examinations, and the unapproved submissions of group efforts as individual work, also come under the designation "plagiarism".

**Cheating**

Cheating on tests or examinations includes, but not limited to, dishonest or attempted dishonest conduct such as speaking to other candidates or communicating with them under any circumstances whatsoever; bringing into the examination room any textbook, notebook, or memoranda not authorized by the examiner; referring to any textbook, notebook, electronics (such as laptops, smartphones and smart watches) or memoranda while being excused to leave the room temporarily (e.g. to use the bathroom), during a test or exam; or, leaving answer papers exposed to view of other candidates. Any self-misrepresentation in order to avoid attendance, meeting of assignment deadlines, writing of tests or examinations and/or completion of assignments, will be deemed to be dishonest.

**1.0 Aim**

The aim of the "Disciplinary Regulations on Academic Dishonesty" is to preserve the credibility of conferred certificates, diplomas or degrees by ensuring that the grade reports demonstrate the true competence of training of students.

- a. These regulations shall be interpreted and applied in a manner that is consistent with this aim.
- b. These regulations shall apply to any work submitted by a student in part or complete performance of any course requirement



## 2.0 Definitions

For the purposes of this regulation, the following terms shall be defined as follows:

**“committee”**: the Senate Appeals & Academic Standards Committee as provided by the regulations adopted by the Algoma University Senate Appeals & Academic Standards Committee;

**“degree”**: a certificate, diploma, degree or other attestation of academic accomplishment;

**“expulsion”**:

- The denial of the right to enrol for a minimum of three semesters and a maximum of three years with no right to request readmission during the minimum period of expulsion;
- The cancellation of all registrations and activities from the date set by the Committee;
- The denial of any type of academic assessment leading to a diploma or degree including any confirmation of previous studies or the completion of course equivalencies for their student record;
- The cancellation of academic assessments previously completed for courses which have not yet been completed;
- The cancellation of enrolment in courses and activities which have not yet been completed;
- The denial of any degree; and
- The denial of all student rights and privileges.

**“probation”**: a minimum of three semesters and a maximum of three years during which a student who has been found to have committed an act of academic dishonesty is subject to a further and greater penalty if he or she is found to have committed another act of academic dishonesty;

**“professor”**: the person or persons given responsibility by a Dean for the conduct of a course with regard to offences under sections 5 to 10 of this regulation;

**“repeal of a degree of degrees”**: the revocation of the degree by Senate upon recommendation by the AU-Senate Appeals Committee;

**“semester”**: the period of an academic session from September to December, January to April, or May to August;

**“suspension”**:

- The interruption of the enrolment or of the right to enrol for a minimum of one semester and a maximum of three semesters;
- The cancellation of all registrations and activities from the date set by the Committee;
- The denial of any type of academic assessment leading to a diploma or degree including any confirmation of previous studies or the completions of course equivalencies for their student record;
- The cancellation of academic assessments previously completed for courses which have not yet been completed;
- The cancellation of enrolment in courses and activities which have not yet been completed;
- The denial of any degree; and
- The denial of all student rights and privileges;

**“work”**: any activity, assignment, dissertation, document, essay, performance, presentation, project, rendition, thesis or any other work accomplished, performed, prepared or submitted by a student for evaluation.

## 3.0 Determination of academic dishonesty

- a. Upon determining that a student has committed an act of academic dishonesty, the professor:
  - i. Shall assign a grade of “0” for the work in question;
  - ii. May assign a grade of “0” for the course;
  - iii. Shall inform the AU Academic Dean on the prescribed form set out as “Appendix A” to this regulation
- b. If, in addition to the penalties set out in the above paragraph section 3 (a), the professor seeks to have imposed further penalties as set out in section 4 (a) iii to vi of this regulation, the professor shall make a recommendation for the application of further sanctions of academic dishonesty to the AU Academic Dean on the prescribed form set out as “Appendix A” to this regulation.
- c. The AU Academic Dean shall forward the prescribed form to the Secretary of the AU Senate Appeals & Academic Standards Committee and shall send a copy to the AU Registrar. The Secretary of the AU Senate Appeals & Academic Standards Committee shall send a copy to the student.
- d. The AU Senate Appeals & Academic Standards Committee may impose a combination of penalties for any single determination of academic dishonesty.
- e. Where it is alleged that a student has committed an offence set out in sections 11, 12 or 13 of this regulation, the AU Academic Dean, or the AU Registrar, shall make a recommendation for the application of a sanction of academic dishonesty to the Chair of the AU Senate Appeals & Academic Standards Committee on the prescribed form set out as “Appendix A” to this regulation. The Chair shall send a copy to the student. The AU Senate Appeals & Academic Standards Committee shall not impose a penalty which is more severe than the one recommended by the AU Academic Dean or the AU Registrar.

## 4.0 Penalties

- a. For the purposes of this regulation, the following penalties, in order of severity from least to greatest, shall apply when it has been determined by the Committee that the student is found to have committed an act of academic dishonesty:
  - i. A grade of “0” for the work in question;
  - ii. A grade of “0” for the course;
  - iii. Probation;
  - iv. Suspension;
  - v. Expulsion; and
  - vi. Repeal of the degree
- b. The committee or the Senate Committee on Student Appeals may impose a combination of penalties for any single determination of academic dishonesty.
- c. Suspension may be retroactive to the date of the infraction, may be immediate from the date of the decision, or may take effect at the end of the session from which the final decision is rendered.
- d. Repeal of the degree shall only be allowed when the act of academic dishonesty allowed the student to obtain the degree.
- e. Readmission after suspension shall be according to normal procedures to complete studies or to obtain the degree which may have been withheld during this period.

- f. Readmission after expulsion shall be subject to the absolute discretion of the Algoma University Senate Committee on Academic Regulations and Petitions, and, if granted, shall be subject to a period of probation as the Senate Committee on Academic Regulations and Petitions may determine in its absolute discretion.
- g. The mention of academic dishonesty shall be struck from the file of the student when the first of either of the following occurs:
  - i. The student successfully completes all the requirements for graduation; or
  - ii. A period of five years has elapsed since the determination of academic dishonesty.

### 5.0 Work Infractions

- a. A student shall not:
  - i. Falsify a work submitted for evaluation;
  - ii. Use in whole or in part the work or significant passages drawn from the work of another person, in a work submitted to evaluation, without having expressly identified these as quotations;
  - iii. Submit the same work or several similar documents to two or more professors responsible for a university activity for evaluation, without their knowledge of it;
  - iv. Submit for evaluation a work which contains data that the student has falsified;
  - v. Modify, without approval of the professor, a work already submitted for evaluation, in order to make corrections or additions; or
  - vi. Submit, without the approval of the professor, projects, essays, dissertations or these for evaluation which have essentially been previously submitted for evaluation to the university or to another postsecondary institution with the intention of obtaining a different degree on the strength of the same work.
  - vii. Collaborate with other students, without the explicit permission of the professor.

### 5.1 Work Infractions: Penalties

- a. A student who is found to have committed any of the acts of academic dishonesty in subparagraphs section 5 (a) i to vi shall be:
  - i. Assigned a grade of "0" for the work in question;
  - ii. Subject to the grade of "0" in the course;
  - iii. Subject to probation;
  - iv. Subject to suspension;
  - v. Subject to expulsion; and
  - vi. Subject to the repeal of their degree.

### 6.0 Exam Infractions

- a. During the evaluation or exam period, a student shall not:
  - i. Obtain, whether individually or collectively, any kind of unauthorized help;
  - ii. Use, view or refer to the copy of another student, even if its contents are proven to be erroneous or useless; or
  - iii. Have or use any unauthorized document or apparatus.

### 6.1 Exam Infractions: Penalties

- a. A student who is found to have committed any of the acts of academic dishonesty in paragraphs section 6 (a) i to ii shall be:
  - i. Assigned a grade of "0" for the work in question;
  - ii. Subject to the grade of "0" in the course;
  - iii. Subject to probation;
  - iv. Subject to suspension;
  - v. Subject to expulsion; and
  - vi. Subject to the repeal of their degree.

### 7.0 Final Evaluation Infractions & Penalties

- a. Where the work in question constitutes the method of final evaluation in the course, the student who is found to have committed any of the acts of academic dishonesty in paragraphs 5 (a) or 6 (a) shall be:
  - i. Subject to probation;
  - ii. Subject to suspension
  - iii. Subject to expulsion; and
  - iv. Subject to the repeal; of their degree.

### 8.0 Masters & Doctoral Degree Infractions and penalty

- a. Where the work in question is a dissertation or a thesis for attaining a Master's or Doctoral degree, the student who is found to have committed any of the acts of academic dishonesty in paragraphs 5 (a) or 6 (a) shall be:
  - i. Suspended
  - ii. Subject to expulsion; and
  - iii. Subject to the repeal of their degree.

### 9.0 Unauthorized access/distribution Infractions

- a. A student shall not obtain or accept from any source whatsoever, or distribute, the questions or answers to a test, an exam or laboratory experiments, without previous authorization from the professor.

### 9.1 Unauthorized access/distribution Infractions Penalties

- a. A student who is found to have committed any of the above acts of academic dishonesty in section 9 (A) shall be:
  - i. Suspended;
  - ii. Subject to expulsion; and
  - iii. Subject to the repeal of their degree.

### 10.0 Impersonation Infractions

- a. A student shall not conspire to substitute oneself, attempt to substitute oneself, or substitute oneself for another student in order to accomplish work in that other student's name.
- b. A student shall not conspire to allow another student to attempt to substitute oneself, allow a student to attempt to substitute oneself, or allow a student to substitute oneself for another student in order to accomplish work in their name.

### 10.1 Impersonation Infractions: Penalties

- a. A student who is found to have committed any of the above acts of academic dishonesty in section 10 (a) or (b) shall be:
  - i. Placed on probation;
  - ii. Subject to expulsion; and
  - iii. Subject to the repeal of their degree.

**11.0 Advantage Infractions**

- a. A student shall not attempt to obtain or obtain an advantage with respect to the requirements or the applicable regulations of the program of study or with respect to the course in which she or he is attempting to enrol, is enrolled, or has been enrolled, by means of a threat or any other illicit means.

**11.1 Advantage Infraction Penalties**

- a. A student who is found to have committed any of the above acts of academic dishonesty in section 11 (a) shall be subject to:
  - i. Suspension and a further period of probation;
  - ii. Expulsion;
  - iii. The repeal of their degree.

**12.0 Failure to disclose Infractions**

- a. A student shall not:
  - i. Fail to disclose or submit all information or documentation needed for admission to the University which has been requested by the University;
  - ii. Alter, fabricate, falsify, forge, or tamper with a document in any way whatsoever which is destined for the University, or to use or submit such a document to the University;
  - iii. Alter, fabricate, falsify, forge, or tamper with University documents stating acquired privileges or rights conferred by the University.

**12.1 Failure to disclose infractions: Penalties**

- a. A student who is found to have committed any of the above acts of academic dishonesty in section 12 (a) shall be subject to:
  - i. Suspension for three semesters and a further period of probation;
  - ii. Expulsion; and
  - iii. The repeal of their degree

**13.0 Impersonation of AU Faculty or Administration Infractions**

- a. No student shall produce a document which may lead another person to believe that she or he is a faculty or administrative member of the University.

**13.1 Impersonation of AU Faculty or Administration Infractions: Penalties**

- b. A student who is found to have committed any of the above acts of academic dishonesty in section 13 (a) shall be subject to:
  - i. Suspension for three semesters and a further period of probation; and
  - ii. Expulsion.

**14.0 Second offence penalty:**

- a. On finding that a student has committed a second act of academic dishonesty or two acts of academic dishonesty, the AU-Senate Appeals Committee may impose a penalty which is more severe than the one recommended by the Professor.
- b. A student who is found to have committed a second act of academic dishonesty or two acts of academic dishonesty shall be subject to further penalties: suspension, expulsion and repeal of their degree.
- c. When the AU-Registrar receives the prescribed form set out as "Appendix A" to this regulation and the AU-Registrar is in possession of a previous form with regard to the same student, the AU-Registrar may initiate a recommendation for further and more severe penalties to section 11 (a) and (b) by using the prescribed form set out as "Appendix A" to this regulation.

**15.0 Process**

- a. The Notice of Offence Form should first be completed by the Professor with concerns. The Dean is then to be notified of the form. The Secretary to the Senate Academic Appeals and Academic Standards Committee will then send a copy to the student and notify the committee of the notice. On receipt the student should first talk to the professor concerned. If dissension still occurs the student must meet with the Faculty Chair (with or without the individual Professor present). If dissension still occurs, then the student should meet with the Academic Dean. Only if dissension still exists after all three of these stages should the matter be handed over to the Senate Appeals and Academic Standards Committee.

*Approved by the Algoma University Senate: June 2020*

**GRADUATION**

During their final year, all students intending to graduate must complete an application for graduation. Electronic applications are available on the University website and must be submitted before the published deadline for receipt of fall or spring graduation applications.

Applications received after the deadline will be applied to the subsequent graduation date. Every graduating student is encouraged to attend this important event to receive their respective degree. Students unable to attend should request that their degree be conferred in absentia.

## CHAPTER FOUR: PROGRAMS & COURSES

### DEGREE AND PROGRAM OFFERINGS

Algoma University offers a wide variety of degree programs both three and four years at the undergraduate level. As well, the University offers certificate, graduate certificate and honours diploma programs.

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (General)

3-year, 90 credits

**MAJORS:** Accounting, Anishinaabe Studies, Anishinaabemowin, Community Development, Community Economic and Social Development, Economics, English, Fine Arts, Geography, History, Law and Justice, Music, Political Science, Psychology and Sociology

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (Honours)

4-year, 120 credits

**MAJORS:** Community Economic and Social Development, English, Finance and Economics, Geography, History (honours & non-honours), Law and Justice, Political Science, Psychology (honours & non-honours), Sociology

#### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (General)

3-year, 90 credits

**MAJORS:** Biology, Computer Science

#### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (Honours)

4-year, 120 credits

**MAJORS:** Biology, Computer Science, Environmental Science, Psychology

#### BACHELOR OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (Honours)

4-year, 120 credits

##### SPECIALIZATIONS

Accounting, Aviation Management, Economics, Human Resources Management, Marketing

#### BACHELOR OF COMPUTER SCIENCE (Honours)

4-year, 120 credits

##### SPECIALIZATIONS

Computer Game Technology, Computer Game Technology - Creative Arts, Mobile Software Engineering, Mobile Software Development

#### BACHELOR OF COMPUTER SCIENCE (General)

3-year, 90 credits

#### BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING

First-year of Laurentian University's B.ENG program offered at Algoma University – specializations include Chemical, Mechanical, and Mining

#### BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS (Honours)

4-year, 120 credits

**MAJOR:** Visual Arts

#### BACHELOR OF SOCIAL WORK (Honours)

4-year, 120 credits

**MAJOR:** Social Work

### MINORS

Accounting, Anishinaabemowin, Anishinaabe Studies, Biology, Business, Community Economic and Social Development, Computer Science, Economics, English, French, Geography, Geomatics, History, Human Development, Human Resources Management, International Relations, Law and Justice, Mathematics, Marketing, Music, Political Science, Psychology, Public Policy and Administration, Sociology, Visual Art

### CERTIFICATE PROGRAMS (30 credits)

Accounting, Akii and Environmental Stewardship, Aviation Management, Business, Community Economic and Social Development, Computing, Computer Game Technology, First Nation Social Policy and Community Development, Geomatics, Health Sciences, Human Resources Management, Information Technology, Interdisciplinary Aboriginal Learning, Law and Justice, Marketing, Public Policy & Administration, Social Welfare

### GRADUATE CERTIFICATE PROGRAMS (30 credits unless otherwise noted)

Business, Computer Game Technology, Computing, Environmental Science, Health Sciences, Human Resources Management, Information Technology, Mobile Software Development, Project Management: Resilience and Innovation [60 credits]

### HONOURS DIPLOMA

Honours diploma programs are available in Biology, Computer Science, English, Geography, History, Law and Justice, Political Science, Psychology and Sociology. Admission to the Honours diploma program will require the successful completion of a general degree with an average of at least 70% in all required courses. The program of courses required for the diploma will be selected by the Department and approved by the University Registrar.

### COURSE CATEGORIES

For the purposes of satisfying degree regulations and course selection, subjects offered by Algoma University are divided among the following groups:

#### ARTS

##### GROUP 1: HUMANITIES

Anishinaabemowin, Chinese, English, Film, Fine Arts Studies, French, History, Italian, Music, Philosophy, Spanish, Visual Arts

##### GROUP II: SOCIAL SCIENCES

Anishinaabe Studies, Anthropology, Community Economic and Social Development, Economics, Geography, Information Technology, Law and Justice, Political Science, Project Management, Psychology, Sociology

#### NON-ARTS

##### GROUP III: SCIENCES

Astronomy, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Engineering, Environmental Science, Geology, Mathematics, Physics

##### GROUP IV: PROFESSIONAL

Business Administration, Social Work

Major	Required High School Prerequisites: 6 U/M level courses at the Grade 12 level including:	BA 3yr	BA 4yr	BSc 3yr	BSc 4yr	BBA 4yr	BCOSC 3yr	BCOSC 4yr	BFA 4yr	BSW 4yr	Certificate	Honours Diploma	Minors
Anishinaabe Studies	ENG4U; minimum 65% overall average	✓											✓
Anishinaabemowin (Ojibwe Language)	ENG4U; minimum 65% overall average	✓									✓		✓
Biology	ENG4U, MHF4U, two U/M Sciences (Biology & Chemistry recommended) Minimum 70%			✓	✓							✓	✓
Business Administration	ENG4U, two U/M MATH (MDM4U recommended) minimum 70% overall average					✓					✓		✓
Accounting		✓				✓					✓		✓
Aviation Management						✓					✓		
Economics						✓							✓
Human Resources						✓					✓		✓
Marketing						✓					✓		✓
Community Development		✓											
Community Economic & Social Development	ENG4U minimum 65% overall average	✓	✓								✓		✓
Computer Science	For BCOSC: ENG4U, MHF4U, 1 other U/M MATH: For BSc: ENG4U, MHF4U, 2 other U/M Sciences (PHYS/CHEM recommended); minimum 65% overall average			✓	✓		✓	✓			✓	✓	✓
Mobile Software Engineering								✓					
Computer Games Technology								✓			✓		
CGT - Creative Arts								✓					
Economics	ENG4U, two U/M MATH; minimum 65% overall average	✓											✓
English	ENG4U; minimum 65% overall average	✓	✓									✓	✓
Environmental Science	ENG4U, MHF4U, 2 U/M Sciences (BIOL/CHEM recommended) minimum 65% overall average				✓								
Finance & Economics	ENG4U, two U/M MATH (MDM4U recommended); minimum 65% overall average		✓										
Fine Arts (Visual Arts)	ENG4U + Portfolio; minimum 65% overall average	✓							✓				✓
Geography	ENG4U; minimum 65% overall average	✓	✓								✓	✓	✓
History	ENG4U; minimum 65% overall average	✓	✓									✓	✓
Law & Justice	ENG4U; minimum 65% overall average	✓	✓								✓	✓	✓
Music	ENG4U + audition, minimum 65% overall average	✓											✓
Political Science	ENG4U; minimum 65% overall average	✓	✓								✓	✓	✓
International Relations													✓
Canadian Government, Public Policy & Administration											✓		✓
Psychology	<b>For BA (General):</b> ENG4U; minimum 65% overall average	✓	✓		✓							✓	✓
Human Development Studies	<b>For BA (Honours):</b> ENG4U; minimum 70% overall average <b>For BSc:</b> ENG4U, one U/M MATH, 2 other U/M Science (PHYS/CHEM recommended) minimum 70% overall average												✓
Social Work	ENG4U; minimum 70% overall average									✓	✓		
Sociology	ENG4U; minimum 65% overall average	✓	✓									✓	✓
Human Development Studies													✓



**DEGREE REGULATIONS FOR B.A. PROGRAMS**

1. During the first year of studies (30 credits), students may not take more than 6 credits in the same subject, except as may be required by a specific program regulation approved by the Algoma University Senate, or as may be approved by the University Registrar.
2. The maximum number of first-year level credits which may be applied to a B.A. degree program is 42; B.B.A. (48 cr).
3. The subject of a student's major may be chosen upon admission to the University but must be declared by the beginning of the second year (after 30 credits). Specific requirements for each subject of the major are listed in the "Programs and Courses" section of this Calendar. With the permission of the departments concerned, a student may select combined majors in two different subject areas.
4. In most cases, students must successfully complete the breadth requirements, at least 6 credits from each of Groups I (Humanities), Group II (Social Sciences, and Group III (Sciences). There are exceptions to this regulation as may be articulated in the respective academic sections under degree requirements.
5. A student may transfer from a Professional or Science Program to an Arts Program with the permission of the University Registrar and the Department offering the program. A maximum of 30 professional or science credits may be approved by the University Registrar as transfer credits to an Arts Program. Courses such as Commerce Diploma Courses, Nursing Clinical Courses, Physical Education Activity Courses, and Education Courses are examples of courses which will not be credited to an Arts Program.
6. A student in a degree program may not retain credit for more than one of the following introductory statistics courses as follows:  
ADMN 2506, BIOL 2556, ECON 2126, ENVS 2556, GEOG 2026, STAT 2126. The courses are considered anti-requisite courses.

Students will normally take the introductory statistics course offered by the department of their major but in special circumstances may, with the permission of their respective department and the University Registrar, take one of the other introductory statistics courses on the list. For credit, the grade obtained must meet the grade requirements of the department of the major. Students transferring into a social science department from another faculty who have completed one of the listed courses in their original program at a grade level acceptable to their original unit for credit, will receive credit for the course in their new program provided that the grade obtained also meets the requirements of the new program. A non-arts introductory statistics course will be included in the maximum of 30 credits from professional schools or science programs that a student may include in an arts program.

An introductory statistics course completed outside a student's major that is accepted as fulfilling a requirement in the student's program will remain on the student's transcript under the original subject/course-code designation.

**Minimum Grade Requirement for Academic Progression**

For all degree programs at Algoma University, students are required to achieve a minimum grade of 60 percent in all required discipline-specific introductory courses. The minimum grade requirement must be met for academic progression in declaring a major, minor and/or certificate program. Students who have passed discipline-specific introductory courses without the required 60 percent grade may complete the introductory courses concurrently with upper year courses in year two of their program.

**ACADEMIC STANDING**

A student's academic standing or annotation at Algoma University is calculated and recorded on a student's official transcript each June. The student's academic standing is determined by taking into consideration the number of credits completed, cumulative average, the number of failures, the student's academic standing in the previous academic year and in all cases, the minimum course grade requirements.

**Good Academic Standing:** a student is in good academic standing if he or she:

1. has satisfied all conditions of admission;
2. has maintained an average of 60% in the courses required for the major;
3. has failed no more than 6 credits of the previous 30 credit attempts;
4. has achieved a minimum cumulative average of 60% in all passed courses in the previous year or in the previous 30 consecutive credits;
5. has maintained the minimum grade requirements in all courses designated by the program of study as having a minimum grade of 60%.

**Probation:** a student will be placed on probation if he or she:

1. fails more than 6 credits in an academic year or in a sequence of 30 credits;
2. does not maintain a minimum average of 60% on passed courses required for the major  
or an overall average of 60% on passed courses in an academic year or in a sequence of 30 credits.

**Must Change Program:** a student will be required to change his/her academic program if he or she:

1. does not maintain a minimum average of 60% on passed courses required for the major in an academic year or in a sequence of 30 credits;
2. has not maintained the minimum grade requirements in all courses designated by the program of study as having a minimum grade of 60%.

**Suspension (asked to withdraw from the university):** A student will be required to withdraw from the University if he or she:

1. does not satisfy all the conditions of admission in one year or 30 consecutive credits;
2. fails more than 42 credits;
3. has not achieved good academic standing in 2 consecutive years or 60 consecutive credits.

A student required to withdraw from Algoma University may petition the Senate Committee on Academic Regulations and Petitions for readmission. Normally students who have been placed on academic suspension are not considered for readmission for one full calendar year. Such an appeal should have a recommendation from faculty in the academic unit, the University Registrar, or the Academic Dean prior to consideration by the Committee.

### ADDITIONAL REGULATIONS FOR 3-YEAR BACHELOR OF ARTS PROGRAMS

1. A single major consists of 36 credits in a subject area, normally 6 first year credits and 30 upper year credits.
2. A combined major consists of 30 credits in each of 2 subject areas. Combined majors must be approved by the departments concerned. A student must achieve a minimum overall average of 60% in each of the 2 subject areas.
3. A student may choose a combined major in an Arts and a Science subject.
4. A student may complete a maximum of 48 credits in a single subject area for credit toward the degree.
5. At least 48 of the 90 credits required for the Bachelor of Arts degree must be Arts courses (Humanities and/or Social Sciences). In those B.A. programs which require students to take courses in the science or professional divisions, a student in a single concentration in a non-Arts subject may take up to 24 credits outside of Humanities and Social Sciences beyond those non-Arts courses required for the degree.

### Graduation Requirements for the 3-year B.A.

To graduate with a Bachelor of Arts (General) degree, a student must:

1. satisfy all stated requirements for the degree;
2. complete 90 credits in no more than 132 credit attempts with a minimum overall average of 60% on all passed courses (only those completed at Algoma University are to be included in the calculation of averages);
3. complete the requirements of the major with a minimum overall average of 60% (this weighted average must include the required courses in the major);
4. complete all courses designated by the department as having a minimum grade requirement with the specified grade after no more than two attempts in any of the designated courses.

### Program Path for the 3-year B.A.

#### First year (or first 30 credits)

Students must select 30 credits, at least 6 credits in each of Groups I and II, and 18 elective credits. Specific requirements of the major and/or first language requirements may reduce the number of electives an individual student may be able to take during the first year of study. It is recommended that students complete their Group III (Science) requirement at this time.

#### Second year (or next 30 credits)

30 credits in at least 2 subjects: normally 12 credits in the subject of the major and 18 elective credits. In the case of a combined major, 12 credits in each subject and 6 elective credits.

#### Third year (or final 30 credits)

30 credits in at least 2 subjects: normally 18 credits in the subject of the major and 12 elective credits. In the case of a combined major, 12 credits in each subject and 6 elective credits.

### ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR 4-YEAR BACHELOR OF ARTS PROGRAMS

1. At least 78 of the 120 credits required for the Bachelor of Arts four-year degree must be Arts courses (Humanities and/or Social Sciences). In those Bachelor of Arts programs which require students to take courses in the Science or Professional divisions, a student in a single major in a non-Arts subject may take up to 24 credits outside of Humanities and Social Sciences beyond those non-Arts courses required for the degree.
2. A single honours or major consists of 54 or 60 credits in a subject area.
3. A *combined* major consists of 42 credits in each of 2 subject areas. Combined majors must be approved by the departments concerned. A student must achieve the minimum overall average requirements in each of the two subject areas.
4. A student may choose a combined major in an Arts and a Science subject.
5. A student may complete a maximum of 78 credits in a single subject area for credit toward the degree.

### Graduation requirements for the 4-year B.A.

To graduate with a Bachelor of Arts specialized degree, a student must:

1. satisfy all stated requirements for the degree;
2. complete 120 credits in no more than 162 credit attempts with a minimum overall average of 60% on all passed courses (only courses taken at Algoma University are to be included in the calculation of averages);
3. complete all courses designated by the department as having a minimum grade requirement with the specified grade after no more than two attempts in any of the designated courses;
4. complete the requirements of the major with a minimum overall average of 60% on a minimum of 60 credits in the subject of the major.

### Graduation requirements for the 4 year B.A. with Honours

1. satisfy all stated requirements for the degree;
2. complete 120 credits in no more than 162 credit attempts with a minimum overall average of 60% on all passed courses (only courses taken at Algoma University are to be included in the calculation of averages);
3. complete all courses designated by the department as having a minimum grade requirement with the specified grade after no more than two attempts in any of the designated courses;
4. complete the requirements of the major with a minimum overall average of 70% on a minimum of 60 credits in the subject of the major (this weighted average must include all required courses in the specialization).

### Program Path for the 4-year B.A.

#### First year (or first 30 credits)

Students must select 30 credits, at least 6 credits in each of Groups I and II, and 18 elective credits. Specific requirements of the major and/or first language requirements may reduce the number of electives a student may be able to take during the first year of study. It is recommended that students complete their Group III (Science) requirement at this time.

#### Second year (or next 30 credits)

30 credits in at least 2 subjects: normally 18 credits in the subject of the major and 12 elective credits. In the case of a combined major, 12 credits in each subject and 6 elective credits.

Third year (or next 30 credits)

30 credits in at least 2 subjects: normally 18 credits in the subject of the major and 12 elective credits. In the case of a combined major, 12 credits in each subject and 6 elective credits.

Fourth year (or final 30 credits)

30 credits in at least 2 subjects: normally 24 credits in the subject of the major and 6 elective credits. In the case of a combined major, 12 credits in each subject and 6 elective credits.

### DEGREE REGULATIONS FOR BACHELOR OF SCIENCE PROGRAMS

1. At least 6 credits in the subject of the major must be included in the first-year program.
2. A student may choose a subject of the major upon admission to the university, but must declare his/her major by the beginning of the second year. The program must be approved by the department concerned. For compulsory courses in the major, refer to the specific department/subject section (organized alphabetically in this chapter).

### ACADEMIC STANDING

**Good Academic Standing:** a student is in good academic standing if he or she:

1. has satisfied all conditions of admission;
2. has maintained an average of 60% in the courses required for the major;
3. has failed no more than 6 credits of the previous 30 credit attempts;
4. has achieved a minimum average of 60% in all passed courses in the previous year or in the previous 30 consecutive credits;
5. has maintained the minimum grade requirements in all courses designated by the program of study as having a minimum grade of 60%.

**Probation:** a student will be placed on probation if he or she:

1. fails more than 6 credits in an academic year or in a sequence of 30 credits;
2. does not maintain a minimum average of 60% on all courses required for the major or overall average of 60% on passed courses in an academic year or in a sequence of 30 credits.

**Must Change Program:** a student will be required to change his/her academic program if he or she:

1. does not maintain a minimum average of 60% on passed courses required for the major in an academic year or in a sequence of 30 credits;
2. has not maintained the minimum grade requirements in all courses designated by the program of study as having a minimum grade of 60%.

**Suspension (asked to withdraw from the university):** a student will be required to withdraw from the University if he or she:

1. does not satisfy all the conditions of admission in one year or 30 consecutive credits;
2. fails more than 42 credits;
3. has not achieved good academic standing in 2 consecutive years or 60 consecutive credits.

A student required to withdraw may petition Algoma University's Senate Committee on Academic Regulations and Petitions for readmission after one calendar year.

### ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR 3-YEAR BACHELOR OF SCIENCE PROGRAMS

1. Complete either
  - (a) a *single* major (36 credits, normally 6 credits at the first-year level and 30 upper-year credits) in a science subject; or
  - (b) a *combined* major (with the approval of the departments concerned), consisting of 42 credits: 24 in one subject area and 18 in another. Multidisciplinary programs will designate a selection of courses from various subject areas as components of a single major. In all cases, a program with a combined major must fulfil the general requirements for the degree with a single major;
2. Complete 12 credits offered by the Divisions of Humanities and/or Social Sciences;
3. Depending on the program of study, students may be required to complete a minimum of 6 credits from at least 2 different Science subject areas other than the subject of major;
4. A student may take a maximum of 48 credits at the first-year level, 42 credits for the Bachelor of Science in Biology and Environmental Science.

### Graduation requirements

To graduate with a Bachelor of Science (General) degree, a student must:

1. satisfy all stated requirements for the degree, including all practical (laboratory) credits which are in addition to those credits listed below;
2. complete 90 credits in no more than 132 credit attempts (all repeated and/or failed courses are included in the 132 credit attempts) with a minimum overall average of 60% on all passed courses (only courses completed at Algoma University will be included in the calculation of this average);
3. complete all courses as designated by the department as having a minimum requirement of 60% with that grade after no more than 2 attempts;
4. complete the major requirements with a minimum overall average of 60% on a minimum of 36 credits in a single subject of the major, or on a minimum of 42 credits in the combined subjects of the major.

### Programs Path for the BACHELOR OF SCIENCE [three-year]

The Bachelor of Science (General program) is a three-year program leading to the B.Sc. (General) degree. Students must complete 90 credits, normally 30 credits per year.

First Year (or first 30 credits)

Students must select 30 credits; specific course requirements are indicated under the department or subject entries in Chapter 4.

Second Year (or next 30 credits)

30 credits in at least 3 subjects, including at least 12 credits in the subject of the major.

Third Year (or final 30 credits)

30 credits in at least 3 subjects, including at least 12 credits in the subject of the major.

### ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR 4-YEAR BACHELOR OF SCIENCE PROGRAMS

1. Students must complete 12 credits offered by the Divisions of Humanities and/or Social Sciences.
2. A single major consists of
  - (a) a minimum of 60 to a maximum of 72 credits in a single subject, or
  - (b) a minimum of 54 credits in a single subject and 27 credits in a second subject, with at least 6 credits in the second subject at the third-year level. In the latter case, the credits obtained in the second subject will be considered as the major subject credits.

3. Complete a minimum of 6 credits from at least *two* different Science subject areas other than the subject of the major;
4. Multidisciplinary programs will designate a selection of courses from various subject areas as components of a single major.

### Graduation requirements

To graduate with a Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Honours), a student must:

1. satisfy all stated requirements for the degree, including all practical (laboratory) credits which are in addition to those credits listed below;
2. complete 120 credits in no more than 162 credit attempts (all repeated and/or failed courses are included in the 162 credit attempts) with a minimum overall average of 60% on all passed courses (only courses taken at Algoma University will be included in the calculation of this average);
3. complete the courses designated by the department as having a minimum grade requirement with the specified grade after no more than two attempts in any of the designated courses;
4. complete the requirements of the major with a minimum overall average of 60% on a minimum of 60 credits in the subject of the major (this overall average must include all required courses in the specialization up to a maximum of 72 credits).

**For Honours designation, students must complete the requirements of the major with a minimum overall average of 70% on a minimum of 60 credits in the subject of the major.**

### Program Path for the BACHELOR OF SCIENCE [four-year]

The Bachelor of Science (Honours program) is a four-year program leading to either a Bachelor of Science [four-year] or a Bachelor of Science (Honours) degree. Students must complete a minimum of 120 credits.

## SPECIFIC DEGREE REGULATIONS for the BACHELOR of BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

### Graduation requirements for the BBA program

To graduate with a Bachelor of Business Administration degree, a student must:

1. satisfy all the stated requirements for the degree (see the Business Administration department's section in this chapter)
2. complete 120 credits in no more than 162 credit attempts with a minimum overall average of 60% on all passed courses (only courses taken at Algoma University are to be included in the calculation of averages).
3. complete all core courses (72 credits) with a minimum grade in each core course of 60%.

*A student failing to attain this minimum grade in any of the core courses must repeat such courses as soon as possible. Failure to do so will result in suspension from the program. A student is permitted to repeat a core course only once, except with the special permission of the Senate Committee on Academic Regulations and Petitions.*

For an **Honours BBA**, students must complete all core courses (72 credits) with a minimum core-course average of 70% and with a minimum grade in *each* core course of 60%.

## SPECIFIC DEGREE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE BACHELOR OF SOCIAL WORK

To graduate with a Bachelor of Social Work degree, a student must:

1. satisfy all the stated requirements for the degree (see the Social Work section)
2. complete 120 credits in no more than 162 credit attempts with a minimum overall average of 70% on all passed courses (only courses taken at Algoma University are to be included in the calculation of averages).
3. complete all core courses (72 credits) with a minimum overall average of 70%.
4. Complete all core course (72) credits with a minimum overall average of 70%.

*A student failing to attain this minimum grade in any of the core courses must repeat such courses as soon as possible. Failure to do so will result in suspension from the program. A student is permitted to repeat a core course only once, except with the special permission of the Senate Committee on Academic Regulations and Petitions.*

## SECOND-DEGREE PROGRAM REGULATIONS

A student must apply for admission to a second-degree program through the Admissions Office at the Office of the Registrar. All second-degree programs must be completed and approved in consultation with the University Registrar.

### REQUIREMENTS FOR SECOND DEGREES

#### 3-year (General) programs

To be eligible for admission to a second-degree in a 3-year Arts or Science program, applicants must:

1. hold a recognized university degree with a minimum *overall* average 60%;
2. have failed *no more than* 30 credits in that degree; and
3. have completed in the first degree *no more than* 18 credits in the proposed area of the major.

### ACADEMIC STANDING IN THE SECOND DEGREE (GENERAL) PROGRAM

1. If a student fails to meet the minimum grade requirements and minimum average requirements specified in the general regulations for the degree, he or she may be permitted to continue in the program on probation for no more than one year or 30 consecutive credits. If, after one year, the student fails to meet the minimum requirement, he or she will be required to withdraw from the second-degree program.
2. If after 2 attempts in a course, the student fails to achieve the minimum grade requirements or the minimum average required for the major, the student will be required to withdraw from the second-degree program.
3. If a student fails more than 12 credits, he or she will be required to withdraw from the second degree program.

**Graduation requirements for second degrees in 3-year programs**

1. complete a minimum of 48 credits towards the degree, including 30 credits in the area of the major, regardless of whether or not the student has completed any courses in that subject area in the first-degree program (a student will have required subjects that were taken in the first degree waived; but students will receive credit for such completed courses only if they were not used to satisfy any of the requirements for the first degree).
2. complete at least 6 credits in each of Groups I, II, and III if he/she has not done so in his/her first degree program.
3. maintain good academic standing. A student is in good academic standing if he/she:
  - a. has maintained an average of 60% in all passed courses taken in the previous academic year or in the previous 30 consecutive credits;
  - b. has maintained an average of 60% in all courses required for the major;
  - c. has maintained the minimum grade requirements in all courses designated by the department as having a minimum grade of 60%;
  - d. has failed no more than 6 of the previous 30 credits.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR SECOND DEGREES IN 4 YEAR (HONOURS) PROGRAMS**

A student may be admitted to a second degree in the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours) if he or she:

1. is the holder of a recognized university degree with a minimum *overall* average of 60%;
2. has failed *no more* than 30 credits in the first-degree program;
3. has completed no more than 24 credits in the first-degree program in the proposed area of the major. (Exceptions may be approved by the Senate Committee on Academic Regulations and Petitions.)

**ACADEMIC STANDING IN THE SECOND DEGREE (HONOURS) PROGRAM**

1. If a student fails to meet the minimum grade requirements and minimum average requirements specified in the general regulations for the degree, he or she may be permitted to continue in the program on probation for no more than one year or 30 consecutive credits. If, after one year, the student fails to meet the minimum requirement, he or she will be required to withdraw from the second-degree program.
2. If after 2 attempts in a course, the student fails to achieve the minimum grade requirements or the minimum average required for the major, the student will be required to withdraw from the second degree program.
3. If a student fails more than 12 credits, he or she will be required to withdraw from the second degree program.

**Graduation requirements for a second degree in a 4-yr Program**

1. complete a minimum of 60 credits with a minimum overall average of 60%, after no more than 2 attempts in any course;
2. complete a minimum of 48 credits in the area of the major, regardless of whether or not the student has completed any courses in that subject area in the first degree program (a student may receive credit for courses already completed if these courses were not used to satisfy any of the requirements for the first degree);
3. include all courses normally required for the major if not already completed in the first-degree program
4. maintain the minimum grade requirements in courses specified by the department and the minimum average of 70% on courses required for the major presented for the second degree;
5. a student in an Arts program must take at least 6 credits in each of Groups I, II, and III if he/she has not done so in his/her first degree.

**DEGREE REQUIREMENTS FOR SECOND DEGREES IN PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS**

A student may apply to a second degree in one of the Professional programs if he or she:

1. is the holder of a recognized University degree with a minimum overall average of "C" or better, and a "B" or better in the courses completed in the first-degree in the proposed subject area;
2. has not failed more than 30 credits in the first degree program;
3. has not completed more than 24 credits in the first-degree program in the proposed area of the major. (Exceptions may be approved by the Senate Committee on Academic Regulations and Petitions.)

**DEGREE REQUIREMENTS FOR A SECOND DEGREE IN SOCIAL WORK (BSW)**

To be eligible for admission to a Bachelor of Social Work second-degree program applicants must:

1. hold a recognized university degree with a minimum overall average of 70%;
2. have failed no more than 30 credits in that degree; and
3. have completed in the first degree no more than 24 credits in the proposed area of the major.

**Academic Standing in the second degree Professional Programs**

1. If a student fails to meet the minimum grade requirements and minimum average requirements specified in the general regulations for the degree, he or she may be permitted to continue in the program on probation for no more than one year or 30 consecutive credits. If, after one year, the student fails to meet the minimum requirement, he or she will be required to withdraw from the second-degree program.
2. If after 2 attempts in a course, the student fails to achieve the minimum grade requirements or the minimum average required for the major, the student will be required to withdraw from the second-degree program.
3. If a student fails more than 12 credits, he or she will be required to withdraw from the second degree program.



**Graduation requirements for second degrees in Professional Programs**

1. complete a minimum of 60 credits with a minimum overall average of 70% after no more than 2 attempts in any one course (minimum 63 credits required for the Bachelor of Social Work second degree program);
2. complete a minimum of 48 credits in the area of the major of the second degree regardless of whether or not the student has completed any courses in the first-degree program in the area of the major of the proposed second-degree program (a student may receive credit for courses already completed and not used to satisfy any of the requirements for the first degree);
3. maintain the minimum grade requirement, and minimum average requirements specified in the general regulations for the specified degree.

**CERTIFICATE PROGRAMS**

To be eligible for a certificate program, students are required to complete the requirements (30 credits) with a minimum overall average of 60 percent on all courses presented for the certificate. Additionally, students are required to complete introductory course requirements with a minimum grade of 60 percent for academic progression. Students who have passed discipline-specific introductory courses without the required 60 percent grade may complete the introductory courses concurrently with upper year courses in year two of their program.

**GRADUATE CERTIFICATE PROGRAMS**

To be eligible for a graduate certificate, students are required to complete the requirements (30 credits with a minimum overall average of 60 percent on all courses presented for the certificate. For the Graduate Certificate in Project Management: Resilience and Innovation, students are required to complete the requirements [60 credits] with a minimum overall average of 60% on all courses presented for the certificate. Additionally, students are required to complete introductory course requirements with a minimum grade of 60 percent for academic progression. Students who have passed discipline-specific introductory courses without the required 60 percent grade may complete the introductory courses concurrently with upper year courses in year two of their program.

For the Graduate Certificate in Business and Graduate Certificate in Human Resources Management, students are required to complete the requirements (30 credits) with a minimum overall average of 60 percent on all courses presented for the certificate. In addition, students must complete at least two first year ADMN courses with a minimum grade of 60% in each course. For more information regarding graduate certificate programs, please visit the discipline-specific sections.

**HONOURS DIPLOMA**

To be eligible for an Honours Diploma, students are required to complete the requirements with a minimum overall average of 70 percent on all courses presented for the diploma.

**ACADEMIC REGULATIONS MINORS**

Minors are available to all students who have declared a major in another discipline. In all cases, students will be expected to respect course prerequisite requirements. Minors are to be completed concurrently with the student's current degree program. A minimum grade of 60 percent is required in the introductory discipline-specific courses to declare a minor in the specific discipline.

For specific course requirements for minors, please refer to the discipline-specific sections available in this chapter.

The following regulations pertain to minors:

1. Reference to a student's 'minor' will not appear on a student's official transcript until the student has successfully met the requirements of the degree.
2. The diploma issued to a student after graduation will indicate the program of study for the degree (major) and not the minor completed by the student.
3. A student's enrolment period to graduate can be extended for the purpose of completing a minor. Therefore, it is acceptable to postpone graduation in order to complete the minor requirements.
4. Priority for course registration will not be given for courses required in the minor.
5. Applications for reading courses will not be considered to complete the requirements of a minor. Student applications for Letters of Permission to complete the minor may be considered

by the University Registrar.

6. A minor cannot be completed after a degree has been conferred. A minor must be completed while a student is qualifying for a degree program.
7. A core or compulsory course applied to the requirements for the major may not be applied to the requirements for the minor. Cross-listed courses would be considered the exception if the course(s) has not been used to satisfy the program requirements.
8. Students who have completed a minor will be considered for admission to a second degree program in an honours or four-year degree program.
9. Students who are applying for a certificate program in conjunction with a degree program will not be able to apply for a 'minor' in that discipline.
10. Students interested in pursuing more than one 'minor' program must receive permission from the University Registrar. All regulations will apply.

Students should make the necessary planning to complete the requirements of a minor within a three or four-year time period. Students should consult a program advisor to determine if a minor will be permitted in relation to their program of study. For more information on minors, please contact the Office of the Registrar at Algoma University at [regoffice@algomau.ca](mailto:regoffice@algomau.ca).

# ANISHINAABEMOWIN (OJIBWE) & ANISHINAABE STUDIES

## FACULTY

### ASSISTANT PROFESSOR(S)

Andrew Judge, B.A. (Kings ), M.A., Ph.D. (Western);

Stewart Roy, B.A. (Lakehead)

### SESSIONAL FACULTY

R. Beaulne-Stuebing, B.A. (Algoma), M.Ed (York);

P. Ningewance-Nadeau;

B. Nolan, B.A. (Algoma);

R. C. Ollikkala, Piano, Music History and Appreciation, Theory; A. Mus. (Western Ontario Conservatory of Music), B.A., B.Mus., M.Mus. (Performance) (Western Ontario), Ph.D. (Illinois, Champagne-Urbana);

N. Sayers, B.A. (Western), JD (Ottawa);

E. Webkamigad, B.A. (Algoma), B.Ed (Queen's);

H. Webkamigad, M.A.

## DEGREE REQUIREMENTS:

### BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Single Major ANISHINAABEMOWIN

#### First Year

- Six credits of OJIB, normally OJIB 1016/1017\*. Students will be placed at the appropriate level for their abilities in the language.
- ANII 1006/1007 or 1206
- 18 additional credits, of which 6 credits must be from Group III (Sciences)

#### Second and Third Years

- 24 credits OJIB
- 36 elective credits

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

## BACHELOR OF ARTS (General)

### Combined Major

### ANISHINAABEMOWIN

Students should refer to the degree regulations pertaining to combined majors. A combined major in the three-year B.A. program requires 30 credits in each of two disciplines. Students must consult the department for Anishinaabemowin requirements for a combined major.

#### First Year

- Six credits of OJIB, normally OJIB 1016/1017\*. Students will be placed at the appropriate level for their abilities in the language.
- ANII 1006/1007\* or 1206\*
- 18 additional credits, of which 6 credits must be from Group III (Sciences)

#### Second and Third Years

- 18 credits OJIB

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

## MINOR IN ANISHINAABEMOWIN

A minor in Anishinaabemowin is available to students who are qualifying for a degree program. In all cases, students will be expected to respect all course prerequisite requirements.

The minor in Anishinaabemowin consists of the following:

24 credits in OJIB. These credits may include ANII 1006/1007/1206

More information on minors is available in Chapter Three: Academic Policies, Procedures and Regulations.

## BACHELOR OF ARTS (General)

### Single Major

### ANISHINAABE STUDIES

#### Year One

- ANII 1006/100\* or 1206\*
- Six credits of OJIB, normally OJIB 1016/1017\*. Students will be placed at the appropriate level for their abilities in the language.
- 18 additional credits, of which 6 credits must be from Group III (Sciences)

#### Second and Third Years

- ANII 2006/2007
- ANII 3126/3127
- 6 credits OJIB
- 6 credits from the Approved Course List for a major in Anishinaabe Studies (list B)
- 36 elective credits

\*Minimum grade of 60% required.

## BACHELOR OF ARTS (General)

### Combined Major

### ANISHINAABE STUDIES

Students should refer to the degree regulations pertaining to combined majors. A combined major in the three-year B.A. program requires 30 credits in each of two disciplines.

#### Year One

- ANII 1006/1007\* or 1206\*
- Six credits of OJIB, normally OJIB 1016/1017\*. Students will be placed at the appropriate level for their abilities in the language.

#### Second and Third Years

- ANII 2006/2007
- ANII 3126/3127
- 6 credits upper-year from the Approved Course List for a major in Anishinaabe Studies (list A or B)

\*Minimum grade of 60% required.

## BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Combined Major ANISHINAABE STUDIES and ANISHINAABEMOWIN

### Year One

ANII 1006/1007\* or 1206\*

- Six credits of OJIB, normally OJIB 1016/1017\*. Students will be placed at the appropriate level for their abilities in the language.
- 18 additional credits, of which 6 credits must be from Group III (Sciences)

### Second and Third Years

- ANII 2006/2007
- ANII 3126/3127
- 24 credits OJIB
- 12 credits from the Approved Course List for a major in Anishinaabe Studies (list B)
- 12 elective credits

\*Minimum grade of 60% required.

### APPROVED COURSE LIST A (Anishinaabemowin/Ojibway)

All course with an OJIB designation

### APPROVED COURSE LIST B (Anishinaabe Studies)

All courses with an ANIS designation

CESD 2406	Environment and Community Resilience
CESD 3016	Global/Local Relations: A Critical Approach to Community Development
ENGL 2926	Indigenous Literature of North America
HIST 2116	First Nations and Metis Communities Pre & During Colonization
HIST 2117	First Nations and Metis Communities Post Colonization
JURI 3106	Indian Law and Policy in Canada (cross-listed with POLI 3106)
JURI 3107	Treaty Relations (cross-listed with POLI 3107)
POLI 3106	Indian Law and Policy in Canada (cross-listed with JURI 3106)
POLI 3107	Treaty Relations (cross-listed with JURI 3107)
SWRK 3406	Concepts of Wellness in First Nations' Communities: An Historical Exploration
SWRK 3407	Concepts of Wellness in First Nations' Communities: The Contemporary Context

## Minor in Anishinaabe Studies

A minor in Anishinaabe Studies is available to students who are qualifying for a degree program. In all cases, students will be expected to respect all course prerequisite requirements. The minor in Anishinaabe Studies consists of the following:

6 credits from ANII 1006/1007/or 1206

18 additional credits in ANII and/or OJIB and/or credits from the Approved Course List B (Anishinaabe Studies). A maximum of 12 OJIB credits may be counted towards a Minor in Anishinaabe Studies.

More information on minors is available in Chapter Three: Academic Policies, Procedures and Regulations.

## INTERDISCIPLINARY ABORIGINAL LEARNING CERTIFICATE

This Certificate program requires 30 university credits, including:

- OJIB 1016/1017 and
- 24 additional credits chosen from List A and List B courses (see above)

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

### ANII 1006 Anishinaabe Peoples and our Homelands I

This course will provide an introduction to the fundamentals of Anishinaabe worldview and Anishinaabe philosophy through Anishinaabe Creation Stories and select oral/written history. It will develop students' understanding of how Anishinaabe lifeways past and present express the Anishinaabe worldview of an interactive and interconnected universe. Students will also be introduced to the meaning of "inherent rights" as defined by Anishinaabe and as articulated in the UN Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples and other documents/research. The course focuses on developing students' understanding of the persistence of Anishinaabe worldview, identity and connections to land, and how these inform the revitalization of Anishinaabe traditions as well as Anishinaabe People's continued resistance to the on-going processes of colonization. ANIS 1006 will enable the students to participate in discussions and activities at the local level and beyond, demonstrating the value of the Anishinaabe worldview as a valid way of thinking and knowing. *Students may not retain credit for both ANII 1006 and ANIS 1006. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)*

### ANII 1007 Anishinaabe Peoples and Our Homelands II

This course will explore the Anishinaabe world beginning with the concept of Creation and life before contact in 1492. It considers the disparity between how Euro-Canadians have addressed Anishinaabe history in comparison with the oral/traditional history of the Anishinaabe people. It will examine issues that continue to impact on Anishinaabe Peoples in the present post-colonial coexistence with the descendants of the European discoverers on Anishinaabe traditional homelands. The course will emphasize reflection and dialogue around traditions, culture-based education and social change, employing "seven generations thinking" to consider both the past and the future in analysis and decision making. The course is participation-intensive, with emphasis on discussion, personal reflection and critical thinking. *Students may not retain credit for both ANII 1007 and ANIS 1007. Prerequisite: None. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)*

### ANII 1206 Anishinaabe Peoples and Our Homelands III

This course will allow students to be immersed in the summer moon cycles and teachings that guide traditional Anishinaabe bimaadiziwin (life). Practical and theoretical exposure to various traditional activities that take place during the summer moon-cycles will be shared. Insights into traditional practices such as planting, fishing, gathering medicine, and ceremony that are part of the Anishinaabe way of a good life will be granted. Opportunities to engage in land based learning that enable students to practice Anishinaabe teachings will also be made available when and where possible. Learn about interrelationships between Anishinaabe peoples and their relatives from guest speakers, including Elders and traditional stewards of knowledge and community leaders. The course will be taught using Anishinaabe worldview, with a focus on decolonizing assumptions and stereotypes about Indigenous peoples. *Prerequisite: None. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**ANII 2006 Anishinaabe Social Issues**

This course is grounded in the Anishinaabe philosophy that “in order to heal, we must know the wound”. Students will individually and collectively examine traditional social structures and values within Anishinaabe society. The course will explore how these structures and values are derived from the Seven Grandfather Teachings, the Clan System, and spirituality. Students will also investigate how Anishinaabe values and spirituality are embodied in traditional architecture, design, and other practices. Oral and written sources will be used to consider the contemporary issues facing Anishinaabe nations, citizens and families, as well as the contemporary and historical role of the Midewiwin in Anishinaabe history. “Bimaadiziwin”, the historical life ways of the Anishinaabe people, is a central concept in the analysis of the course topic. *Students may not retain credit for both ANII 2006 and ANIS 2006. Prerequisite: ANII 1006/1007/or 1206 or permission of the instructor. (LEC/SEM) (3 cr)*

**ANII 2007 Anishinaabe Social Movements**

The course will explore Anishinaabe social activism in a contemporary context, as grounded in the enduring history of the Anishinaabe people. Students will identify and explore connections between Anishinaabe social movements and other social movements in Europe and North America. This will include a critical study of Anishinaabe activism as pioneered by the American Indian Movement (including Alcatraz, Wounded Knee, Trail of Broken Treaties) in the United States and the National Indian Brotherhood in Canada. Anishinaabe women’s rights, environmental justice, “Indian Control of Indian Education”, and other movements will be discussed. In addition, students will learn about the reawakening of traditional spirituality in the context of the Seven Fires Prophecies. *Students may not retain credit for both ANII 2007 and ANIS 2007. Prerequisites: ANII 1006/1007/or 1206 (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**ANII 2067 Music as Culture: Indigenous Music**

This course presents an introduction to the musical world of North American native peoples. Although some musical analysis will be essential, nevertheless the primary focus will be on the relationship between music and the role that it plays in the broader cultural context. The music will, in a sense, be a prism through which we can view, and which will at the same time reflect, broader social issues, beliefs, values and concerns. All types of music, from the most traditional to recent contemporary trends, will be given serious consideration. Musical texts, commentaries by performers, scholarly writings, class discussions and wisdom shared by guest speakers will all contribute to a collective knowledge that will develop as the class proceeds. The richness of that knowledge will depend, to a large extent, on the contributions made by all participants. The direction of the course will also be guided by this involvement. The class format will involve something of a lecture component, but a strong emphasis will be placed on the student’s ability to contribute to weekly class discussions regarding the reading assignments, presentations made by local musicians or field trips involving musical events. Many classes will feature a guest speaker (an elder, or an accomplished musician or dancer from the native community), and at this time the instructor will embrace the role of coordinator, and become another student of native music and culture. Since we live in Anishinaabe country, and most of the speakers will be Ojibwe, particular attention will be paid to the traditions of that nation. Attendance at special events will be mandatory; these may include selected powwows and one or more concerts. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of the following: ANII 2067, ANIS 2067, and MUSC 2067. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**ANII 3006 Government Acts and Policies**

This course reviews the history of Canadian government legislation and policies with a focus on the impact of key legislation on Anishinaabe Peoples as First Nation, Metis and Inuit Peoples in Canada. Particular attention will be given to sections of the Royal Proclamation of 1763, to Canada’s Constitution Act, to the Indian Act, and to examination of critical Supreme Court cases of concern to Anishinaabe rights. Students will be encouraged to examine the impact of these legislations and instruments on self-governance. The course will introduce the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples (UNDRIP) and will discuss how international instruments such as the UNDRIP support recognition of the inherent rights of Anishinaabe as Canada’s Indigenous Peoples. This course builds on earlier explorations of Anishinaabe worldview, clan system, traditional value system and social movements that were covered in the prerequisite ANII courses. *Students may not retain credit for both ANII 3006 and ANIS 3006. Prerequisite: ANII 2006/2007 or permission of the instructor. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**ANII 3007 Treaties**

This course will provide students with a foundational understanding of the historical and contemporary meaning of treaties and the treaty-making process experienced by Anishinaabe Peoples. This course considers the significance of treaties in terms of the struggle to affirm Anishinaabe Peoples' inherent rights that are the foundation of all historic and contemporary treaties. It examines treaty-making between Anishinaabe nations prior to colonization as well as (select) treaties Anishinaabe have entered into with Canada. Students will be able to distinguish the difference between Anishinaabe and European/colonial treaty-making traditions. Course topics will be addressed from the perspective that "We are All Treaty People". Select treaties beginning with pre-colonization peace and friendship treaties between Anishinaabe nations such as the Onkwehon:we/Anishinaabe Dish with One Spoon Treaty will be covered as well as treaties established after the Royal Proclamation of 1763 such as the Robinson Huron and Robinson Superior treaties. The course will also review the numbered Treaties and recent Treaties such as the James Bay and Northern Quebec Agreement and the establishment of Nunavut. The course will address the social, economic and political implications of the Treaty relationship in terms of Anishinaabe Inherent Rights and Treaty Rights in contrast to Canada's interpretation and administration of the Treaties over time. Students will identify their place as a Treaty person in Canada and reflect on their relationship to these nation-to-nation agreements, to each other and to the land. They will draw on all of this knowledge to engage in an experiential learning activity involving the formulation of a modern treaty. *Students may not retain credit for both ANII 3007 and ANIS 3007. Prerequisite: ANII 2006/2007 or permission of the instructor. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**ANII 3126 Anishinaabe Research Methodology I: Ni Mi koo Bi doon**

This course will examine research methodologies employed by Anishinaabe peoples to further individual and collective understandings of self, life, relation and creation. As such, this course provides students opportunities to discover deep capacities to know plurality, rigor, and respect through research. Utilizing affective and effective ways of knowing, students will identify, apply and evaluate problem-solving methods within an animate universe of which they are a part. This course provides an epistemological and ontological foundation for understanding and doing Anishinaabe research. *Students may not retain credit for both ANII 3126 and ANIS 3126. Prerequisites: ANII 2006/2007, or permission of the instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**ANII 3127 Anishinaabe Research Methodology II: Ni Mi koo Bi doon**

This course will continue to develop students' understanding of Anishinaabe culture-based research, that is, research rooted in Anishinaabe worldview, lifeways and communities. The course will explore ways in which to utilize community-based Anishinaabe research methodology in a mainstream university context. Topics include research design, ethics, and the writing process. Examples will be used from the work of various Anishinaabe scholars. Students will undertake a project that engages Anishinaabe research methodology and ethical considerations when doing research in Anishinaabe communities. *Students may not retain credit for both ANII 3127 and ANIS 3127. Prerequisites: ANII 2006/2007, or permission of the instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**ANII 3456 Anishinaabe Culture in Practice I**

This is an individualized course based on experiential learning. The student works with an assigned advisor to design and to complete a portfolio of experiential learning opportunities. These will include at least five different types of activities representative of the traditional Anishinaabe peoples and their culture. Some examples of activities are: active participation in ceremonies, beadwork, maple syrup production, drum-making, land-based learning, pow-wow organization. Eighty (80) hours must be spent actively engaged in approved experiential opportunities. The student will write a reflection paper and will have an oral interview with a panel in lieu of an examination. *Students cannot retain credit for both ANII 3456 and ANIS 3456. Students must be in year three of the program. (SEM1/EXP2) (3 cr)*

**ANII 3906 Special Topics in Anishinaabe Studies I**

This topic of this course varies with the instructor and the year. The course will explore particular topics in Anishinaabe studies based on the faculty expertise and research. *(LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**ANII 3907 Special Topics in Anishinaabe Studies II**

This topic of this course varies with the instructor and the year. The course will explore particular topics in Anishinaabe studies based on the faculty expertise and research. *(LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**OJIB 1016 Introductory Anishinaabemowin I**

This course introduces students to oral Anishinaabemowin with skills and concepts necessary for a basic understanding of the Anishinaabe oral sound system. The course assists students in acquiring skills for speaking, reading, and writing the language. Topics of discussion sensitize students to the culture and customs of the Anishinaabe people. This course is intended for students with no previous knowledge of the Anishinaabe language. *Students may retain credit for only one of ANIS 1016, OJIB 1016 and OJIB 1005. (LANG 4) (3 cr)*



**OJIB 1017 Introductory Anishinaabemowin II**

This course builds on the concepts acquired in ANIS 1016 and introduces students to the concepts necessary to expand their vocabulary and to be able to converse and answer questions in the Anishinaabe language while communicating about a variety of topics. Students continue to examine relationships of the Anishinaabe language to various cultural concepts. *Students may retain credit for only one of ANIS 1017, OJIB 1017 & OJIB 1005. Prerequisite: OJIB 1016. (LANG 4) (3 cr)*

**OJIB 1206 Intensive Conversational Practice, Introductory Level**

This course provides students with intensive oral conversational practice, building on grammatical and vocabulary notions of the language at a beginner's level. Language used in everyday interactions such as greetings, getting acquainted, questions and answers about daily activities, giving directions and assistance and following instructions will be practiced until fluency is achieved. Simple language used in ceremonies will be introduced. *(LANG 4) (3 cr)*

**OJIB 2016 Intermediate Anishinaabemowin I**

This course is a study of the grammar of the Anishinaabe language and in particular of the verb form with an inanimate object. Students have opportunities to communicate through writing and conversational practice using full sentences. The study of cultural materials is also included. *Students may retain credit for only one of ANIS 2016, OJIB 2016 and OJIB 2005. Prerequisite: OJIB 1016/1017 or permission of the instructor. (LANG 4) (3 cr)*

**OJIB 2017 Intermediate Anishinaabemowin II**

This course expands on the principles learned in ANIS 2016 offering a more in-depth investigation of the grammar of the Anishinaabe language. The course develops stronger communication skills through intensive oral and written practice. Students gain a greater understanding of the Anishinaabe culture via various forms of written and contemporary expressions. *Students may retain credit for only one of ANIS 2017, OJIB 2017 and OJIB 2005. Prerequisite: OJIB 2016 or permission of the instructor. (LANG 4) (3 cr)*

**OJIB 2206 Intensive Conversational Practice, Intermediate Level**

This course provides students with intensive oral conversational practice, building on grammatical and vocabulary notions of the language at an intermediate level. Language used in everyday interactions such as outdoor activities, beading and sewing, purchasing and selling, planning and organizing an activity, and participating in ceremonies will be practiced until fluency is achieved. *(LANG 4) (3 cr)*

**OJIB 2906 Anishinaabe Philosophy of Language and Culture I**

This course will develop the students' knowledge of the Anishinaabe language. Students will discover how the language is intertwined with the culture, that is, how the language conveys the culture. Cultural concepts will be studied in a variety of ways, including readings, guest speaker presentations, film showings, and immersion activities (in class and as field trips), in addition to classroom lectures and discussion. Field trips will be dependent upon the scheduling and proximity of cultural events. Cultural topics to be studied might include, but are not limited to: kinship worldview, structure and protocols, the role and place of songs, medicines and ancient stories in being Anishinaabe; traditional societies; ceremonies of naming, petitioning good life, rite of passage, honouring, healing and visioning. Course instruction will involve the use of the Anishinaabe language as well as English. Students are expected to have a basic understanding of the Anishinaabe language. *Prerequisite: OJIB 1016/1017 or permission of the instructor. (LEC/EXP 3) (3 cr)*

**OJIB 2907 Anishinaabe Philosophy of Language and Culture II**

This course expands on the topics covered in OJIB 2906. Consequently, language learning will continue in this course. Students will have opportunities to communicate orally with speakers as they continue to participate in readings, guest speaker presentations, film showings, and field trips, in addition to the classroom session. Field trips will be dependent upon the scheduling and proximity of cultural events. Cultural topics to be studied might include, but are not limited to: kinship worldview, structure and protocols, the role and place of songs, medicines and ancient stories in being Anishinaabe; traditional societies; ceremonies of naming, petitioning good life, rite of passage, honouring, healing and visioning. *Prerequisite: OJIB 2906 or permission of the instructor. (LEC/EXP 3) (3 cr)*

**OJIB 3016 Advanced Anishinaabemowin I**

In this course, students study structure patterns and written forms of the Anishinaabe language using the verb which takes an animate object. Linguistic rules and concepts are introduced as tools to the understanding of language development. Oral and written exercises of various levels of linguistic difficulty help students acquire a fluent and idiomatic command of the Anishinaabe language. The course involves the study of cultural material and includes exercises in composition and in translation from a student's first language. Conducted in Anishinaabemowin. *Students may retain credit for only one of ANIS 3016, OJIB 3016, and OJIB 3005. Prerequisite: OJIB 2016/2017 or permission of the instructor. (LANG 4) (3 cr)*

**OJIB 3017 Advanced Anishinaabemowin II**

This course introduces students to structures used to express doubt, conjecture and to indicate past intentions. The course will look at the negative sentence structures for the verb which takes an animate object, both for the regular and inverse forms. The study of cultural materials will continue. Conducted in Anishinaabemowin. *Students may retain credit for only one of ANIS 3017, OJIB 3017 and OJIB 3005. Prerequisite: OJIB 3016 or permission of the instructor. (LANG 4) (3 cr)*

### **OJIB 3025 Seminar in Advanced Language Studies**

This course will further investigate the grammar of the language. Oral histories, humorous stories, general stories, legends, and narrative stories will be used to illustrate the complexities of the language. As verbs make up 80% of the language, the verb structure will be further analysed. The students will compare and contrast selected linguistic articles for their accuracy and inaccuracy in representing how the language works. Written and oral assignments of various degrees of difficulty will enhance the students' command of the language. *Students may not retain credit for both ANIS 3025 & OJIB 3015. Prerequisite: ANIS 2016/2017 or permission of the department. (LEC 3) (6 cr)*

### **OJIB 3105 Anishinaabe Oral Literature**

This course will investigate the problems of reading and writing associated with Anishinaabemowin. Regional differences will be explored, compared, and analysed. Several dictionaries will be reviewed to illustrate some of the problems associated with writing. Students will compose short stories and/or legends using the writing systems of the dictionaries selected for the course. Students will also write down stories presented orally by the instructor, guest speakers, or on audiotape, using a writing system assigned by the instructor. Discussion about the problems encountered in writing and in reading will be led by each student as part of oral class presentations. The students will orate in the Anishinaabe language and they will be expected to tell a short story or legend. *Students may not retain credit for ANIS 3105 and OJIB 3105. Prerequisite: OJIB 2016/2017 or permission of the department. (LEC 3) (6 cr)*

### **OJIB 3206 Intensive Conversational Practice, Advanced Level**

This course provides students with intensive oral conversational practice, building on grammatical and vocabulary notions of the language at an advanced level. Language used in everyday interactions such as teaching, advising and mentoring; discussing a community, its organization, opportunities and challenges; telling a traditional story; and participating actively in ceremonies will be practiced until fluency is achieved. *(LANG 4) (3 cr)*

# BIOLOGY

## School of Life Sciences and the Environment

**FACULTY****FULL PROFESSOR(S)**

P. Antunes, B.Sc. (Hons), (University of Evora), Ph.D. (Guelph);  
 I. Imre, B.Sc. (Hons), M.Sc. (Guelph), Ph.D. (Concordia);  
 I. Molina, B.Sc., M.Sc. (National University of La Plata), Ph.D. (Michigan State);  
 B. Schamp, B.Sc. (Hons) (Wilfrid Laurier), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Queen's)

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR(S)**

J. Foote, B.Sc. (Hons) (St. Mary's), M.Sc. (Dalhousie), Ph.D. (Queen's)

**ASSISTANT PROFESSOR(S)**

B. Dew, B.Sc. (Hons), M.Sc. (Laurentian), Ph.D. (Lakehead);  
 N. Murugan, B.Sc. (Hons), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Laurentian)

**SESSIONAL FACULTY**

T. Beaudoin, B.Sc. (Hons), M.Sc. (Ottawa), Ph.D. (McGill);  
 S. Bowman B.Sc. (Lakehead);  
 A. Boyonoski, B.Sc. (McMaster), M.Sc. (Guelph);  
 S. Butler, B.Sc. (Hons) (Guelph), M.Sc. (Guelph), Ph.D. (California Riverside);  
 B. Cooke, B.Sc. (Hons) (Toronto), M.Sc. (Université Laval), Ph.D. (Alberta);  
 M. Ehnes, B.Sc. (Hons) (Algoma), M.Sc. (Nipissing);  
 C. Fahey, B.Sc. (Hons) (Cornell), M.Sc. (Florida);  
 C. Gagné, B.Sc. (Lake Superior State), Doctor of Chiropractic (Canadian Memorial Chiropractic College);  
 L. Lait, B.Sc. (Hons), M.Sc. (Lethbridge), Ph.D. (Memorial);  
 K. Pinkney, B.Sc. (Hons) (Laurentian);  
 S. Rowell-Garvon, B.Sc. (N. Michigan), M.Sc. (Texas A&M);  
 B. Warnock, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Windsor)

**PROFESSOR(S) EMERITUS**

S. Sanders, B.Sc. (Hons) (Hillsdale), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Michigan)

**ADJUNCT PROFESSOR**

P. Antunes, B.Sc. (Hons) (Laurentian), Ph.D. (Guelph);  
 P. Lennox, B.Sc. (Hons), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Lethbridge)

**LABORATORY COORDINATOR(S)**

S. Rowell-Garvon, B.Sc. (N. Michigan), M.Sc. (Texas A&M)

**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (Honours) BIOLOGY****Year 1**

- BIOL 1506\* Biology I
- BIOL 1507\* Biology II
- MATH 1036 Calculus I
- 3 credits from MATH 1037 Calculus II, MATH 1057 Linear Algebra or PHIL 1116 Critical Thinking
- CHMI 1006 Chemistry I
- CHMI 1007 Chemistry II
- 6 additional credits from Group III (Sciences), 1000 series
- 6 credits from Group I (Humanities), Group II (Social Sciences), and/or Group IV (Professional)

**Year 2**

- BIOL 2556 Experimental Design and Statistical Analysis
- BIOL 2026 Microbiology
- BIOL 2056 Principles of Scientific Inquiry
- BIOL 2007 Genetics
- Two of the following three:
  - BIOL 2706 Vertebrate Form and Function
  - BIOL 2716 Invertebrate Form and Function
  - BIOL 2127 Plant Form and Function
- CHMI 2426 Organic Chemistry
- 3 credits upper year BIOL
- 6 credits from Group I (Humanities), Group II (Social Sciences), and/or Group IV (Professional)

**Year 3**

- BIOL 3006 Evolutionary Biology
- BIOL 3007 Molecular Cell Biology
- BIOL 3396 Ecology
- CHMI 3016 Biochemistry I
- 9 credits upper year BIOL
- 9 non-biology elective credits

**Year 4****Thesis Option**

- BIOL 4105 Honours Thesis
- 18 credits from BIOL 3000 or 4000 series, with at least 9 credits BIOL 4000 series
- 6 non-biology elective credits

**Non-thesis Option**

- 12 credits from BIOL 4000 series
- 12 credits upper year Biology (no more than 3 credits at 2000 level)
- 6 non-biology elective credits

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

**NOTE:**

- Students can complete a maximum of 42 credits at the first-year level
- Minimum major average 60%
- Major average for 'honours' designation 70%
- Students must complete a minimum 12 credits from Group I (Humanities) and/or Group II (Social Sciences)

**HONOURS DIPLOMA**

Admission to the Honours Diploma Program will require successful completion of a general three-year Bachelor of Science degree in Biology with at least 70% in all Biology courses required for the degree. An overall average of 70% or greater is required to obtain the Honours Diploma. Please contact the Office of the Registrar for more information.

**SPECIALIZATION IN HEALTH SCIENCES**

30 credits of the following courses:

- BIOL 3126 Human Anatomy and Physiology I
- BIOL 3127 Human Anatomy and Physiology II
- BIOL 3346 Ethnobotany
- BIOL 3456 Biology Internship I
- BIOL 3556 Concepts in Health Informatics
- BIOL 3626 Epidemiology
- BIOL 4256 Nutritional Science
- BIOL 4396 Cancer Biology
- BIOL 4456 Biology Internship II
- BIOL 4696 Toxicology
- BIOL 4806 Biotechnology
- CHMI 2427 Organic Chemistry II
- CHMI 3206: Environmental Chemistry
- CHMI 3996 Analytical Chemistry
- PSYC 1106 Introduction to Psychology: Biological Bases of Behaviour
- PSYC 1107 Introduction to Psychology: Individual and Social Bases of Behaviour
- PSYC 2006 Childhood Development
- PSYC 2007 Adolescence, Adulthood and Later Life
- PSYC 2017 Developmental Disorders in Childhood and Adolescence
- PSYC 2406 Introduction to the Study of Personality
- PSYC 2617 Human Neuropsychology
- PSYC 3007 Advanced Study of Personality Theory
- PSYC 3206 Fundamentals of Psychometrics

- PSYC 3606 Psychopathology I
- PSYC 3607 Psychopathology II
- PSYC 4206 Philosophical Foundation of Clinical and Counselling Psychology
- PSYC 4207 Practical Approaches to Psychotherapy
- BIOL 2346/PSYC 2346/PHIL 2346 Principles of Biomedical Ethics
- BIOL 2606/PSYC 2606 Introduction to Behavioural Neuroscience
- BIOL 3506/PSYC 3506 Neuropharmacology
- BIOL 3507/PSYC 3507 Behavioural Neurobiology
- BIOL 3717/CHMI 3717 Biochemistry II
- PHIL 2347/PSYC 2347 Biomedical Ethics: Case Studies
- BIOL 4596/PSYC 4596 Special Topics in Health Sciences
- SOCI 2156 Critical Analysis of the Canadian Health System
- SOCI 2406 Sociology of Mental Health
- SOCI 2636 The Social Making of Gender
- SOCI 3636 The Social Making of Sexuality
- SOCI 3817 Sociology of Aging

### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (General) BIOLOGY

This program is designed for those interested in studying biology and/or acquiring a strong pre-professional background in science.

#### Year 1

- BIOL 1506\* Biology I
- BIOL 1507\* Biology II
- MATH 1036 Calculus I
- 3 credits from MATH 1037 Calculus II, MATH 1057 Linear Algebra or PHIL 1116 Critical Thinking
- CHMI 1006 Chemistry I
- CHMI 1007 Chemistry II
- 6 additional credits from Group III (Sciences), 1000 series
- 6 credits from Group I (Humanities), Group II (Social Sciences), and/or Group IV (Professional)

#### Year 2

- BIOL 2007 Genetics
- BIOL 2026 Microbiology
- BIOL 2056 Principles of Scientific Inquiry
- BIOL 2556 Experimental Design and Statistical Analysis
- Two of the following three:
  - BIOL 2706 Vertebrate Form and Function
  - BIOL 2716 Invertebrate Form and Function
  - BIOL 2127 Plant Form and Function
- CHMI 2426 Organic Chemistry
- 3 credits BIOL 2000 series
- 6 credits from Group I (Humanities), Group II (Social Sciences), and/or Group IV (Professional)

#### Year 3

- BIOL 3006 Evolutionary Biology
- BIOL 3007 Molecular Cell Biology
- BIOL 3396 Ecology
- CHMI 3016 Biochemistry I
- 9 credits upper year BIOL
- 9 non-biology elective credits

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

### MINOR IN BIOLOGY

A minor in Biology is available to students who are qualifying for a degree program. In all cases, students will be expected to respect all course prerequisite requirements.

The minor in Biology consists of the following:

- BIOL 1506 Biology I
- BIOL 1507 Biology II
- 18 credits BIOL, upper year

More information on minors is available in Chapter Three: Academic Policies, Procedures and Regulations.

### GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH SCIENCES

#### Program Requirements:

Chemistry Course List [6 credits]

- CHMI 1006 General Chemistry I\*
- CHMI 1007 General Chemistry II\*

Biology Course List [9 credits]

- BIOL 2007 Genetics
- BIOL 2026 Microbiology
- BIOL 3126 Human Anatomy and Physiology I
- BIOL 3127 Human Anatomy and Physiology II
- BIOL 3626 Epidemiology
- BIOL 4256 Nutritional Science
- BIOL 4396 Cancer Biology
- BIOL 4596 Special Topics in Health Science

Psychology Course List [9 credits]

- PSYC 2617 Human Neuropsychology
- PSYC 3506 Neuropharmacology
- PSYC 3606 Psychopathology I
- PSYC 3607 Psychopathology II
- PSYC 4206 Philosophical Foundations of Clinical and Counselling Psychology
- PSYC 4207 Practical Approaches to Psychotherapy
- PSYC 4596 Special Topics in Health Sciences

Elective Course List [6 credits]

- BIOL 3556 Concepts in Health Informatics
- ENGL 1006 Reading for Life
- ENGL 1007 Writing for Life
- PHIL 1116 Critical Thinking
- PHIL 2346 Principles of Biomedical Ethics
- PHIL 2347 Biomedical Ethics: Case Studies
- SOCI 2156 Critical Analysis of the Canadian Health System
- SOCI 2406 Sociology of Mental Health
- SOCI 3817 Sociology of Aging

*\*Students admitted to the certificate program who have completed the introductory Chemistry courses may complete 6 additional credits from the Biology Course List or one or both of:*

- BIOL 3716/CHMI 3016 Biochemistry I
- BIOL 3717/CHMI 3017 Biochemistry II

*\*\*Students admitted to the certificate program that have equivalent courses from their undergraduate degree program will complete other courses from the respective lists.*

**Admission Requirements:** university undergraduate degree with a minimum of 75% [B+] overall average. International applicants must provide documentation of language proficiency as per Algoma University's current language requirements.

**Graduation Requirements:** Minimum grade of 60% in required introductory courses\* and 60% overall average in all courses required for the certificate.

## CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH SCIENCES

### Program Requirements:

Chemistry Course List [6 credits]

- CHMI 1006 General Chemistry I\*
- CHMI 1007 General Chemistry II\*

Biology Course List [9 credits]

- BIOL 2007 Genetics
- BIOL 2026 Microbiology
- BIOL 3126 Human Anatomy and Physiology I
- BIOL 3127 Human Anatomy and Physiology II
- BIOL 3626 Epidemiology
- BIOL 4256 Nutritional Science
- BIOL 4396 Cancer Biology
- BIOL 4596 Special Topics in Health Science

Psychology Course List [9 credits]

- PSYC 2617 Human Neuropsychology
- PSYC 3506 Neuropharmacology
- PSYC 3606 Psychopathology I
- PSYC 3607 Psychopathology II
- PSYC 4206 Philosophical Foundations of Clinical and Counselling Psychology
- PSYC 4207 Practical Approaches to Psychotherapy
- PSYC 4596 Special Topics in Health Sciences

Elective Course List [6 credits]

- BIOL 3556 Concepts in Health Informatics
- ENGL 1006 Reading for Life
- ENGL 1007 Writing for Life
- PHIL 1116 Critical Thinking
- PHIL 2346 Principles of Biomedical Ethics
- PHIL 2347 Biomedical Ethics: Case Studies
- SOCI 2156 Critical Analysis of the Canadian Health System
- SOCI 2406 Sociology of Mental Health
- SOCI 3817 Sociology of Aging

*\*Students admitted to the certificate program who have completed the introductory Chemistry courses may complete 6 additional credits from the Biology Course List or one or both of:*

- BIOL 3716/CHMI 3016 Biochemistry I
- BIOL 3717/CHMI 3017 Biochemistry II

*\*\*Students admitted to the certificate program that have equivalent courses from their undergraduate degree program will complete other courses from the respective lists.*

**Graduation Requirements:** Minimum grade of 60% in required introductory courses\* and 60% overall average in all courses required for the certificate.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

### BIOL 1506 Biology I

This introductory course explores selected topics in biology as applied to prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Cell biology, genetics, respiration, photosynthesis, and evolution will be discussed. (LEC 3, LAB 3/EXP) (3 cr)

### BIOL 1507 Biology II

This course includes a study of existing biological diversity with special emphasis on structure and function. Botanical topics include plant anatomy, reproduction, water relations, mineral nutrition, and control of growth and development. The zoological component includes the anatomy and physiology of animal tissues, organs and systems, and their functional integration. (LEC 3, LAB 3/EXP) (3 cr)

### BIOL 2007 Genetics

This course introduces students to the science of genetics. Course topics include Mendelian inheritance, the nature and behaviour of chromosomes, the chemical basis of heredity, linkage, crossing over, and the mapping of chromosomes, variations in chromosome structure and number, mutation, the structure and function of genes, and the use of statistics in the genetic analysis of quantitative characters. *Prerequisite:* BIOL 1506/1507 (LEC 3, LAB 3/EXP) (3 cr)

### BIOL 2026 Microbiology

This course examines the classification, morphology and structure, physiology, ecology and genetics of microorganisms, with emphasis on the bacteria. The course will study the beneficial and antagonistic relationships we have with microorganisms and will survey different groups of microorganisms and examine their biology. Topics will include the epidemiology of microbial diseases, industrial microbiology and biotechnology. Examples of mutualistic or symbiotic relationships between groups of microorganisms and/or higher plant and animal taxa will also be covered. *Prerequisites:* BIOL 1506/1507. *Students may not retain credit for both BIOL 2026 and BIOL 3025. (LEC 3, LAB 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

### BIOL 2056 Principles of Scientific Inquiry

This course introduces students to the history, philosophy, and practice of the scientific method. Humans are continually faced with difficult questions about physical reality and the scientific method has emerged as an important tool used to address such questions. This course will teach students about the strengths and weaknesses of the scientific method, as well as how to apply it correctly. The central goal of this course is to leave students with an enriched and expanded perspective on science, as well as an increased understanding of how they can apply elements of the scientific method to complex problems both in science, and in general in their lives. Specifically, this course will discuss science's presuppositions, limits, and domain, as well as the foundations of deductive and inductive logic and parsimony. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of BIOL 2056, BIOL 3327 and PSYC 2056. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

### BIOL 2127 Plant Form and Function

This course introduces students to the diversity of form and function existing in the plant world. Students learn the language of botany as they are exposed to the comparative study of plant morphology, patterns of homology and analogy in plant form, as well as plant physiology. *Prerequisite:* BIOL 1506/1507. *Students may not retain credit for both BIOL 2127 and BIOL 2386. (LEC 3, LAB 3/EXP) (3 cr)*



**BIOL 2216 Principles of Environmental Ethics**

Students critically examine the philosophy of the environment by addressing both theoretical and practical issues. Through the exploration of the foundations of ethical theory, students develop their understanding of modern environmental challenges. Areas of study in this course include animal rights, future generations, deep ecology, and the connection between science, technology and the environment. A focus of the course is on students developing their own skills in moral decision-making and policy formation by analyzing various philosophical perspectives. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of BIOL 2216, PHIL 2216 and PHIL 2215. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**BIOL 2217 Topics in Environmental Ethics**

This course investigates the impact of modern perspectives on various debates in environmental philosophy including global climate change, pollution, sustainable development, conservation and wilderness management, and the health of ecosystems in industrial societies. A central goal of this course is to assist students in developing interpretive and evaluative skills that will not only prove useful in constructing insightful academic positions but will help them in their own personal lives. This seminar course uses the literature as a basis for facilitating class discussions and understanding current perspectives in environmental philosophy. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of BIOL 2217, PHIL 2217 and PHIL 2215. (SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**BIOL 2346 Principles of Biomedical Ethics**

This course examines current themes in biomedical sciences and draws connections with traditional ethical theory in medical decision-making. Special attention is given to the issues of patient consent, reproductive technology, and research with human and animal subjects and abortion. Comprehensive understanding of the issues at stake and ability to analyze the positions taken in these controversies define the aims of this course. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of BIOL 2346, PHIL 2346 and PHIL 2345. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**BIOL 2556 Experimental Design and Statistical Analysis**

This course will introduce students to experimental design, and the use of common statistical methods relevant to biology and the environmental sciences. Students will be introduced to the basic concepts of probability, descriptive statistics, experimental design, goodness-of-fit tests, contingency table analysis, two-sample and multi-sample comparison tests, correlation, and regression. Students will be given practical assignments to allow them to put these analyses into context with hypothetical data sets that allow them to interpret results and draw relevant conclusions and gain experience with the statistical program SPSS. *Prerequisite: Students may not retain credit for more than one of BIOL 2556, ENV 2556 or any other introductory statistics course. (LEC 3, LAB 1.5/EXP) (3 cr)*

**BIOL 2606 Introduction to Behavioural Neuroscience**

This course is an introduction to the general relationships between the human brain and human behaviour. Human behaviour, including sleep, dreams, memory, thought, motivation, and emotion will be discussed in terms of brain structure, chemistry and electrical activity. Both known facts and realistic possibilities of brain function will be considered. Some emphasis will be placed upon the contribution of psychological (and social) factors to brain structure, physiology and human disease. Students will also receive a general introduction to psychopharmacology. *Prerequisites: BIOL 1506/1507. Students may not retain credit for both BIOL 2606 and PSYC 2606. (LEC 3, LAB 3) (3 cr)*

**BIOL 2706 Vertebrate Form and Function**

A comparative study of anatomy of organ systems of primarily vertebrate animals; general vertebrate classification. Dissection of selected vertebrate types. *Prerequisites: BIOL 1506/1507 or equivalent. Students may not retain credit for both BIOL 2607 and BIOL 2605. (LEC 3, LAB 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**BIOL 2716 Invertebrate Form and Function**

Invertebrates are a very diverse group of organisms that exhibit various physical adaptations. They represent the majority of animals found on earth making them an important group on which to focus; however, invertebrate zoology courses are often taught one of two ways. One approach, systematics, takes students on a journey through the phyla one by one and the second approach focuses on functionality by examining anatomical and physiological systems (movement, reproduction, feeding, excretion, etc.). This course incorporates both approaches by examining selected invertebrate phyla focusing on key morphological characteristics, feeding methods, life cycles, habitats, ecological roles, and importance to humans. *Prerequisites: BIOL 1506/1507 (LEC 3, LAB 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**BIOL 3006 Evolutionary Biology**

An understanding of evolution is fundamental to all aspects of biology. This course introduces the theory and concepts of evolutionary biology, emphasizing both macro and microevolution. Topics include the history of evolutionary thought, species concepts and speciation, adaptation, and the roles of natural selection, mutation, and genetic drift in evolutionary change. Students also apply evolutionary concepts to behavioural ecology, sexual selection, and life-history theory. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**BIOL 3007 Molecular Cell Biology**

This course introduces students to the science of cell biology and molecular genetics of the cell. Building on molecular genetic concepts introduced in Introductory Biology and Genetics; course topics include a review of cellular and basic genetic mechanisms, regulation and control of gene expression, molecular methodology, cellular organization, cellular communication, the nature and behaviour of chromosomes, the chemical basis of heredity, the structure and function of genes, and the use of statistics in the genetic analysis of quantitative characters. *Prerequisites: BIOL 1506 and BIOL 2007. Students may not retain credit for both BIOL 2126 and BIOL 3007. (LEC 3, LAB 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**BIOL 3107 Behavioural Ecology**

Students are introduced to the field of behavioural ecology through lectures, assignments, selected nature films and readings. Behaviour is what animals do, including patterns of movement used to survive, obtain nutrients and reproduce, and the many processes that ultimately serve these functions. While other fields study the internal mechanisms by which behaviour is organized and controlled, behavioural ecology asks how behaviour relates the organism to its physical, biological and social environment. It has an evolutionary perspective, seeing behaviour as a result of natural selection, adapting the organism to its environment, and as a component of natural selection, influencing the process of evolution. It also has an ecological perspective, seeing behaviour as a result of the current and past environment of the individual organism, and as one of many forces that influence the distribution and abundance of species. *Students may not retain credit for both BIOL 3107 and PSYC 3107. Prerequisites: BIOL 1506/1507; BIOL 3356/3357 or BIOL 3396 recommended. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**BIOL 3126 Human Anatomy and Physiology I**

This course introduces students to the biology of the human body. Students explore the human body with reference to the major systems: skeletal, muscular, nervous, endocrine. Students become familiar with the anatomy and physiology of each system, and learn about how these systems interact. The course emphasizes the function of systems in maintaining homeostasis and uses examples of disease that disrupt or alter the processes that regulate homeostasis. *Prerequisite: BIOL 1506/1507. Students may not retain credit for more than one of BIOL 1700, 2105 or BIOL 3126. (LEC 3, LAB 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**BIOL 3127 Human Anatomy and Physiology II**

This course introduces students to the biology of the human body. Students explore the human body with reference to the major systems: circulatory, lymphatic, digestive, urinary, and reproductive. Students become familiar with the anatomy and physiology of each system, and learn about how these systems interact. The course emphasizes the function of systems in maintaining homeostasis and uses examples of disease that disrupt or alter the processes that regulate homeostasis. *Prerequisite: BIOL 1506/1507. (LEC 3, LAB 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**BIOL 3137 Reading Darwin and His Contemporaries**

In this course students will read Charles Darwin's *On The Origin of Species* and study him in his natural habitat – the Victorian Period – to see his ideas in conversation with those of his contemporaries. Students will explore how significant writers and thinkers of the time, working in fiction, poetry, criticism, philosophy, and psychology, take up Darwin's ideas and his theory of evolution and inquire into their implications for civilization, culture, self-knowledge, and our perception of the natural world. *Students may not retain credit for both ENGL 3137 and BIOL 3137. (SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**BIOL 3346 Ethnobotany**

In this course, students are introduced to the science of Ethnobotany, which is the study of the interactions between human cultures and plants. Students will learn about the general features of plant life that are of interest to humanity, how plants are currently used by humans, how they may be used in the future, and how cultures have shaped our present relationships with plants. *Prerequisites: BIOL 1506/1507. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**BIOL 3396 Ecology**

This course introduces students to the field of Ecology. Students will investigate factors influencing biological populations, communities, and ecosystems. The first part of the course will focus on the various influences on biological populations, while the second portion of the course will extend this to theories for the organization of species within communities, ecosystems and beyond. Through field-work and assignments, students will be introduced to a variety of techniques used by ecologists to both collect relevant data and statistically address hypotheses. *Prerequisites: BIOL 1506/1507. Students may not retain credit for BIOL 3396 and either of BIOL3356/BIOL3357 (LEC 3, LAB 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**BIOL 3456 Biology Internship I**

The Biology Internship course is designed to help you connect your academic studies to practical applications by offering academic credit for biologically-focused work experience. A well-designed internship will allow you to develop your professional skills, gain hands-on experience, and evaluate career opportunities. The internship course is intended to be flexible, having been designed to meet students' needs and interests while affording opportunities for practical hands-on experience in a variety of biological fields. Positions must involve significant work with a biological focus. This course emphasizes students being responsible, reliable and dedicated. Student interns will be required to complete a series of assignments designed to encourage thoughtful reflection on their internship experience. Students are expected to be self-motivated and able to complete course assignments independently and on time. *Prerequisites: Completion of first two years of the Biology program. Students may not retain credit for both BIOL 3456 and ENVS 3456. (SEM 1/EXP 2/WIL) (3 cr)*

**BIOL 3506 Neuropharmacology**

This course consists of a detailed description and evaluation of drugs that influence human behaviour. Although the greatest emphasis is upon the biochemical mechanisms and psychological effects of drugs used within clinical settings, all major pharmacological classes will be covered. Since prediction of drug effects requires an understanding of chemical pathways and their location within the human brain, the student should have a basic understanding of chemistry and neuroanatomy. *Prerequisites: BIOL 1506/1507. Students may not retain credit for both BIOL 3506 and PSYC 3506 (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**BIOL 3556 Concepts in Health Informatics**

This course provides a broad introduction to health informatics, the field concerned with the application of information and communication technology (ICT) for the acquisition, storage, management and use of information in health care. The course provides an overview of current developments, issues and challenges in the emerging field of health informatics and covers various underlying themes including proper use of information technology, appropriate data entry, data privacy concerns, decision support, electronic health/medical records, ethical issues, etc. The course, considering viewpoints in public health, nursing, ICT in medicine and computer science, is a series of lectures supported by self-directed learning which culminates in a mini conference prepared by the students presenting selected studies of interest. *Prerequisite:* one of PSYC 2127, 3256, 3286, BIOL 2056, 2996, or SOCI 2127 or permission of the department. *Students may not retain credit for BIOL 3556 and BIOL 4206, or any special topics course in PSYC or SOCI where the topic was Health Informatics. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**BIOL 3596 Limnology**

This course will introduce students to the chemical, physical and biological components of inland water environments and will give them a thorough understanding of how they interact (running and standing waters, fresh and saline, natural or man-made). Students will be introduced to mechanisms underlying energy fixation and nutrient cycling in aquatic systems and the principles regulating biotic community structure. In addition, the course will consider the effect of human activities on aquatic environments. Laboratory and field exercises will provide students with relevant practical experience in aquatic ecology and limnology. *Students may not retain credit for both ENVS 3596 and BIOL 3596. Prerequisites:* BIOL 1506/1507. *(LEC 3, LAB 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**BIOL 3626 Epidemiology**

This course will focus on the design and analysis of etiologic research in epidemiology and environmental health. It will introduce the basic concepts of epidemiology and biostatistics as applied to epidemiological data. The focus will be on the application of skills to environmental health problems. Emphasis is placed on the principles and methods of epidemiologic investigation, appropriate summaries and displays of data, and the use of classical statistical approaches to describe the health of populations. Topics include the dynamic behavior of disease; usage of rates, ratios and proportions; methods of direct and indirect adjustment, and clinical life table which measures and describes the extent of disease problems. This course will explore, from an epidemiologic perspective, the impact of environmental problems on human health. *Students may not retain credit for both ENVS 3626 and BIOL 3626. Prerequisite:* BIOL 1506/07. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**BIOL 3716 Biochemistry I**

Topics discussed in this course include protein structure and function, nucleic acid chemistry, DNA and its replication, the genetic code and protein synthesis, cloning and gene isolation, DNA sequencing and enzyme kinetics. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of CHMI 2227, CHMI 3016, BIOL 3716. Prerequisite:* CHMI 2426. *Co-requisite:* CHMI 2427. *(LEC 3, LAB 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**BIOL 3717 Biochemistry II**

Topics discussed in this course include intermediary metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids, and amino acids; regulation of metabolism; membrane structure and functions; transmembrane signaling and photosynthesis. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of CHMI 3226, CHMI 3017 and BIOL 3717. Prerequisite:* CHMI 3016. *(LEC 3, LAB 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**BIOL 3906 Special Topics in Biology I**

The course will examine particular topics in biology with accompanying lab when appropriate. Specific content varies from year to year depending on faculty expertise and research. *Prerequisite:* completion of second year core program in Biology or permission from the instructor. *(LEC 3, LAB 3) (3 cr)*

**BIOL 3907 Special Topics in Biology II**

The course examines particular topics in biology, with accompanying lab when appropriate. Specific content varies from year to year depending on faculty expertise and research. *Prerequisite:* completion of second year core program in Biology or permission from the instructor. *(LEC 3, LAB 3) (3 cr)*

**BIOL 3977 Conservation Biology**

Topics include: genetic, taxonomic, ecosystemic and functional levels of biodiversity, biodiversity and ecosystem integrity, biodiversity and ecosystem function in natural and anthropogenic systems, reasons for conserving species, species interactions and 'keystone' roles, the conservation of environments, habitat fragmentation, patch size and buffer zones in conservation, species and genetic richness and ecosystem resilience, ecosystem management for conservation and sustainable development, the role and validity of protected areas, captive breeding and reintroduction programs, the implications for conservation of ecotourism, global climate change and genetic engineering, and the interface between conservation and restoration. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**BIOL 4016 Field Studies in Biology**

This two-week field course introduces students to field surveys and techniques used to evaluate organismal populations and assess their habitats. *Prerequisites:* BIOL 3356/3357 or BIOL 3396 or permission from the instructor. *(LEC, LAB/EXP) (3 cr)*

**BIOL 4105 Honours Thesis**

Students will work with a faculty supervisor to complete an independent research project. With this supervisor, each student will develop a research question, and then work to investigate this question. Students will perform background research into their chosen topic, plan and execute a research strategy that addresses their chosen question, analyze their collected data, and produce a poster presentation, a PowerPoint (or equivalent) presentation, and a scientific paper using the general formatting associated with peer-reviewed journal publications in biology (formatting information provided). *Prerequisite:* This course is restricted to students in the four-year program with a minimum average of 70% in Biology courses or by permission of the instructor. *(LEC, LAB/EXP) (6 cr)*

**BIOL 4256 Nutritional Science**

This course explores the scientific foundation for human nutrition, with a particular discussion of Canada's Food Guide. We will discuss nutritional value, based on the components of food and their role in metabolic functions, with reference to current scientific knowledge. We will also explore how science has informed current nutrient recommendations. In addition, this course focuses on dietary and lifestyle strategies aimed at maintaining health and preventing chronic disease. The course will utilize an evidence-informed approach to practice and will promote active learning through critical thinking. *Prerequisite: BIOL 1506/1507. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**BIOL 4306 Aquatic Biology**

This course introduces students to the diverse array of aquatic environments and the various organisms that inhabit them. The first third of the course focuses on the physical properties of the oceanic and freshwater environments. The second third of the course surveys the major components of aquatic food chains and the ecology and adaptations of representative groups. The final third of the course addresses issues related to harvesting, pollution and the value of aquatic biodiversity. *Prerequisites: BIOL 3356/3357 or BIOL 3396 or permission of the instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**BIOL 4396 Cancer Biology**

This course explores the biological nature of cancer. The course content covers the broader societal patterns of cancer, identified risk factors, relevant coverage of cell biology, cellular cycles, and genetics. Following from these basic elements is an introduction to tumour formation and growth, and extended discussion of what is scientifically known about different cancers. Cancers discussed include breast cancer, ovarian cancer, cervical cancer, prostate cancer, testicular cancer, skin cancer, lung cancer, colorectal cancer, and Leukemia and Lymphoma. Cancer specific discussion includes risk factors, symptoms, and current treatments. *Prerequisites: BIOL 2026, CHMI 3016 (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**BIOL 4426 Advanced Studies in Ecology and Evolution**

This course introduces students to various 'big' research questions in the fields of ecology and evolution. Students participate in class discussions in which they are expected to critically evaluate research papers, and discuss problems and possible solutions. Students also gain skill in writing research proposals and literature reviews, and in making presentations using computer media programs, and gain experience in collecting and analyzing data used to investigate scientific hypotheses. *Prerequisites: BIOL 2056, BIOL 3396 or permission from the instructor. (LEC 3, LAB 3) (3 cr)*

**BIOL 4456 Biology Internship II**

The Biology Internship course is designed to help you connect your academic studies to practical applications by offering academic credit for biologically-focused work experience. A well-designed internship will allow you to develop your professional skills, gain hands-on experience, and evaluate career opportunities. The internship course is intended to be flexible, having been designed to meet students' needs and interests while affording opportunities for practical hands-on experience in a variety of biological fields. Positions must involve significant work with a biological focus. This course emphasizes students being responsible, reliable and dedicated. Student interns will be required to complete a series of assignments designed to encourage thoughtful reflection on their internship experience. Students are expected to be self-motivated and able to complete course assignments independently and on time. *Prerequisites: Completion of the first three years of the Biology program. Students may not retain credit for both BIOL 4456 and ENVS 4456. (SEM 1/EXP 2/WIL) (3 cr)*

**BIOL 4506 Invasive Species Biology**

This course introduces students to the basic problems posed globally by invasive species, and is focused on species that are a problem locally/regionally (e.g., Lamprey in the Great Lakes; Strangling Dog Vine and Garlic Mustard in southern Ontario). The course is presented as a series of questions posed to students directly in class, and includes discussion of particular case studies and guest lectures presented by scientists directly engaged in invasive species research. Students participate in class discussions and debates in which they are expected to critically evaluate research papers, and discuss problems and possible solutions regarding particular case studies. Students gain skills in writing research proposals and literature reviews, making presentations using computer media programs, and collecting and analyzing field data used to investigate scientific hypotheses. *Prerequisites: BIOL 3356/3357 or BIOL 3396 or permission of the instructor. (LEC 3, LAB 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**BIOL 4596 Special Topics in Health Sciences**

This course will provide advanced coverage of a particular topic in the theme of health sciences. Specific content will vary from year to year depending on the expertise of the faculty member teaching the course. Students may be expected to complete tests, written and oral assignments, and in-class practical assignments. *Students may not retain credit for both BIOL 4596 and PSYC 4596. Prerequisite: third-year standing in Biology (LEC/SEM 3) 3 cr.*

**BIOL 4696 Toxicology**

This course will provide a general understanding of toxicology related to the environment. Fundamental toxicological concepts will be covered including dose-response relationships, absorption of toxicants, distribution and storage of toxicants, biotransformation and elimination of toxicants, target organ toxicity and teratogenesis, mutagenesis, carcinogenesis and risk assessment. The course will include an overview of chemodynamics of contaminants in the environment including fate and transport. The course will examine chemicals of environmental interest and how they are tested and regulated. *Students may not retain credit for both ENVS 4696 and BIOL 4696. Prerequisites: ENVS 1006 and CHMI 2426. (LEC3, LAB 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**BIOL 4706 Soil Science**

This course will introduce students to the principles and practice of Soil science, with an emphasis on soil fertility, ecology and land and soil management. Students will gain an appreciation for the importance of soil in regulating the planet's biogeochemistry. The course will cover: 1) soil structure and physics, focusing primarily on water transport; 2) soil fertility; and soil biological processes involving both microflora and fauna with emphasis on waste management (e.g., plant residue decomposition and xenobiotic compound degradation). *Students may not retain credit for both ENVS 4706 and BIOL 4706. Prerequisites: CHMI 1006/1007, MATH 1036. (LEC 3, LAB 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**BIOL 4726 The Scientific Enlightenment**

This course is a historical examination of the development of scientific ideas and methods in the period from the early sixteenth century to the early eighteenth century, a time often referred to as the "scientific revolution". The seminar will focus on the establishment of the foundations of modern scientific principles and enquiry, and their relationship to intellectual, social, cultural, and political developments that led to the dawn of the modern era in Europe. *Prerequisite: related 2000 series course or permission from the department. Students may not retain credit for more than one of BIOL 4726, HIST 4726, HIST 4725, and PSYC 4726. (SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**BIOL 4806 Biotechnology**

This course covers the birth and goals of Biotechnology: brief historical background of the development of Biotechnology, principles of recombinant DNA technology, application of DNA Biotechnology in Microbial Biotechnology (bacterial engineering), Plant Biotechnology (Agriculture applications), Animal Biotechnology, marine Biotechnology, Social implications, Ethics, safety and the future of Biotechnology. *Students may not retain credit for both ENVS 4806 and BIOL 4806. Prerequisites: ENVS 1006, BIOL 3007 or CHMI 3016. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**BIOL 4906 Advanced Topics in Biology I**

The course examines advanced coverage of particular topics in biology with accompanying lab when appropriate. Specific content varies from year to year depending on faculty expertise and research. *Prerequisite: completion of the third-year core program in Biology or permission from the instructor. (LEC 3, LAB 3) (3 cr)*

**BIOL 4907 Advanced Topics in Biology II**

The course examines advanced coverage of particular topics in biology with accompanying lab when appropriate. Specific content varies from year to year depending on faculty expertise and research. *Prerequisite: completion of the third-year core program in Biology or permission from the instructor. (LEC 3, LAB 3) (3 cr)*



# BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

## School of Business and Economics

### FACULTY

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR(S)

N. Aziz, B.S.S. (Hons), M.S.S. (Chittagong), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Birmingham);  
C. Denomme, B.B.A. (Hons) (Laurentian-Algoma), M.B.A. (Windsor);  
A. Gordon, B.A. (Trinity Western), B.Ed. (Alberta), M.B.A. (Lansbridge), Ph.D. (Capella);  
H. Hornstein, B.A. (Laurentian), Certificate of Honours Standing (Western), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Calgary);  
H Luitel, M.A. (Tribhuvan University), Ph.D. (West Virginia University);  
P. Matthews, B.Sc., B.Sc. (McGill), M.B.A. (Concordia)

#### ASSISTANT PROFESSOR(S)

A. Aziz, B.S.S.(Hons), M.S.S. (Dhaka), M.A. (Rutgers), Ph.D. (Iowa State);  
J. Rebek, B.B.A (Laurentian-Algoma), M.A. (Royal Roads), Ph.D. (Lakehead)

### SAULT STE. MARIE CAMPUS

#### SESSIONAL FACULTY

R. Beggs, B.Sc. (Lakehead), M.B.A. (York);  
M. Brant, B.B.A. (Laurentian - Algoma), C.M.A., C.G.A.;  
E. M. Bumbacco, B.B.A. (Notre Dame);  
D. Caputo, B.A. (Accounting) (Laurentian-Algoma), C.A.;  
A. Evans, B.B.A. (Laurentian-Algoma), C.P.A., C.A.;  
A. Fabiano, B.A. (Hons), B.Ed., M.A. (Windsor);  
S. Hussey, B.Comm. (Carleton), C.P.A., C.A.;  
L. Little, B.A. (Hons) (Windsor), M.B.A. (LSSU);  
J. MacDonald, B.B.A. (Laurentian-Algoma), C.P.A., C.A.;  
B. Pusch, B.Sc. (Ferris State), M.B.A. (Aspen);  
A. Rossi, B.A. (Wilfred Laurier), C.P.A., C.A.;  
R. Ryckman, B.Sc. (L.S.S.U.), M.Sc. (Wisconsin);  
S. Silberberg, B.Sc (Laurentian), M.Sc (Waterloo);  
L. Silvano, B.B.A. (Laurentian-Algoma), C.P.A., C.A.;  
J. Stefanizzi, B.Comm. (Hons) (Carleton), C.P.A., C.A.;  
J.P. Stefanizzi, B.B.A. (Hons)(Algoma), M.B.A. (Windsor), C.P.A.;  
R. Tarantini, B.B.A. (Laurentian-Algoma), M.B.A. (Windsor);  
S. Watson, B.B.A. (Laurentian-Algoma), C.P.A., C.A.;  
C.B. Willson, B.A., LL.B. (Western), LL.M (London School of Economics & Political Science)

### ADJUNCT PROFESSOR(S)

S. Silberberg, B.Sc (Laurentian), M.Sc (Waterloo);

### PROFESSOR(S) EMERITUS

R. K. Kadiyala, B.Sc. (Andhra), M.Sc. (Purdue), Ph.D. (Western Ontario);  
J.S. You, B.A., M.A. (Seoul), Ph.D. (S.U.N.Y)

### BRAMPTON CAMPUS

#### ASSISTANT PROFESSOR(S)

J. Bird, Honours B. Comm (Lakehead), M.B.A. (McMaster), CHRP;  
G. Mahar, B.A. (Guelph), B.Ed. (Queens) Honors B.Comm. (Windsor), B.Sc. (SUNY-Albany), M.A.Sc. (Waterloo), M.Ed. (Toronto), Ph.D. (Waterloo);

### SESSIONAL FACULTY

G. Culli, M.Sc. (Mathematical Sciences & Education), Ph.D. (Tirana);  
J. Buck, B.A. (Hons) (Wilfrid Laurier), M.A. (McGill);  
R. Deklerk, Hons. B.Comm (Windsor);  
P. Finlayson, B.A. (Hons) (Concordia), M.A. (Minnesota), M.B.A. (Toronto);  
M. Franklin, M.Sc.Eng (Queen's), M.B.A. (York), P.Eng.;  
J. Hicks, L.L.B. (Western), M.B.A. (Queens);  
I. Kaur, B.Sc. (Hons), M.Sc., B.Ed, Ph.D.;  
M. Lauri, B.A.S., (York), M.B.A. (Toronto);  
A. Mahmood, B.Comm (Hons) (Ryerson), M.B.A. (Stanford), C.I.A, C.F.A, C.P.A., C.A.;  
K. Munn, LL.B. (Osgoode), B.A.Sc. (Occupational Health and Safety) (Ryerson);  
P. Ostrowski, B.Sc. (Hons.) (Toronto), M.B.A.(Toronto), M.Eng. (Toronto), Ph.D. (Capella);  
C. Polvorosa, B.A. (Philippines); M. Policy Science (National Graduate Institute for Policy Studies), G.Dip. (York);  
K. Roberts, B.B.A. (Hons) (Algoma), M.B.A. (Laurentian);  
S. Rupra, B.A. (McMaster); HR Mgt Cert. (York), CHRP;  
S. Singh, M.A., M.B.A.;  
S. Stein, B.Sc. (Hons) (Toronto), M.B.A. (McMaster), C.P.A., C.A.;  
V. Yarlagadda, BTech (Jawaharal Nehru), B.B.A. (Hons) (Algoma), I.M.B.A. (York)

### DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Please refer to the general regulations pertaining to academic programs.

### BACHELOR OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (Honours) Single Major

The following requirements apply to both the Bachelor of Business Administration (Honours) degree and the Bachelor of Business Administration degree.

#### First Year Core\*

ADMN 1016	Introduction to Canadian Business
ADMN 1126	Introductory Financial Accounting I
ADMN 1206	Management Skills and Secondary Research Methods
ADMN 1207	Quantitative Management Decision-Making
ADMN 1306	Commercial Law
ECON 1006	Introduction to Microeconomics
ECON 1007	Introduction to Macroeconomics
9 elective credits	

#### Second Year Core\*

ADMN 2017	Managing the Not-for-Profit Organization
ADMN 2406	Social and Ethical Issues in Business
ADMN 2506	Business Statistics
ADMN 2607	Introduction to Management Science
ADMN 3126	Marketing Concepts
ADMN 3127	Services Marketing
12 elective credits	

#### Third Year Core\*

ADMN 3106	Management Accounting & Control I
ADMN 3107	Management Accounting & Control II
ADMN 3116	Financial Management
ADMN 3117	Corporate Finance
ADMN 3136	Organizational Behaviour
ADMN 3137	Management of Human Resources
12 elective credits	

## Fourth Year Core\*

ADMN 4046	Operations Management
ADMN 4076	International Business
OR	
ECON 3296	Managerial Economics
ADMN 4606	Business Strategy and Policy I
ADMN 4607	Business Strategy and Policy II
ADMN 4876	Management of Small Enterprises
15 elective credits	

\* A minimum grade of 60% is required in each core course to satisfy the requirements of the Bachelor of Business Administration (72 credits)

## BACHELOR OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

### SUMMARY OF SPECIALIZATIONS

#### SPECIALIZATION in Accounting

24 credits comprised of the following courses:

ADMN 1126	Introductory Financial Accounting I
ADMN 1127	Introductory Financial Accounting II

18 credits from:

ADMN 2106	Intermediate Accounting I
ADMN 2107	Intermediate Accounting II
ADMN 3106*	Management Accounting & Control I
ADMN 3107*	Management Accounting & Control II
ADMN 4816	Personal Taxation: An Accounting Perspective
ADMN 4817	Corporate Taxation: An Accounting Perspective
ADMN 4806	External Auditing I
ADMN 4807	External Auditing II
ADMN 4836	Advanced Financial Accounting I
ADMN 4837	Advanced Financial Accounting II
ADMN 4856	Information Systems
ADMN 4866	Advanced Cost Accounting Topics

\* Students enrolled in the BBA program cannot count ADMN 3106/3107 as part of the credits required for the Specialization in Accounting.

#### SPECIALIZATION in Aviation Management

This 10 course (30 credit) Specialization In Aviation Management targets pilots (current and future) and those interested in working in the non-flight component of the aviation industry. This specialization will provide students, both flight and non-flight options, with current courses relevant to the needs of the aviation industry. The students will have contact with, and access to, subject matter experts who have relevant experience and networking opportunities that will enhance their careers. The external certification opportunities in the specialization are transferable to the workforce.

AVIA 2206	Aviation Safety Management Systems (SMS) - SMS Certification
AVIA 2706	Aviation Quality Assurance (AQA) - AQA Certification
AVIA 2806	Fundamentals of Aviation Law and Regulations
AVIA 3306	Airline Management
AVIA 3506	Procurement and Supply Chain Management
AVIA 3706	Air Traffic Control and Dispatch Operations - Dispatcher Certification
AVIA 3806	Airline Finance and Economics
AVIA 4206	Corporate Aviation Management
AVIA 4406	Crew Resource Management - CRM certification
AVIA 4506	Commercial Drone Operations - Drone certification

#### SPECIALIZATION in Human Resources Management

24 credits comprised of the following courses:

ADMN 3136*	Organizational Behaviour
ADMN 3137*	Management of Human Resources
ADMN 2906	Occupational Health & Safety Management
ADMN 2916	Compensation
ADMN 2926	Training & Development
ADMN 3206	Human Resource Planning
ADMN 3216	Recruitment & Selection
ADMN 4976	Industrial & Labour Relations in Canada

\* Plus 6 additional upper year ADMN credits for B.B.A. students as ADMN 3136/3137 cannot be applied toward both the B.B.A. and the Specialization in Human Resources Management.

#### SPECIALIZATION in Marketing

24 credits comprised of the following courses:

ADMN 3126*	Marketing Concepts
ADMN 3127*	Services Marketing

18 upper year marketing courses selected from:

ADMN 2507	Business Statistics II
ADMN 4336	Marketing Communications
ADMN 4346	Marketing for Non-profit Organizations
ADMN 4367	Advanced Marketing Planning
ADMN 4376	International Marketing
ADMN 4896	Current Topics I (only marketing specific topics apply)
ADMN 4897	Current Topics II (only marketing specific topics apply)
ADMN 4936	Research Methods I
ADMN 4937	Marketing on the Internet
ADMN 4946	Consumer Behaviour
ADMN 4947	Advertising Theory & Practice
ADMN 4957	Research Methods II
ADMN 4995	Research Project

\* Plus 6 additional upper-year ADMN credits for B.B.A. students as ADMN 3126/3127 cannot be applied toward both the B.B.A. and the Minor in Marketing  
*Note: B.B.A. students who wish to obtain a Minor in Human Resource Management and a Minor in Marketing will require 42 upper-year elective credits comprised of at least 18 Human Resource Management elective credits and 18 Marketing elective credits.*

#### SPECIALIZATION in Economics

24 credits comprised of upper year Economics courses:

The department recommends the following courses:

ECON 2106	Microeconomics I
ECON 2107	Macroeconomics II
ECON 2086	Canadian Economics Problems and Policy
ECON 3106	Microeconomics II
ECON 3107	Macroeconomics I
ECON 3446	International Trade

Plus 6 additional upper-year credits in Economics

**SUMMARY OF MINORS****(Non-B.B.A. students)**

Minors in Business, Accounting, Human Resources Management, Marketing and Economics are available to students who are qualifying for a degree program. In all cases, students will be expected to respect all course prerequisite requirements.

**Minor in Business**

ADMN 1016	Introduction to Canadian Business
ADMN 1126	Introductory Financial Accounting I or
ADMN 2556	Accounting and Finance for
	Non-Business Majors

Plus 18 upper-year ADMN credits

**Minor in Accounting**

ADMN 1126	Introductory Financial Accounting I
ADMN 1127	Introductory Financial Accounting II
Plus 18 credits from:	
ADMN 2106	Intermediate Accounting I
ADMN 2107	Intermediate Accounting II
ADMN 3106	Management Accounting & Control I
ADMN 3107	Management Accounting & Control II
ADMN 4816	Personal Taxation: An Accounting Perspective
ADMN 4817	Corporate Taxation: An Accounting Perspective
ADMN 4806	External Auditing I
ADMN 4807	External Auditing II
ADMN 4836	Advanced Financial Accounting I
ADMN 4837	Advanced Financial Accounting II
ADMN 4856	Information Systems
ADMN 4866	Advanced Cost Accounting Topics

**Minor in Human Resources Management**

24 credits comprised of the following courses:

ADMN 3136	Organizational Behaviour
ADMN 3137	Management of Human Resources
ADMN 2906	Occupational Health & Safety Management
ADMN 2916	Compensation
ADMN 2926	Training & Development
ADMN 3206	Human Resource Planning
ADMN 3216	Recruitment & Selection
ADMN 4976	Industrial & Labour Relations in Canada

**Minor in Marketing**

ADMN 3126	Marketing Concepts
ADMN 3127	Services Marketing

Plus 18 upper year marketing courses selected from:

ADMN 2507	Business Statistics II
ADMN 4336	Marketing Communications
ADMN 4346	Marketing for Non-profit Organizations
ADMN 4367	Advanced Marketing Planning
ADMN 4376	International Marketing
ADMN 4896	Current Topics I (only marketing specific topics apply)
ADMN 4897	Current Topics II (only marketing specific topics apply)
ADMN 4936	Marketing Research I
ADMN 4937	Marketing on the Internet
ADMN 4946	Consumer Behaviour
ADMN 4947	Advertising Theory & Practice
ADMN 4957	Marketing Research II
ADMN 4995	Research Project

**Minor in Economics**

ECON 1006	Introduction to Microeconomics
ECON 1007	Introduction to Macroeconomics

Plus 18 credits in upper-year Economics

**The department recommends the following courses:**

ECON 2066	Introduction to Development Economics
ECON 2086	Canadian Economics Problems and Policy
ECON 2106	Intermediate Microeconomics I
ECON 2107	Intermediate Macroeconomics I
ECON 3106	Intermediate Microeconomics II
ECON 3107	Intermediate Macroeconomics II

**BACHELOR OF ARTS (General)****Single Major ACCOUNTING**

Students who have completed STAT 2606 and ADMN 2606/2607 will not be granted credit for courses of a similar nature in other disciplines. See "Introductory Statistics Course Equivalence".

**First Year**

ADMN 1126*	Introductory Financial Accounting I
ADMN 1127*	Introductory Financial Accounting II
ECON 1006	Introduction to Microeconomics
ECON 1007	Introduction to Macroeconomics

18 additional credits of which 6 must be from Group I (Humanities) and 6 from Group III (Science - COSC 1701 and 1702 are recommended)

**Second Year**

ADMN 2106	Intermediate Accounting I
ADMN 2107	Intermediate Accounting II
ADMN 3106	Management Accounting & Control I
ADMN 3107	Management Accounting & Control II

18 elective credits (ADMN 1016 and 1217 are recommended)

**Third Year**

ADMN 4816	Personal Taxation: An Accounting Perspective
ADMN 4817	Corporate Taxation: An Accounting Perspective
ADMN 4806	External Auditing I
ADMN 4836	Advanced Financial Accounting I
ADMN 4837	Advanced Financial Accounting II

3 credits from:

ADMN 4856	Information Systems
ADMN 4866	Advanced Cost Accounting Topics

12 elective credits

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

### BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Combined Major ACCOUNTING

Students should refer to the general regulations pertaining to combined major programs. A combined major in the three-year B.A. program requires 30 credits in each of two disciplines. The Accounting requirements for the combined major are:

#### First Year:

ADMN 1126*	Introductory Financial Accounting I
ADMN 1127*	Introductory Financial Accounting II
ECON 1006	Introduction to Microeconomics
ECON 1007	Introduction to Macroeconomics

#### Second Year:

ADMN 2106	Intermediate Accounting I
ADMN 2107	Intermediate Accounting II
ADMN 3106	Management Accounting & Control I
ADMN 3107	Management Accounting & Control II

#### Third Year:

ADMN 4836	Advanced Financial Accounting I
ADMN 4837	Advanced Financial Accounting II

6 additional credits in Accounting from:

ADMN 4816	Personal Taxation: An Accounting Perspective
ADMN 4817	Corporate Taxation: An Accounting Perspective
ADMN 4806	External Auditing I
ADMN 4856	Information Systems
ADMN 4857	Accounting and Decision-Making in the Public Sector
ADMN 4866	Advanced Cost Accounting Topics

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

### CONTINUATION IN MANAGEMENT

Subject to regulations, some of which limit the number of non-Arts courses which can be taken for credit in a B.A. program, and which require Arts courses in a B.Sc. program, students in programs other than Business Administration may obtain a Continuation in Management by completing the following courses:

#### First Year:

ADMN 1016	Introduction to Canadian Business
ADMN 1207	Quantitative Management Decision-Making

#### Second Year:

ADMN 1126	Introductory Financial Accounting I
ADMN 2017	Managing the Not-For-Profit Organization

#### Third Year:

ADMN 3136	Organizational Behaviour
ADMN 3137	Management of Human Resources

### CERTIFICATE PROGRAMS

The following certificate programs are not available to Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) degree students. Additionally, the Certificate in Business is not available to students enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts in Finance and Economics (BA4.FNEC).

### CERTIFICATE IN AVIATION

The one-year Aviation Management Certificate will provide an aviation professional looking to upgrade their skills and abilities to management level more opportunities for professional development within their current and/or future organization. Students will have the opportunity to obtain 5 external certifications at the same time as they attain an Aviation Management Certificate from Algoma University.

A student in the Aviation Management Certificate could continue in the BBA Degree program without the need to repeat courses successfully completed.

The Aviation Management Certificate will consist of the following 10 courses:

AVIA 2206	Aviation Safety Management Systems (SMS) - SMS Certification
AVIA 2706	Aviation Quality Assurance (AQA) - AQA Certification
AVIA 2806	Fundamentals of Aviation Law and Regulations
AVIA 3306	Airline Management
AVIA 3506	Procurement and Supply Chain Management
AVIA 3706	Air Traffic Control and Dispatch Operations - Dispatcher Certification
AVIA 3806	Airline Finance and Economics
AVIA 4206	Corporate Aviation Management
AVIA 4406	Crew Resource Management - CRM certification
AVIA 4506	Commercial Drone Operations - Drone certification

### CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS

The Certificate in Business is a one-year program designed for students whose main interest is in acquiring basic knowledge and skills in business to enter or reenter the workforce quickly. It is suitable for students who already hold another degree but desire some business skills to complement their work experience and previous education. All courses taken as part of the Certificate in Business may be applied toward a Bachelor of Business Administration degree should the student meet the entrance requirements of that degree. Students may complete the Certificate in Business on either a full-time or part-time basis by completing the following courses:

ADMN 1016	Introduction to Canadian Business
ADMN 1126	Introductory Financial Accounting I
ADMN 1127	Introductory Financial Accounting II
ADMN 1206	Management Skills and Secondary Research Methods
ADMN 1207	Quantitative Management Decision-Making
ADMN 1306	Commercial Law
ECON 1006	Introduction to Microeconomics
ECON 1007	Introduction to Macroeconomics

Plus, an additional 6 credits in upper-year ADMN courses (recommended courses include ADMN 2017, ADMN 3136 or ADMN 3137)

**CERTIFICATE IN HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT**

ADMN 1206	Management Skills and Secondary Research Methods
ADMN 2556	Finance and Accounting for Non-Business Majors (not available to B.B.A. students)
ADMN 2906	Occupational Health and Safety Management
ADMN 2916	Compensation
ADMN 2926	Training and Development
ADMN 3136	Organizational Behaviour
ADMN 3137	Management of Human Resources
ADMN 3206	Human Resource Planning
ADMN 3216	Recruitment and Selection
ADMN 4976	Industrial and Labour Relations in Canada

**CERTIFICATE IN MARKETING MANAGEMENT**

ADMN 1206	Management Skills and Secondary Research Methods
ADMN 2506	Business Statistics
ADMN 2607	Introduction to Management Science
ADMN 3126	Marketing Concepts
ADMN 3127	Service Marketing
Plus, 18 credits from the following list:	
ADMN 2507	Business Statistics II
ADMN 4336	Marketing Communications
ADMN 4346	Marketing for Non-Profit Organizations
ADMN 4367	Advanced Marketing Planning
ADMN 4376	International Marketing
ADMN 4896	Current Topics in Administration II
ADMN 4936	Marketing Research I
ADMN 4937	Marketing on the Internet
ADMN 4946	Consumer Behaviour
ADMN 4947	Advertising Theory and Practice
ADMN 4957	Marketing Research II
ADMN 4995	Research Project

**CERTIFICATE IN ACCOUNTING**

ADMN 2106	Intermediate Accounting I
ADMN 2107	Intermediate Accounting II
ADMN 3106	Management Accounting and Control I
ADMN 3107	Management Accounting and Control II
ADMN 4816	Personal Taxation: An Accounting Perspective
ADMN 4817	Corporate Taxation: An Accounting Perspective
ADMN 4806	External Auditing I
ADMN 4836	Advanced Financial Accounting I
ADMN 4837	Advanced Financial Accounting II

Plus, 3 credits from:

ADMN 4856	Information Systems
ADMN 4866	Advanced Cost Accounting Topics

**GRADUATE CERTIFICATES****Admission Requirements**

Admission to the program must meet one of the following requirements:

- Degrees awarded with an average below 60% or awarded in a third division (or class) will not be accepted for admission
- Successful completion of a general/advanced level college diploma in a subject area not related to Business
- Minimum grade of 65%

In addition to the above admission requirements, proof of language proficiency will be required. The following is a list of acceptable test scores:

- IELTS (International English Language Testing System) with a minimum score of 6.0 in each individual band as well as an overall score of 6.0
- Duolingo English Language [DET] with a minimum overall score of 110, in addition to a minimum score of 90 in each band
- TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) with a minimum score of 550 for paper-based test or 79 for internet-based test
- MELAB (Michigan English Language Assessment Battery) with a minimum score of 90%
- CanTEST with a minimum score of 4.50
- CAEL (Canadian Academic English Language Test) with a minimum score of 60

*Language requirement exemption will be considered for those students who have previously studied full-time in an academic program at a Canadian or US college or university for a period of one year. To be considered for this exemption, students must present an official transcript showing successful completion of all courses with a minimum grade of 60% (C-) or greater in each course.*

**GRADUATE CERTIFICATES****GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS**

The Graduate Certificate in Business Administration is a two-semester program designed for students whose main interest is in acquiring basic knowledge and skills in business to enter or re-enter the workforce quickly. It is suitable for students who already hold another degree but desire some business skills to complement their work experience and previous education. All courses taken as part of the Graduate Certificate in Business may be applied toward a Bachelor of Business Administration degree should the student meet the entrance requirements of that degree. Students may complete the Graduate Certificate in Business Administration on either a full-time or part-time basis by completing the following courses:

ADMN 1016	Introduction to Canadian Business
ADMN 1126	Introductory Financial Accounting I
ADMN 1206	Management Skills and Secondary Research Methods
ADMN 1207	Quantitative Management Decision-Making
ADMN 1306	Commercial Law
ADMN 2556	Finance and Accounting for Non-business Majors (not available to B.B.A. students)
ECON 1006	Introduction to Microeconomics
ECON 1007	Introduction to Macroeconomics
6 credits from ADMN 1456, 2017, 2406, 3126, 3136, MATH 1911/1912	



## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN HUMAN RESOURCES & BUSINESS MANAGEMENT

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS:

Students who have successfully completed an undergraduate degree/diploma, Graduate Certificate with a 65% average or equivalent are eligible to enroll in this program.

**CHRP/CHRL DESIGNATION:** Qualified students can pursue their CHRP and/or CHRL designation upon successful completion of HR courses. Students should refer to [www.hrpa.ca](http://www.hrpa.ca) for more information. All courses taken as part of the Graduate Certificate in Human Resource and Business Management may be applied toward a Bachelor of Business Administration degree should the student meet the entrance requirements.

The Graduate Certificate in Human Resource and Business Management is a four-semester program that prepares students for a career as a Human Resources professional with basic business knowledge to enter or re-enter the workforce quickly. Students may complete the Graduate Certificate in Human Resources and Business Management on either a full-time or part-time basis by completing the following courses:

#### YEAR 1 – Semester One

ADMN 1016	Introduction to Canadian Business
ADMN 1126	Introductory Financial Accounting I
ADMN 1206	Management Skills and Secondary Research Methods
ADMN 2406	Social & Ethical Issues in Business
ECON 1006	Introduction to Microeconomics

#### YEAR 1 – Semester Two

ADMN 1207	Quantitative Management Decision-Making
ADMN 1306	Commercial Law
ADMN 2017	Managing the Not-For-Profit Organization
ADMN 2556	Finance and Accounting for Non-business Majors
ECON 1007	Introduction to Macroeconomics

#### YEAR 2 – Semester Three

ADMN 2906	Occupational Health & Safety Management
ADMN 3126	Marketing Concepts
ADMN 3136	Organizational Behaviour
ADMN 3216	Recruitment and Selection
ADMN 4896	Current Topics

#### YEAR 2 – Semester Four

ADMN 2916	Compensation
ADMN 2926	Training and Development
ADMN 3137	Management of Human Resources
ADMN 3206	Human Resource Planning
ADMN 4976	Industrial and Labour Relations in Canada

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT

The Graduate Certificate in Human Resources Management is a two-semester program designed for students whose main interest is in acquiring basic knowledge and skills in human resources management to enter or re-enter the workforce quickly. It is suitable for students who already hold another degree but desire some human resource management skills to complement their work experience and previous education. Courses taken as part of the Graduate Certificate in Human Resources Management, except ADMN 2556, may be applied toward a Bachelor of Business Administration degree should the student meet the entrance requirements of that degree.

**Admission Requirements:** Completion of a graduate certificate program or university degree with a minimum 65% overall average.

**Graduation Requirements:** Students are required to complete the requirements (30 credits) with a minimum overall average of 60% on all courses presented for the certificate. Courses completed with less than 50% will not be calculated in the certificate average and students will be required to retake the course in order to meet the certificate requirements.

Students intending to pursue the Human Resources Professional Association [HRPA] certification should contact the organization regarding the grade minimums for course equivalency.

\*Students who have successfully completed the Graduate Certificate in Business at the School of Business and Economics may substitute the required ADMN 1206 and 3136 with upper year ADMN courses. The School of Business and Economics recommends the following course substitutions:

ADMN 2017	Managing the Not-for-Profit Organization and
ADMN 3126	Marketing Concepts

Students may complete the Graduate Certificate in Human Resources Management on either a full-time or part-time basis by completing the following courses:

ADMN 1206	Management Skills and Secondary Research Methods
ADMN 2556	Finance and Accounting for Non Business Majors (not available to B.B.A. students)
ADMN 3136	Organizational Behaviour
ADMN 3137	Management of Human Resources
ADMN 2906	Occupational Health and Safety Management
ADMN 2916	Compensation
ADMN 2926	Training and Development
ADMN 3206	Human Resource Planning
ADMN 3216	Recruitment and Selection
ADMN 4976	Industrial and Labour

Students who have successfully completed the Graduate Certificate in Business may substitute the core requirements with six credits from ADMN 1456, 2017, 2406, 3126, 3136, MATH 1911/1912.

**OTHER PROGRAMS**

In addition to the degree programs above, students may complete credits toward many professional designations. In particular, course exemptions are available for the Chartered Professional Accountant CPA designation. The lists below indicate the current course equivalencies at Algoma U for the Chartered Professional Accountant (CPA) designation. For more information, and as course equivalencies are subject to change, please consult CPA-Ontario.

**Chartered Professional Accountants of Ontario**

<b>Algoma Course</b>	<b>CPA Subject Area</b>
ADMN 1127/2106/2107/4836/4837	Financial Reporting
ADMN 4606/4607	Strategy & Governance
ADMN 3106/3107/4866	Management Accounting
ADMN 4806/4807	Audit & Assurance
ADMN 3116 ADMN 3117	Finance Management Corporate Finance
ADMN 4816/4817	Taxation
ADMN 4856	Information & Information Technology
ADMN 1306 or JURI 2306	Commercial Law
ECON 1006/1007	Economics
ADMN 2506/2607	Quantitative Methods/Statistics

**BUSINESS COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

All prerequisites represent the minimum requirements for course entrance and are not to be violated.

**ADMN 1016 Introduction to Canadian Business**

This course surveys the core concepts and topics in business and management. Topics include the function and role of small to large for-profit and not-for-profit organizations, and service and production-oriented organizations, within the context of the domestic and global environment. The basic principles of management, finance, marketing, organizational theory, human resources, general operations, and decision processes are introduced. *Prerequisite: successful completion of all program entry requirements. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 1126 Introductory Financial Accounting I**

The main objective of this course is to provide students with a solid foundation in financial accounting principles and concepts and to develop a thorough understanding of how financial information is collected, summarized, reported and utilized in a range of business contexts. Students will develop an appreciation of how financial information can be used for internal and external reporting, decision making and for planning and control purposes. Topics will include analyzing and recording transactions and adjusting and closing accounts, preparing financial statements, accounting for cash, inventory and merchandising activities, receivables, and capital assets. Accounting in a corporate context will be introduced as well as the analysis of financial statements and cash flows. *Students may not retain credit for both ADMN 1126 and ADMN 1106. Prerequisite: successful completion of all program entry requirements. (LEC 3/ TUT 1) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 1127 Introductory Financial Accounting II**

This course builds on the foundational concepts of ADMN 1126 and positions students for further study of accounting at the university level. Topics covered will include partnership accounting, shareholders' equity accounts and corporate reporting, accounting for short-term and long-term liabilities, accounting for manufacturing concerns, budgets and standards, financial statement analysis, reporting and analyzing cash flows, and introduction to deferred taxes. *Students may not retain credit for both ADMN 1127 and 1107. Prerequisite: ADMN 1126. (LEC 3, TUT 1) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 1206 Management Skills and Secondary Research Methods**

The main focus of the course includes management skills, effective writing, referencing, citation and the qualitative research process. Through a combination of lectures, class discussion, workshops, and library and writing assignments, the student will gain an appreciation of the importance of identifying relevant information and using it effectively in the business decision-making process, and then, being able to communicate it effectively to desired stakeholder groups. *Students may not retain credit for both ADMN 1206 and ENGL 1561. Where ADMN 1206 is a prerequisite, non-BBA students may be granted exemption with permission of the department. This course may be taken concurrently with ADMN 1207. (LEC/EXP/TUT 3) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 1207 Quantitative Management Decision-Making**

This course examines the role of the manager in the contemporary organization and the issues which influence management and administration decision-making in both the public and private sectors. Coverage of topics includes environmental analysis, planning, decision-making, implementation and performance measurement. Decision processes are studied in detail using the case study method. Also examined are theories of management skill development and how they can be applied in the workplace. There is a mandatory tutorial; 12 hours per term in small class format. *Students may not retain credit for both ADMN 1017 and ADMN 1207. Prerequisite: successful completion of all program entry requirements. This course may be taken concurrently with ADMN 1206. (CST/EXP 3/TUT 1) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 1306 Commercial Law**

This course examines the legal rights and duties of buyers, sellers, employers and employees in Canadian law. Topics discussed will include contracts, insurance, negotiable instruments, business forms, property and credit. *Students who do not need an ADMN credit should enrol for this course as JURI 2306. Students may not retain credit for ADMN 1306 and JURI 2306. Prerequisite: successful completion of all program entry requirements. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 1456 Graduate Certificate Internship**

This internship course is designed to help Graduate Certificate students connect academic studies to practical applications by linking classroom learning and student interest with hands-on work experience in a work setting. The internship is flexible, working around the needs of the student and the host, and is aimed at providing hands-on work opportunities and assisting students in evaluating career options. This experiential learning opportunity includes observation, experience, and critical reflection requiring students to demonstrate how the internship experience addressed specific learning goals. Students are required to secure their own internship with the assistance of the Experiential Learning Hub and the School of Business and Economics. *Students will undertake a minimum of 80 hours of work over the course of one semester. This course is restricted to students in the Graduate Certificate in Business Administration and Graduate Certificate in Human Resources. Prerequisite: A minimum overall average of 70% or above or permission of the School of Business and Economics. Completion of a mandatory non-credit career skills seminar in the semester prior to the internship. Completion of the mandatory non-credit career skills seminar requires students to:*

- Attend all scheduled seminar sessions.
- Receive a grade of at least 75% on the internship application package rubric.

*(WIL3) (3cr)*

**ADMN 2017 Managing the Not-for-Profit Organization**

This course is designed to provide students with the opportunity to apply the principles of management, marketing, finance, and accounting to not-for-profit organizations. This course will emphasize the different approaches used in the decision-making process vis-a-vis for-profit business firms. Some of the topics covered include: deciding goals, priorities and policies, serving the donor as well as the client group, using measures of efficiency and output, and setting management control and evaluation systems. *Prerequisite: ADMN 1206. (CST/WIL 3) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 2106 Intermediate Accounting I**

This course provides a detailed treatment of the concepts and procedures involved in corporate external reporting. Specific topics include: cash, current receivables and payables, inventories and fixed assets, supplemented by a thorough study of the impact on the financial statements of alternative accounting treatments for these items. *Prerequisite: ADMN 1127. (LEC/SEM 3) (3cr)*

**ADMN 2107 Intermediate Accounting II**

This course exposes students to the information needs, challenges, financial complexities, management responsibilities and organizational structure of the non-profit business sector. Where appropriate, contrasts are made with the for-profit sector for illustrative purposes. Some of the topics covered include: the centrality of mission, determining strategy and goals, revenue acquisition, prioritization and policy-setting, serving the donor as well as the client group, how to measure efficiency and output, and setting management control and evaluation systems. *Prerequisite: ADMN 2106. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 2406 Social and Ethical Issues in Business**

This course is designed to give students the opportunity to examine the role and purpose of ethics in business. This leads to a consideration of the importance of Corporate Social Responsibility and ethical practice in regular business operation. It will present methods of moral reasoning, case analysis and resolution of ethical dilemmas as well as scrutinize the relevance of ethical values such as human dignity, honesty, fairness and trust in business activity. *Prerequisite: successful completion of ADMN 1206. This course cannot be used by college transfer students toward the B.B.A. degree. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 2506 Business Statistics**

Statistics and probability, statistical measures of central tendency and dispersion, graphical and numerical measures, random variables and probability distributions, binomial, Poisson, and normal distributions. The central limit theorem, point estimation, confidence levels, test of hypotheses, correlation. *There is a mandatory tutorial; 12 hours per term in small class format. Prerequisite: successful completion of ADMN 1207. Students may not retain credit for more than one of ADMN 2506, ADMN 2606, STAT 2606 and any other introductory statistics course. (LEC 3/TUT 1) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 2507 Business Statistics II**

This course is a continuation of ADMN 2506 Business Statistics. Students will learn additional data analysis techniques including two-sample tests, analysis of variance, simple and multiple linear regression, nonparametric tests of significance and time series analysis. Some additional techniques may be covered at the instructor's discretion. This course is strongly recommended for marketing minor students. *There is a mandatory tutorial; 12 hours per term in small class format. Prerequisite: ADMN 2506 (LEC 3/TUT 1) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 2556 Finance and Accounting for Non-business Majors**

This course is designed to provide a basic foundation in quantitative analytic and decision-making business skills. It will introduce financial and managerial accounting, and finance concepts, and explain the purpose and limitations of this information as it is used in the management decision-making process. The course will cover topics including: terminology, reporting methodology, the accounting process, interpretation and use of financial statements, sources of finance, capital budgeting, and financial planning. There is a mandatory tutorial; 12 hours per term in a small class format. *This course is not available to students enrolled in the Bachelor of Business Administration degree program, the Bachelor of Arts in Accounting degree program, or the Bachelor of Arts in Finance and Economics degree program. Students enrolled in the Graduate Certificate in Business and in the Graduate Certificate in Human Resources may retain credit for ADMN 1126 and ADMN 2556. This course cannot be used by college transfer students or Graduate Certificate transfer students toward the BBA degree. (LEC 3/TUT 1) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 2607 Introduction to Management Science**

This course includes basic quantitative techniques supporting decision-making for management. Decisions under uncertainty, linear and non-linear optimization, project scheduling (PERT and CPM) and forecasting are the general topics covered. The linear optimization section introduces linear programming, sensitivity analysis and an overview of its extensions. *There is a mandatory tutorial; 12 hours per term in small class format. Prerequisite: ADMN 2506. Students may not retain credit for both ADMN 2607 and ECON 2127. It is recommended that students take ADMN 2507 concurrently with ADMN 2607. (LEC/TUT 1) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 2906 Occupational Health and Safety Management**

This course examines Occupational Health and Safety with regard to economic, legal, technical and moral issues and the importance of safe and healthy workplaces, as well as management's leadership role in achieving that objective. Topics include federal and provincial occupational health and safety legislation, hazard identification and control, physical agents, chemical agents, socio-psychological aspects of health and the management of safety programs. *Prerequisite: ADMN 1206. (LEC/EXP 3) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 2916 Compensation**

The course provides an understanding of the complex role that compensation and reward systems play in organizational success. An introduction to the development of a compensation reward system design consistent with organizational strategies and goals will be examined. The course demonstrates the importance and effectiveness of compensation and reward systems given the highly competitive and resource constrained environment facing most organizations. *Prerequisite: ADMN 1206. (LEC/EXP 3) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 2926 Training and Development**

This course provides an overview of the scope and importance of the training and employee development function within public and private sector organizations. Topics will include designing, developing and delivering a training program that focuses on needs assessment, learning objectives and measuring results. Students will also gain a conceptual understanding of the diverse role of the training consultant during organizational change and development. *Prerequisite: ADMN 1206. (LEC/EXP 3) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 3106 Management Accounting & Control I**

An introduction to the uses and limitations of accounting information for management decision making, introduction to product costing, overhead cost analysis, standards costs, variance analysis, contribution accounting, flexible budgeting, responsibility accounting are major topics to be studied. *There is a mandatory tutorial; 12 hours per term in small class format. Prerequisite: ADMN 1126 or 1127. ADMN 2506 is recommended. (LEC/TUT 1) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 3107 Management Accounting & Control II**

Selected topics in planning and control are studied: joint costs, cost allocation, transfer pricing, spoilage and defective units, measurement of performance, relevant costing, advanced capital budgeting techniques. *There is a mandatory tutorial; 12 hours per term in small class format. Prerequisite: ADMN 3106. ADMN 2506 (3 cr) is recommended. (LEC/TUT 1) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 3116 Financial Management**

The course provides students with an overview of financial management and of financial markets, institutions, and securities. Emphasis is placed on financial statement analysis, the core concept of time value of money, and financial planning and forecasting. Working capital management concepts are also introduced. *Prerequisites: ADMN 2506 or ECON 2126. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 3117 Corporate Finance**

Building on the concepts, models and decision situations presented in ADMN3116, students learn how to evaluate corporate investment, financing, ongoing financial management and financial planning issues. The course also covers topics such as risk and return, security valuation, capital structure, cost of capital, long term financing and dividend policy, derivative securities, and working capital management. *Students may not retain credit for both ADMN 3117 and ADMN 4747. Prerequisite: ADMN 3116. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 3126 Marketing Concepts**

This course serves to introduce Business students to the concepts and techniques employed by marketing management. The course revolves around a close examination of the marketing mix - product, price, place, and promotion - in a management setting and a competitive business environment. *Prerequisite: ADMN 1207. (LEC/CST/EXP 3) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 3127 Services Marketing**

This course is a study of the principles and practises unique to service providers. The focus of this course is to examine how the marketing of services differs from the traditional marketing principles/concepts applied to goods and the alternative strategies for service providers to improve service market effectiveness, customer interactions, stakeholder satisfaction and profitability. *Prerequisite: ADMN 3126. Students may not retain credit for both ADMN 3127 and COMM 2301. (LEC/WIL 2, CST 1) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 3136 Organizational Behaviour**

An examination of the problems and solutions pertaining to managing human resources in complex organizations. Topics covered include organizational socialization, leadership and decision-making, the effective exercise of power and influence, handling organizational conflict, and organizational development. An experiential approach is used. *Prerequisite: ADMN 1206. Students may not retain credit for more than one of ADMN 3136 or PSYC 2306. (LEC/CST/WIL 3) (3 cr)*



**ADMN 3137 Management of Human Resources**

Individual behaviour, group behaviour, and organizational behaviour are studied with a view to developing, within the student, an appreciation of the human factors in administration. Theory will be communicated by means of lectures, seminars, special projects, and assigned readings. Opportunities to apply theory will be provided in a number of ways, including case studies. *Prerequisite:* ADMN 3136. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of ADMN 3137 or PSYC 2307. (LEC/EXP 3) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 3206 Human Resource Planning**

This course is designed to examine the multi-faceted approaches and methods used in the effective deployment and management of human resources. Topics such as strategic human resource management, corporate culture, performance management, employment equity, pay equity, human rights, organizational development and behaviour, and labour-management relations are explored, amongst other relevant issues challenging the effective management of the human asset. *Prerequisite:* ADMN 3136, ADMN 3137. (LEC/EXP 3) (3 cr)

**ADMN 3216 Recruitment and Selection**

This course provides a theoretical and practical guide to the human resource function of recruiting and selecting (R&S) staff. Recruitment and selection are presented within both a macro and micro framework, in which the implications of the economic, demographic, organizational and social framework are first examined, and then located within a flourishing strategic human resource model to be applied at the organizational level. Although the practical concerns for Human Resource (HR) practitioners are dealt with, the course examines recruitment and selection from an employee or individual perspective. *Prerequisite:* ADMN 3136, ADMN 3137. (LEC/EXP 3) (3 cr)

**ADMN 3456 Business Administration Internship**

This internship course is designed to help Business Administration students connect academic studies to practical applications by linking classroom learning and student interest with hands-on work experience in a work setting. The internship is flexible, working around the needs of the student and the host, and is aimed at providing hands-on work opportunities and assisting students in evaluating career options. This experiential learning opportunity includes observation, experience, and critical reflection requiring students to demonstrate how the internship experience addressed specific learning goals. *Students are required to secure their own internship with the assistance of the Experiential Learning Hub and the School of Business and Economics. Students will undertake a minimum of 80 hours of work over the course of one semester. This course is restricted to students in year 3 or 4 of the Business Administration program. Prerequisite:* Completion of the first two years of the Business Administration program with a minimum overall average of 70% or above or permission of the School of Business and Economics. Completion of a mandatory non-credit career skills seminar in the semester prior to the internship. Completion of the mandatory non-credit career skills seminar requires students to:

- Attend all scheduled seminar sessions.
- Receive a grade of at least 75% on the internship application package rubric.

WIL3 (3cr)

**ADMN 4046 Operations Management**

An analysis of the nature and problems of production management. An introduction to the organization and administration of manufacturing activities. Formal organization structure of factories. The fundamentals of the production process: the continuity of manufacturing process, the production cycle, time and capacity utilization, plant layout, organizational and economic aspects of the technical preparation of production: product design; manufacturing methods; time standards; production planning and control. Administration of service activities, inventory control, quality control, preventive maintenance, production budget, cost and investment analysis. *Prerequisites:* Successful completion of ADMN 2506, ADMN 2607. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

**ADMN 4076 International Business Management**

This course deals with the challenges, opportunities, and problems that face corporations operating outside of their domestic environment. It is designed to grasp the growing interdependence of the world economies which has rendered an understanding of international economic forces an essential task for the business community. The objective of this course is to examine the different aspects of engaging in foreign trade and investment and particularly the competitive thrusts of international players. The focus will be on appreciation of those managerial issues for the unique competitive, socio-cultural, and political environments in which international business takes place and the skills required to deal with these challenges. The students will be required to work on a project dealing with one of the aspects of international business management. *Prerequisites:* ADMN 1016, ADMN 1126, ADMN 1206, ADMN 1207, ADMN 1306, ADMN 2406, ADMN 2506, ADMN 2607, ADMN 3126, ADMN 3127. (LEC/CST/WIL 3) (3 cr)

**ADMN 4227 Investment Management**

This course is aimed primarily at the individual wishing to improve his/her own personal financial situation. Course material is intended to: (1) give a broad understanding of the factors affecting investment decisions and the importance of measuring these against the risks involved; (2) relate investment objectives (security of capital, stability of income, capital growth, marketability) with the choice of different investment vehicles. Subject areas to be covered include: calculation of yields; taxation of investment; objective setting; R.R.S.P.s, R.R.I.F.s, and other sheltered investments; bond valuations; stock valuations; options; warrants; and other investments. *Prerequisite:* ADMN 3117. (LEC/EXP 3) (3 cr)

**ADMN 4336 Marketing Communications**

Examines the communication process in marketing and concentrates on the promotional goals and strategy of an enterprise. The course is practically oriented and students examine advertising, personal selling, promotion, sales management and other communication areas. The main objective is to enable students to design and implement a complete promotional campaign for an organization. *Prerequisite:* ADMN 3127. (LEC/CST/WIL 3) (3 cr)



**ADMN 4346 Marketing for Non-Profit Organizations**

This course is designed to provide an opportunity for students to apply the principles of marketing management to non-profit organizations. The course will illustrate the different opportunities and problems faced by such organizations and will utilize case studies and live projects to achieve this objective. This course will be particularly relevant to those students enrolled in the CESD program. *Prerequisite: ADMN 3127. (LEC/CST/WIL 3) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 4367 Advanced Marketing Planning**

Intended as an integrating capstone course. It emphasizes the application of management tools in situation analysis, planning, organization, integrating, controlling, measuring and evaluating. Aimed at management and planning rather than operating practices and techniques. *Prerequisite: ADMN 3127, ADMN 2506, ADMN 2607. (LEC/CST/WIL 3) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 4376 International Marketing**

Designed to introduce the student to the nature and practice of international marketing management. The course presupposes prior knowledge of general marketing management and builds on this base to develop an awareness and understanding of the peculiarities of international and multi-national marketing. The subject matter focuses on analysing marketing across national boundaries. The course covers the full range of international marketing operations from the exporter to the multi-national firm. Three main sections of the course are: introduction to the international environment; marketing principles and practices as applied internationally and multi-nationally; and integration and coordination of international marketing programs. *Prerequisite: ADMN 3127. (LEC/CST/WIL 3) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 4606 Business Strategy and Policy I**

The objective of this course is to introduce students who have completed their core B.B.A. courses to the area of Business Policy and Strategic Planning. Through the use of cases, readings, and lectures, the course aims to provide an awareness of overall organizational goals, company capabilities and strategic environmental opportunities. *Prerequisites: Successful completion of ADMN 2506, ADMN 3106, ADMN 3107, ADMN 3116, ADMN 3117, ADMN 3126, ADMN 3127, ADMN 3136, ADMN 3137. (SEM/WIL 3) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 4607 Business Strategy and Policy II**

This is a continuation of the ADMN 4606 course. It emphasizes strategy implementation as opposed to strategy formulation. Company-wide objectives are set and departmental policies and activities are planned and implemented. Operating the organization according to the plan, appraising and controlling the operations, making changes in objectives, strategy and tactics are the main elements of this course. *Prerequisite: ADMN 4606. (SEM/WIL 3) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 4737 Personal Financial Management**

Students learn personal financial management both for employment in the financial services industry and for their own personal use. Topics covered include goal-setting, budgeting, tax planning, debt management, risk management, insurance, investment principles and practice, retirement and estate planning, wills and trusts. Much of the course is based on realistic problems and cases. *Prerequisite: ADMN 1126 or permission of the department. (LEC/EXP) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 4747 Corporate Finance**

Building on the concepts, models and decision situations presented in ADMN 3116 and ADMN 3117, the course exposes students to more advanced, complex and specialized decision situation in the areas of corporate investment, financing, financial planning and management. Applications and case analyses are important aspects of the course. *Prerequisites: ADMN 3116 and ADMN 3117. (LEC 2, CST 1) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 4806 External Auditing I**

This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of the theory of auditing and the professional practice environment. Topics covered include auditors' professional ethics and legal roles and responsibilities, reporting on audited financial statements, audit planning; including assessing risk, reviewing and assessing internal controls, obtaining audit evidence and sampling. Students will discuss performing the audit as they relate to each major business process as well as completing the audit work and applying professional judgment. This knowledge will be useful both to those who wish to pursue a professional accounting designation, and to anyone who may ever be part of an audit process. *Students may not retain credit for ADMN 4806 and ADMN 4827. Prerequisites: ADMN 2106/2107. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 4807 External Auditing II**

This course expands on the topics included in ADMN 4806 External Auditing I. It also covers such topics as other public accounting services and reports, auditing accounting estimates, auditors' legal liability and other professional accounting services and reports. This course incorporates a case study approach to provide an in-depth knowledge of the major aspects of auditing. *Students may not retain credit for ADMN 4807 and ADMN 4177. Prerequisite: ADMN 4806. (LEC/EXP 3) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 4816 Personal Taxation: An Accounting Perspective**

This course examines the taxation of individuals from an accounting perspective. The course is structured to enable accounting students to apply the tax provisions to realistic situations. The primary teaching approach is the presentation of example taxation problems with solutions which demonstrate the application of various methods. The course starts with liability for income tax and discusses employment, business and property income, and ends with the computation of tax for individuals. *Prerequisite: ADMN 1126 or 1127 or permission of the department. (LEC/CST 3) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 4817 Corporate Taxation: An Accounting Perspective**

This course examines the taxation of corporations from an accounting perspective. The course is structured to enable accounting students to apply the tax provisions to realistic situations. The primary teaching approach is the presentation of example taxation problems with solutions which demonstrate the application of various methods. The course starts with the computation of taxable income for corporations, goes on to deal with the taxation of private corporations, corporate distribution and capital gains deferrals. The course ends with the taxation of trusts and partnerships. *Prerequisite: ADMN 4816 with a minimum of 60%. (LEC/CST 3) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 4836 Advanced Financial Accounting I**

As an advanced accounting course, this course will concentrate on the accounting theory and issues related to investments in equity securities, business combinations, long term inter-corporate investments and the preparation of consolidated financial statements. Upon completion of this course the student should have a thorough knowledge of the above noted topics, as well as a conceptual grasp of how national and international accounting standards are developed. *Prerequisites: ADMN 2106, ADMN 2107. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 4837 Advanced Financial Accounting II**

As an advanced accounting course, this course will concentrate on the accounting theory and problems related to the financial reporting of segments, foreign subsidiaries, foreign currency transactions, public sector entities, not-for-profit organizations and governments, revaluation of assets, bankruptcy and receivership and partnerships. *Prerequisites: ADMN 2106, ADMN 2107. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 4856 Information Systems**

Computer-based information systems are now being recognized as an important resource in organizations. Just as any resource must be managed well, the Information Resource must be planned and controlled effectively. This course covers the relationship of the management process to information needs, and the effective application of computer-based information systems in meeting these needs. Topics covered include: computer systems; transaction processing; decision support systems; file structures and database; systems flowcharting; systems analysis and design; management of information systems. *Prerequisites: an introductory course and ADMN 3106, ADMN 3107. (LEC/CST 3) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 4866 Advanced Cost Accounting Topics**

This course is designed to integrate various management topics with cost accounting, (including management control systems, strategy, behaviour, responsibility centres, transfer pricing, and budgets), and analysis put these topics into application through cases and a term project. *Prerequisites: ADMN 3106, ADMN 3107, ADMN 2506, ADMN 2607. (LEC/CST 3) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 4876 Management of Small Enterprises**

This course is designed to enable students considering careers either in or dealing with small firms to examine realistically the characteristics, opportunities, and risks of this segment of industry. Cases dealing with a variety of operating problems at different stages of the life cycle of small enterprise, as well as with longer range matters such as defining the appropriate marketing niche and growth strategy; financing; building a management team; and planning for the future of the enterprise, comprise the principle focus of the course. *Prerequisites: ADMN 1016, ADMN 1126, ADMN 1206, ADMN 1207, ADMN 1306, ADMN 2406, ADMN 2506, ADMN 2607, ADMN 3126, ADMN 3127. (CST/WIL 3) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 4896 Current Topics in Administration I**

This course (like ADMN 4897) provides students with the opportunity to examine various selected topics in Administration. Actual topics will vary from year to year, depending on faculty and student interests. *Prerequisites: ADMN 1016, ADMN 1126, ADMN 1206, ADMN 1207, ADMN 1306, ADMN 2406, ADMN 2506, ADMN 2607, ADMN 3126, ADMN 3127 or permission of the instructor. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 4897 Current Topics in Administration II**

This course (like ADMN 4896) provides students with the opportunity to examine various selected topics in Administration. Actual topics will vary from year to year, depending on faculty and student interests. *Prerequisites: ADMN 1016, ADMN 1126, ADMN 1206, ADMN 1207, ADMN 1306, ADMN 2406, ADMN 2506, ADMN 2607, ADMN 3126, ADMN 3127 or permission of the instructor. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 4916 Entrepreneurship**

This course focuses on the role of the entrepreneur in business society and includes an analysis of the individual entrepreneur and the nature and problems of the establishment of new business enterprises. The course is primarily for students who are considering the possibility of an entrepreneurial career as a primary career choice or as an alternative to employment in a larger firm. The course will consider the characteristics of the successful entrepreneur, methods of identifying new opportunity areas, starting a new enterprise, tax and legal aspects of new business and financing for initial capital and for growth. *Prerequisites: ADMN 1016, ADMN 1126, ADMN 1206, ADMN 1207, ADMN 1306, ADMN 2406, ADMN 2506, ADMN 2607, ADMN 3126, ADMN 3127 or permission of the instructor. (LEC/CST/WIL 3) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 4926 Portfolio Management**

This course is aimed primarily at individuals who intend to pursue a career in corporate finance or investment management. The major emphasis of this course is on the proper design of investment portfolios. Subject areas to be covered include: aggregate market analysis; cyclical analysis of investments; technical market analysis; diversification strategies; capital market theory; individual asset and portfolio risk management; betas; investment screens; and portfolio selection strategies. *Prerequisites: ADMN 2506, ADMN 3117. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 4936 Research Methods I**

This course introduces students to the methods and statistics used in research design in business, economics, finance and/or marketing. Topics include: (1) understanding the importance of research design; (2) development of survey items and instruments for data collection; (3) data collection methods; (4) data analysis methods using the state-of-the-art tools available; and (5) evaluation and the preparation of research proposal. *Prerequisite: ECON 2126 or ADMN 2506. (SEM/WIL 3) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 4937 Marketing on the Internet**

This course examines the integration of the Internet in an organization's marketing strategy. Topics include goals for online marketing, customer communications, interactive internet pages, and customer service issues. *Prerequisites: ADMN 3126, ADMN 3127. (LEC/CST/WIL 3) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 4946 Consumer Behaviour**

The major emphasis of this course is giving students a better basis for understanding consumer markets. This course is practically oriented and includes a project which will enable students to familiarize themselves with the complex system of consumer needs, attitudes, motivation, decisions and behaviour. The general areas to be studied include family life cycle; the analysis of consumer perception, preferences and behaviour; the role of advertising and other marketing communications. *Prerequisites: ADMN 1206, ADMN 3126, ADMN 3127. (LEC/CST/WIL 3) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 4947 Advertising Theory and Practice**

A study of the principles and practices in various advertising media such as newspapers, radio, television, outdoor and direct mail; consideration of creative methods, consumer behaviour, measurement of effectiveness and coordination with other aspects of the promotional program. *Prerequisites: ADMN 1206, ADMN 3126, ADMN 3127. (LEC/CST/WIL 3) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 4957 Research Methods II**

This course is designed to apply the research techniques and methods learned in Research Methods I. Students will design an original, comprehensive research project/report in the area of business, economics, finance and/or marketing. They will identify/develop research problems/issues to be addressed; design a data collection instrument; collect and analyze the data; interpret the research findings; prepare a written report and make an oral presentation of their findings. *Students may not retain credit from both ADMN 4957 and ECON 4086. Prerequisite: ADMN 4936. (SEM/WIL 3) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 4976 Industrial and Labour Relations in Canada**

The objectives of this course are to provide students with knowledge of the Canadian industrial relations field and collective agreement negotiation and administration. Topics related to the context of industrial relations include the history and development of the labour movement, the legal framework, as well as trends and future prospects. Processes in the labour-management relationship including organizing, negotiating, and administering the collective agreement will also be examined. The course will rely on a combination of lectures, class discussions, case studies, and simulations. *Prerequisites: Successful completion of ADMN 1206, ADMN 3136, ADMN 3137. (LEC/CST/WIL 3) (3 cr)*

**ADMN 4995 Research Project/Thesis in Business Administration**

This course involves a project/thesis performed under the direction of a full-time faculty member in the department. Students should apply to the department with a preliminary research proposal several months before the start of such a course. *Admission criteria include submission of a viable research proposal, availability of a full-time faculty member to supervise the research and permission of the department. There is no guarantee that every qualified applicant will be accepted to this course. Prerequisite: Fourth year status in the B.B.A. program, at least a 75% overall average, and permission of the department. (THESIS/WIL) (6 cr)*

**AVIATION COURSES**

The following Aviation courses [AVIA] support the specialization in Aviation Management and the Certificate in Aviation Management:

**AVIA 2206 Aviation Safety Management Systems (SMS) - SMS Certification**

This course will give an overview of aviation safety management systems (SMS) and its implementation challenges and opportunities. The course will focus on how aviation safety management has evolved and who the key players are within it. It will examine Transport Canada's role in developing and enforcing a safety management system.

Certificate Details (obtained from International Air Transport Association (IATA)): Implementation of SMS became mandatory for airline international operations in November 2006. Since then, the airline community has developed considerable experience and acquired important "lessons learned" regarding both SMS implementation and operation. However, most training currently available for the airline community still relies on contents developed to satisfy early SMS implementation requirements. This course reflects progress on SMS practical knowledge as well as conceptual thinking since 2006, both resulting from shared industry experiences, including latest requirements regarding safety culture and the enhanced protection for safety data and safety information included in the second edition of Annex 19. *Students will attain the skills to be prepared Safety management positions. (CST 3) (3 cr)*

**AVIA 2706 Aviation Quality Assurance (AQA) - AQA Certification**

This course will give an overview of aviation quality assurance and its implementation challenges and opportunities. The course will focus on how aviation quality assurance has evolved and who the key players are within it. It will examine Transport Canada's role in developing and enforcing a quality assurance program within the safety management system (SMS) framework for operators within Canada. The course will also look at the components and elements associated with Transport Canada's Quality Assurance framework.

**Certificate Details:** This certificate will provide students with the fundamental knowledge needed to work with Quality Management Systems (QMS). It is designed to equip students with the basic knowledge on quality, QMS, ISO and the latest trends in integrated management systems. Learners will develop the necessary know-how and confidence required to help your organization build or improve their QMS and thereby increase the organization's ability to identify, measure, control and improve its effectiveness. *Students will attain the skills to be prepared for quality assurance positions. (CST 3) (3 cr)*

**AVIA 2806 Fundamentals of Aviation Law and Regulations**

This course traces the development of international civil aviation law from the Chicago Convention on International Civil Aviation (1944) to the composition and working of the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO), and the rules of liability for damage caused on the surface of the earth and to aircraft in flight promulgated under the Rome Convention (1952) and the Montreal Protocol (1978). The course further traces the regime of liability and tort in aviation law from the Warsaw Convention (1929), to the issues surrounding the selection of venues for insurance and tort-based adjudication of claims. The legal issues surrounding crimes on board aircraft are also examined in relation to the Tokyo Convention (1963), the Hague Convention (1970) and the Montreal Convention (1971). Finally, a contemporary analysis of these over arching conventions is developed to map the legislative and subsidiary relationship between the Minister of Transport, Transport Canada and the Transportation Safety Board. *(CST 3) (3 cr)*

**AVIA 3306 Airline Management**

This course reviews the operation and management of a commercial airline company. Students explore issues such as aircraft selection, market analysis, pricing, human resources, financing and advertising. Other topics explored are routes, passenger trends and safety requirements. *(CST 3) (3 cr)*

**AVIA 3506 Procurement and Supply Chain Management**

An introductory course which provides the student with an orientation to Procurement and Supply Chain Management using an integrated and experiential approach to learning. Topics will cover the origins and emergence of supply chain management, vendor selection criteria, tendering and purchasing contracts, lean inventory models, transportation and distribution networks, and ethical and environmental concerns in supply chains. *(CST 3) (3 cr)*

**AVIA 3706 Air Traffic Control and Dispatch Operations - Dispatcher Certification**

An introductory course which provides the student with an orientation to Air Traffic Control (ATC) and flight dispatch operations using an integrated and experiential approach to learning. Topics will cover the origin, development and modernization of the domestic, North American and international airspace system in tandem with the emergence of the wider commercial air transportation system, outlining both the divergences and parallels between the public service paradigm of ATC, and the airline-centric focus of flight dispatch operations.

**Course Details:** This course provides students with a solid foundation for further study and preparation for the Transport Canada Flight Dispatcher Generic Exams. Those seeking a position as a flight dispatcher with a Canadian airline must pass the two generic examinations issued by Transport Canada. While the air operator is required to provide formal training for purposes of certification, the candidate must first provide proof of having passed the Transport Canada generic examinations. There are two generic examinations: the first covers meteorology (FDMET), and the second covers operational topics (FDOPS). In this comprehensive course, the following subjects will be introduced with an emphasis on the "need to know" materials: Canadian Aviation Regulations [CAR], Air Law, Air Traffic Control Services and Procedures, Airframes, Engines, Systems Flight Operations Navigation General, Aviation Weather Radio Navigation Aids, Flight Planning Human Factors. The Flight Dispatcher Generic training component provides the foundation necessary for focused study to undertake the TC generic exams, and the required reading textbooks will provide the basis for enhanced study to prepare for the examinations. *(CST 3) (3 cr)*

**AVIA 3806 Airline Finance and Economics**

This course introduces economics involved in running an airline. This course examines financing topics, including pricing, cost and demand. Students review how government regulation, air cargo and industry standards factor into the cost of operating an airline. Also covered is the cost of insuring a carrier. *(CST 3) (3 cr)*

### **AVIA 4206 Corporate Aviation Management**

Students review the history, advancement and operation of corporate airlines. This course examines major components of an airline's operations, the relationship between various airlines, and how operational issues affect the airlines and passengers. Participants discuss topics in computerized reservations systems, yield management, traffic flow policies, flight systems and personnel. Also, this course examines passenger and cargo operations, ground operations and safety practices. *(LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)*

### **AVIA 4406 Crew Resource Management - CRM certification**

Strategies to optimize your use of staff, equipment and procedures to prevent error at each phase of flight. Human error accounts for up to 80% of accidents in civil aviation. This certificate course examines the complex threat and error environments common to today's workplace, providing best practices to increase flight safety. A recognized standard throughout the industry, IATA's Crew Resource Management (CRM) training is used by leading airlines to improve teamwork within their crews and reduce the frequency of accidents. Students walk in to their prospective employer by possessing certification which could enhance employment opportunities. Certificate details: A world recognized CRM certification from IATA will allow students to deploy those skills immediately related to their direct course of employment. *(LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)*

### **AVIA 4506 Commercial Drone Operations - Drone certification**

This course will cover all aspects of the Remote Pilot Aircraft System RPAS to become a qualified drone pilot under the Transport Canada Regulation "Knowledge Requirements for Pilots of Remotely Piloted Aircraft Systems 250 g up to including 25 Kg, Operating within Visual Line of Sight (VLOS) – TP 15263". The course is designed to prepare students with the knowledge and abilities to successfully obtain the licenses and certificate to fly in compliance with the regulations. If successful in passing qualification exams; students will receive their own drone operator's licence and become drone pilots. *(LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)*



# FINANCE & ECONOMICS

## School of Business and Economics

### FACULTY

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR(S)

N. Aziz, B.S.S. (Hons), M.S.S. (Chittagong), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Birmingham);  
A. Gordon, B.A. (Trinity Western), B.Ed. (Alberta), M.B.A. (Lansbridge), Ph.D. (Capella);  
H. Hornstein, B.A. (Laurentian), Certificate of Honours Standing (Western), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Calgary);  
H. Luitel, M.A. (Tribhuvan University), Ph.D. (West Virginia University);  
P. Matthews, B.Sc., B.Sc. (McGill), M.B.A. (Concordia)

#### ASSISTANT PROFESSOR(S)

A. Aziz, B.S.S. (Hons), M.S.S. (Dhaka), M.A. (Rutgers), Ph.D. (Iowa State);  
G. Mahar, B.A. (Guelph), B.Ed. (Queens) Honors B.Comm. (Windsor), B.Sc. (SUNY-Albany), M.A.Sc. (Waterloo), M.Ed. (Toronto), Ph.D. (Waterloo);  
J. Rebek, B.B.A. (Laurentian-Algoma), M.A. (Royal Roads), Ph.D. (Lakehead)

### SAULT STE. MARIE CAMPUS SESSIONAL FACULTY

R. Beggs, B.Sc. (Lakehead), M.B.A. (York);  
M. Brant, B.B.A. (Laurentian - Algoma), C.M.A., C.G.A.;  
E. M. Bumbacco, B.B.A. (Notre Dame);  
D. Caputo, B.A. (Accounting) (Laurentian-Algoma), C.A.;  
A. Evans, B.B.A. (Laurentian-Algoma), C.P.A., C.A.;  
A. Fabiano, B.A. (Hons), B.Ed., M.A. (Windsor);  
S. Hussey, B.Comm. (Carleton), C.P.A., C.A.;  
L. Little, B.A. (Hons) (Windsor), M.B.A. (LSSU);  
J. MacDonald, B.B.A. (Laurentian-Algoma), C.P.A., C.A.;  
B. Pusch, B.Sc. (Ferris State), M.B.A. (Aspen);  
A. Rossi, B.A. (Wilfred Laurier), C.P.A., C.A.  
R. Ryckman, B.Sc. (L.S.S.U.), M.Sc. (Wisconsin);  
S. Silberberg, B.Sc. (Laurentian), M.Sc. (Waterloo);  
L. Silvano, B.B.A. (Laurentian-Algoma), C.P.A., C.A.;  
J. Stefanizzi, B.Comm. (Hons) (Carleton), C.P.A., C.A.;  
J.P. Stefanizzi, B.B.A. (Hons.) (Algoma), M.B.A. (Windsor), C.P.A.;  
R. Tarantini, B.B.A. (Laurentian-Algoma), M.B.A. (Windsor);  
S. Watson, B.B.A. (Laurentian-Algoma), C.P.A., C.A.;  
C.B. Willson, B.A., LL.B. (Western), LL.M. (London School of Economics & Political Science)

### BRAMPTON CAMPUS SESSIONAL FACULTY

J. Bird, Honours B. Comm (Lakehead), M.B.A. (McMaster), CHRP;  
G. Culli, M.Sc. (Mathematic Sciences & Education), Ph.D. (Tirana);  
J. Buck, B.A. (Hons) (Wilfrid Laurier), M.A. (McGill);  
R. Deklerk, Hons. B.Comm (Windsor);  
P. Finlayson, B.A. (Hons) (Concordia), M.A. (Minnesota), M.B.A. (Toronto);  
M. Franklin, M.Sc.Eng (Queen's), M.B.A. (York), P.Eng.;  
J. Hicks, LL.B. (Western), M.B.A. (Queens);  
I. Kaur, B.Sc. (Hons), M.Sc., B.Ed, Ph.D.;  
M. Lauri, B.A.S., (York), M.B.A. (Toronto);  
A. Mahmood, B.Comm (Hons) (Ryerson), M.B.A. (Stanford), C.I.A, C.F.A, C.P.A., C.A.;  
K. Munn, LL.B. (Osgoode), B.A.Sc. (Occupational Health and Safety) (Ryerson);  
P. Ostrowski, B.Sc. (Hons.) (Toronto), M.B.A. (Toronto), M.Eng. (Toronto), Ph.D. (Capella);  
C. Polvorosa, B.A. (Philippines); M. Policy Science (National Graduate Institute for Policy Studies), G.Dip. (York);  
K. Roberts, B.B.A. (Hons) (Algoma), M.B.A. (Laurentian);  
S. Rupra, B.A. (McMaster); HR Mgt Cert. (York), CHRP;  
S. Singh, M.A., M.B.A.;  
S. Stein, B.Sc. (Hons) (Toronto), M.B.A. (McMaster), C.P.A., C.A.;  
V. Yarlalagadda, BTech (Jawahar Lal Nehru), B.B.A. (Hons) (Algoma), I.M.B.A. (York)

### PROFESSOR(S) EMERITUS

R. K. Kadiyala, B.Sc. (Andhra), M.Sc. (Purdue), Ph.D. (Western Ontario);  
J.S. You, B.A., M.A. (Seoul), Ph.D. (S.U.N.Y)

### BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Single Major ECONOMICS

#### First Year

- ECON 1006\*/1007\*
- 24 additional credits, of which 6 must be from Group I (Humanities) and 6 from Group III (Science)

#### Second and Third Years

- ECON 2106/2107, 3106/3107
- ECON 2126 or ADMN 2506
- 15 additional credits in Economics
- 30 elective credits

\*minimum grade of 60% required.

### BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Combined Major ECONOMICS

Please refer to the general regulations pertaining to combined concentration programs. A combined concentration in the three-year B.A. Program requires 30 credits in each of two disciplines. The Economics requirements for the combined concentration are:

#### First Year

- ECON 1006\*/1007\*

#### Second Year

- ECON 2106/2107
- ECON 2126 or ADMN 2506
- 6 additional credits in Economics

#### Third Year

- ECON 3106/3107
- 3 additional credits in Economics

\*minimum grade of 60% required.

### CHARTERED ACCOUNTANCY

The following courses are recognized by the Chartered Professional Accountants of Ontario as meeting their requirements:

ECON 1006	Introduction to Microeconomics
ECON 1007	Introduction to Macroeconomics
ECON 3065	Economics of Finance

## MINOR IN ECONOMICS

A minor in Economics is available to students who are qualifying for a degree program. In all cases, students will be expected to respect all course prerequisite requirements.

The minor in Economics consists of the following:

ECON 1006	Introduction to Microeconomics
ECON 1007	Introduction to Macroeconomics
18 upper-year ECON credits*	

\* The Department recommends the 18 upper-year ECON credits include:

ECON 2106	Intermediate Microeconomics I
ECON 2107	Intermediate Macroeconomics I
ECON 2085	Canadian Economic Problems and Policy

More information on minors is available in Chapter Three: Academic Policies, Procedures and Regulations.

## BACHELOR OF ARTS (Honours) Single Major FINANCE AND ECONOMICS

### DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

This program is designed to equip students with a broad-based understanding of the issues and problems in the world of finance and economics. The program achieves a careful balance between Arts and Business courses with a special focus on finance and economics while meeting the requirements of a B.A. degree and maintaining the depth and breadth of the program content.

The program prepares students for employment in such fields as banking, securities, financial planning, investment analysis and management, economic and financial forecasting and other related fields. The program requires a completion of 66 credits in the area of finance and economics and 54 elective credits. At least 36 of 48 elective credits must be from Humanities and Social Sciences.

To satisfy the requirements of the Bachelor of Arts in Finance and Economics degree program, a student must:

1. Satisfy all stated requirements for the degree.
2. Complete 120 credits in no more than 162 credit attempts with a minimum overall average of 60 percent on all passed courses (only courses taken at Algoma University are to be included in the calculation of averages).
3. Achieve at least 60 percent average (70 percent for Honours) on all required (non-elective) courses;
4. Complete at least 6 credits from each Group I: Humanities and Group III: Sciences.
5. No more than 42 first-level credits may be counted toward the degree.
6. Students are also advised to refer to general regulations pertaining to academic programs.

#### First Year

- ECON 1006\*/1007\*
- ADMN 1016
- 6 Group I [Humanities] credits
- 6 Group III [Sciences] credits
- 6 Elective Credits

#### Second Year

- ECON 2106/2107
- ECON 2127 or ADMN 2506
- ECON 2066
- ECON 2057
- ECON 2126 or ADMN 2506
- 12 Elective Credits

#### Third Year

- ECON 3106/3107
- ECON 3296
- ECON 3446
- ECON 3807
- ADMN 3116/3117
- 9 Elective Credits

#### Fourth Year

- ECON 3076/3077
- ECON 3447
- ADMN 4936
- ADMN 4957 or ECON 4086\*
- 15 Elective Credits

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

### ECONOMICS COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Prerequisites: Unless otherwise noted, registration in courses beyond the first-year level requires the completion of ECON 1006 and ECON 1007, or permission of the instructor.

#### ECON 1006 Introduction to Microeconomics

Topics include: demand; supply; pricing; competitive firm; profit maximization; monopoly; oligopoly; international trade; and income distribution. (LEC/TUT 3) (3 cr)

#### ECON 1007 Introduction to Macroeconomics

Topics include: national income; inflation; unemployment; taxation; exchange rates; money and banking; monetary policy; and fiscal policy. (LEC/TUT 3) (3 cr)

#### ECON 2026 Introduction to Urban Economics

Economics of urban areas: growth and structure of urban areas; urban environment, unemployment, education and welfare programs, local taxation. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

#### ECON 2027 Introduction to Regional Economics

Economics of Regions: regional structure, trade, activities and growth; economics of location and land use; public policy. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

**ECON 2036 Economics of Multinational Corporations**

The growth of multinational business, theories of foreign direct investment; operation of multinational enterprises; parent-subsidiary relationship; multinational corporations and the nation-state; multinational corporations and the Canadian economy. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

**ECON 2056 Economics of Natural Resources**

Application of economic theory to the development, production and exhaustion of natural resources (energy, fishery, timber, mineral, etc.); resource management, substitution and conservation; contemporary Canadian resource problems. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

**ECON 2057 Environmental Economics and Policies**

This course examines the application of economic analysis to air, water and soil use; the costs and benefits of pollution control; pollution policy in practice and current regulatory policies. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

**ECON 2066 Introduction to Economic Development**

Perspective on developed and underdeveloped countries; factors leading to and inhibiting development in third world countries; internal and external factors in the development process. *Students may not retain credit for both ECON 2066 and ECON 2065. Prerequisite: ECON 1006/1007* (LEC 3) (3 cr)

**ECON 2086 Canadian Economic Problems and Policy**

An application of economic theory to Canadian problems: public ownership and control of business in Canada; financial institutions; patterns of income distribution and equalization measures; social security; regional economic development; foreign trade relations and other current economic problems. *Students may not retain credit for both ECON 2086 and ECON 2085. Prerequisite: ECON 1006/1007* (LEC 3) (3 cr)

**ECON 2106 Intermediate Microeconomics I**

This course deals with an intermediate treatment of the basic tools of economic analysis and resource allocation. Coverage of topics includes: theories of the behaviour of consumers and firms, the theory of competitive markets and monopoly. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

**ECON 2107 Intermediate Macroeconomics I**

This is a course in intermediate macroeconomic theory. It focuses on the processes that determine the level of national income (GNP), the unemployment rate, interest rates and the rate of inflation within the closed economy model, and analyses the role of government stabilization policies aimed at alleviating the social problems of inflation and unemployment. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

**ECON 2126 Elementary Statistical Methods for Economists**

This course examines the presentation of statistical data, sampling and significance, time series, correlation and simple linear regression, price and volume indices. *Prerequisite: ECON 1006/1007. Anti-requisite: any other introductory Statistics course.* (3 cr)

**ECON 2127 Introduction to the Mathematical Treatment of Economics**

This course examines functions and their diagrammatic representation, elements of analytical geometry, differential calculus including functions of two or more variables, integrals, linear programming graphical solutions, matrices. The emphasis is on the applications of these concepts to economics. *Students may not retain credit for both ECON 2127 and ADMN 2607.* (LEC 3) (3 cr)

**ECON 2146 The Use, Interpretation and Collection of Economic Statistics**

Methods of visual presentation of data. Practical problems with price indices, the C.P.I., sources and limitations of national income accounts; values and limitation of questionnaires; problems of random sampling. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

**ECON 3016 Public Finance I**

Public revenues and expenditures; theory of social goods; growth in public expenditure; economic analysis of individual taxes. *Prerequisite: ECON 2106 or permission of the department.* (LEC 3) (3 cr)

**ECON 3017 Public Finance II**

Fiscal policy; public debt; fiscal federalism and other contemporary issues. *Prerequisite: ECON 3016 or permission of the department.* (LEC 3) (3 cr)

**ECON 3076 Money and Financial Markets**

This course examines development and theory of financial institutions, money and capital markets, financial instruments, term structure of interest rates, money supply process, demand for money and monetary policy. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

**ECON 3077 Management of Financial Institutions**

This course examines development of financial institutions, theory and management of banking and non-banking financial institutions. The course also examines evolution, theory and management of international monetary and financial institutions. *Prerequisite: ECON 3076 or permission of the department.* (LEC 3) (3 cr)

**ECON 3106 Intermediate Microeconomics II**

This course deals with more advanced treatment in microeconomic theory, but the treatment is still at the intermediate level. It includes: theories of imperfectly competitive markets and the markets for factors of production; general equilibrium and welfare economics; an introduction to theory of intertemporal choices. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

**ECON 3107 Intermediate Macroeconomics II**

The social problems of inflation, unemployment and aggregate economic fluctuation are analysed more rigorously (than Macroeconomics I – ECON 2107) in the context of a trading economy; the determination of the balance of payments, the exchange rate and the role of government fiscal and monetary policies form a part of the core of this course. *Prerequisite: ECON 2107.* (LEC 3) (3 cr)

**ECON 3296 Managerial Economics**

This is an intermediate level course that introduces and develops an understanding of the tools of economic analysis useful to managers of both public and private enterprises in making decisions consistent with the goals of the enterprise. Particularly, the course offers an economic framework for analyzing business decisions. It addresses many of the decision problems faced by managers and provides with various economic tools that can be used to guide managers in their decision making process. *Prerequisite: ECON 1006/1007, ECON 2106 recommended.* (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)

## ECON 3446 International Trade

Balance of payments; commodity exchange, trade and production, commercial policy, economic integration, adjustment process, and factor movements. *Prerequisite: ECON 2106 or permission of the department. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

## ECON 3807 Introduction to Econometrics

The course offers basic techniques of econometrics, with emphasis on business and economic applications. In brief, the course examines simple and multiple regression analysis and its use in economics, management, finance, accounting and marketing. Topics covered include assumptions and properties of ordinary least squares, hypothesis testing, multicollinearity, heteroskedasticity and serial correlation. Use of econometric software for data analysis will be an integral part of the course. *This course is restricted to students in the third year of the BBA, BA3.ECON, or BA4.FNEC program or permission of the instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

## ECON 3906 Selected Topics in Economics I

The topic of this course varies with the instructor and the year. Actual topic reflects the research/teaching interests of the instructor and current world events. *Prerequisite: ECON 1006/1007 or permission of the department. (LEC/SEM) (3 cr)*

## ECON 3907 Selected Topics in Economics II

The topic of this course varies with the instructor and the year. Actual topic reflects the research/teaching interests of the instructor and current world events. *Prerequisite: ECON 1006/1007 or permission of the department. (LEC/SEM) (3 cr)*

## ECON 4086 Research Project and Internship

This is a capstone course which involves a project/thesis/internship performed under the supervision of a full-time faculty member in the department. Students will apply economic theories from previous economics and finance courses using empirical data. Students will submit a viable research proposal, collect and analyze data and write a BA thesis/term-paper on contemporary or historical economic issues in this course. Alternatively, students can gather practical experience from relevant organizations through an internship program and submit a research project/report using organizational management and policy data. *Prerequisites: ECON 3807, ADMN 4936, fourth-year standing in the Finance and Economics program. To qualify for a supervisor/internship, students are required to achieve at least a 70% overall average. (SEM 3) (3 cr)*

## ECON 4447 International Finance

This course examines International monetary and financial systems, exchange rate systems and currency crises, international financial markets, forex Market, law of one price, purchasing power parity, interest rate parity, cryptocurrencies, eurocurrency and Eurobonds markets, international equity markets, and financing economic development. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of ECON 3445, 3447, and 4447. Prerequisite: ECON 3446 or permission of the school. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

# CHEMISTRY

## School of Life Sciences and the Environment

### FACULTY

#### FULL PROFESSOR(S)

I. Molina, B.Sc., M.Sc. (National University of La Plata), Ph.D. (Michigan State)

#### ASSISTANT PROFESSOR(S)

B. Dew, B.Sc. (Hons), M.Sc. (Laurentian), Ph.D. (Lakehead)

#### SESSIONAL FACULTY

R. Banerjee, B.Sc. B.Sc. (Hons) (Jadavpur University), M.Sc. (IIT Kharagpur), Ph.D. (Saskatchewan);  
T. Beaudoin, B.Sc. (Hons), M.Sc. (Ottawa), Ph.D. (McGill);  
B. Warnock, B.Sc. (Windsor), M.Sc. (Windsor)

#### LABORATORY COORDINATOR(S)

S. Rowell-Garvon, B.Sc. (N. Michigan), M.Sc. (Texas A&M)

### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

#### CHMI 1006 General Chemistry I

This course provides an introduction to the fundamental principles of chemistry. Topics include atomic and molecular structure, nuclear chemistry, stoichiometry, the periodic table and periodicity and the properties of solutions. *Prerequisite: 4U in Chemistry or permission of the Department. (LEC 3, LAB 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

#### CHMI 1007 General Chemistry II

This is the second part of the introduction to the fundamental principles of chemistry. Topics include thermochemistry, chemical thermodynamics, kinetics, chemical equilibrium, acid-base chemistry, buffer solutions, electrochemistry and introductory organic chemistry. *Prerequisite: CHMI 1006. (LEC 3, LAB 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

#### CHMI 2426 Organic Chemistry I

This course is an introductory course in organic chemistry. Topics included are structure and bonding, nomenclature, stereochemistry, and an introduction to the chemistry of a few classes of organic compounds. *Prerequisites: CHMI 1006/1007. (LEC 3, LAB 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

#### CHMI 2427 Organic Chemistry II

This course includes a detailed investigation of the reactions of hydrocarbons and monofunctional organic compounds. The factors which affect these reactions will also be discussed. *Prerequisite: CHMI 2426. (LEC 3, LAB 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

#### CHMI 3016 Biochemistry I

Topics discussed in this course include protein structure and function, nucleic acid chemistry, DNA and its replication, the genetic code and protein synthesis, cloning and gene isolation, DNA sequencing and enzyme kinetics. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of CHMI 2227, CHMI 3016, and BIOL 3716. Prerequisite: CHMI 2426. Co-requisite: CHMI 2427. (LEC 3, LAB 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

#### CHMI 3017 Biochemistry II

Topics discussed in this course include intermediary metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids, and amino acids; regulation of metabolism; membrane structure and functions; transmembrane signalling and photo-synthesis. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of CHMI 3226, CHMI 3017, and BIOL 3717. Prerequisite: CHMI 3016. (LEC 3, LAB 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

#### CHMI 3996 Analytical Chemistry

This course covers the science of chemical separation, identification, and measurement. The course features highly integrated lectures and labs. These provide an introduction to the common techniques used in contemporary analytical chemistry. This course builds on many of the concepts introduced in general chemistry, and provides opportunities to develop valuable skills that are transferable beyond the classroom. *Prerequisites: CHMI 2426. (LEC 3, LAB 3/EXP) (3 cr)*



# COMMUNITY ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

## *Department of Community Economic and Social Development*

The CESD program provides students with a critical and holistic (economic, social, environmental, political and cultural) understanding of the global and local relations in which communities are situated. The program emphasizes skills to work for just, inclusive and sustainable communities, with a special emphasis on smaller urban, rural, Northern, Anishinaabe/First Nation/Indigenous communities in Northern Ontario and elsewhere. CESD delivers programming for two degree programs, Community Development (CDEV) and Community Economic and Social Development (CESD), as well as a minor in CESD and two certificates: CESD and First Nation Social Policy and Community Development (FNSPCD). CESD is accredited by the Council for the Advancement of Native Development Officers (CANDO) and can contribute to the Economic Developers Association of Canada (EDAC)'s Ec.D. designation and graduates of the CESD degree program are eligible to apply to these bodies for certification. The CESD program is also affiliated with NORDIK Institute, a community-based research institute associated with Algoma University. CESD students are encouraged to work with NORDIK as volunteers and/or in field placements in their third and fourth years of study, or in work-study, summer student, co-op and internship employment opportunities.

### FACULTY

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR(S)

S. Gruner, B.A. (Hons) (Guelph), M.E.S. (York), Ph.D. (OISE/Toronto)

#### ASSISTANT PROFESSOR(S)

L. Wyper, B.Hsc. (Laurentian), B.Ed. (Trent), -M.A. (OISE/Toronto), Ph.D. (OISE/Toronto)

#### LECTURER(S)

S. Meades, B.A. (Hons) (Dalhousie), M.A. (York), Ph.D. (c) (York)

### SESSIONAL FACULTY

D. Denomme, B.A.Sc. (Guelph), M.Sc. (McGill), Ph.D. (Trent);  
L. Duxtater, B.A. (Algoma), M.S.W. (Grand Valley);  
D. Fryia, B.A. (Windsor), B.Comm. (Hons) (Windsor), Cert. Ec.D. (Waterloo/EDAC) M.B.A. (LSSU);  
D. Jalovcic, B.A., M.A. (Queens), Ph.D. (Athabasca);  
M. Lauzon, B.A. (Waterloo), M.B.A. (Cape Breton);  
S. Mainville, B.M.A. (Lethbridge), LL.B. (Queen's), LL.M. (Toronto);  
V. Prouse, B.A. (Toronto), M.PI (Dalhousie), M.Sc. (London School of Economics and Political Science), RPP (OPPI);  
D. Rice, B.A. (York), B.A. (Hons) (Laurentian), M.Sc. (Georgia Southern), Ph.D. (Ottawa), PAED;  
S. Saccucci, B.Comm (Windsor), M.B.A. (LSSU), C.P.A.;  
M. Strickland, B.Sc. (Dalhousie), M.E.S. (Dalhousie)

### ADJUNCT FACULTY

J. Ortiz, BFA (NSCAD), B.Ed. (Windsor), Ph.D. (U West England)

### LEARNING COMMUNITY LAB INSTRUCTOR(S)

M. Boyden, B.A. (Queens), Cert. Aboriginal Education (Brock);  
E. Edgar-Webkamigad, B.A. (Algoma), B.Ed. (Queens);  
S. Jordan, B.A. (Algoma), M.S.W. (Grand Valley);  
P. Kent, B.A. (Hons) (Algoma), M.B.A. (Cape Breton)

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR(S) EMERITUS

G. Broad, B.A. (Laurentian- Algoma U), Ph.D. (Bristol)

### BACHELOR OF ARTS (Honours)

#### DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

1. Satisfy all stated requirements for the degree.
2. Complete 120 credits with an overall average of at least 60 percent on all passed courses (70% required for honours).
3. Pass no fewer than 120 credits in no more than 162 credit attempts.
4. Achieve at least 60 per cent average (70 per cent for Honours) on all CESD required courses.
5. Complete at least 6 credits from each of Group I (Humanities) and Group III (Sciences).
6. Complete no more than 42 credits at the first-year level.

### BACHELOR OF ARTS (Honours)

#### Single Major

#### COMMUNITY ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

#### First Year:

- CESD 1006/1007\*, ECON 1006 or ECON 1007, SWRK 1006, ADMN 1016
- 15 additional elective credits of which 6 credits must be from each of Group I (Humanities) and Group III (Sciences)

#### Second year:

- CESD 2016, 2096, 2406, 2106, 2607, POLI 1007 or 2707
- 12 elective credits

#### Third year:

- CESD 2556 or 2996, CESD 3016/3017
- 6 additional credits CESD, upper year
- 15 elective credits

#### Fourth year:

- CESD 4016/4017
- 6 additional credits CESD, upper-year
- 18 elective credits

*Of the elective credits, ANIS 1006 or ANIS 1007, GEOG 1027 or GEOG 2206, POLI 3607, SOCI 1016 or SOCI 1017, SOCI 2127 or SWRK 2127, and CESD Special Topics Courses are strongly recommended.*

\*Minimum grade of 60% required.

### **BACHELOR OF ARTS (Honours) Combined Major COMMUNITY ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT**

Please refer to the general regulations pertaining to combined major programs. Students can do a combined major with ENGL, GEOG, HIST, JURI, POLI, PSYC or SOCI. The CESD requirements for the combined major are:

First year

- CESD 1006/1007

Upper years

- CESD 2016, 2406, 2106, 2607, 3016, 3017, 4016, 4017, 4906, 4907
- 6 additional credits CESD, upper-year

### **BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Single Major COMMUNITY ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT**

First Year:

- CESD 1006/1007\*, ECON 1006 or ECON 1007, SWRK 1006, ADMN 1016
- 15 additional elective credits of which 6 credits must be from each of Group I (Humanities) and Group III (Sciences)

Second year:

- CESD 2016, 2096, 2106, 2406, 2607, POLI 1007 or 2707
- 12 elective credits

Third year:

- CESD 2996, CESD 3016/3017
- 6 additional credits CESD, upper year
- 15 elective credits

*Of the elective credits, ANIS 1006 or ANIS 1007, GEOG 1027 or GEOG 2206, POLI 3607, SOCI 1016 or SOCI 1017, SOCI 2127 or SWRK 2127, and CESD Special Topics courses are strongly recommended.*

\*Minimum grade of 60% required.

### **BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Single Major COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT**

First Year

- CESD 1006/1007\*
- SWRK 1006/1007
- 18 additional elective credits of which 6 credits must be from each of Group I (Humanities) and Group III (Sciences)

Second Year

- CESD 2016, 2106, 2406, 2607
- SWRK 2106/2107
- 12 elective credits

Third Year

- CESD 3016/3017
- 24 elective credits

*It is strongly recommended that elective credits be chosen from ADMN, CESD, ECON, GEOG, POLI, SOCI, SWRK or a language program.*

\*Minimum grade of 60% required.

### **MINOR IN CESD**

A minor in Community Economic and Community Development is available to students who are qualifying for a degree program. In all cases, students will be expected to respect all course prerequisite requirements.

The minor in CESD consists of the following:

- CESD 1006/1007
- 12 credits, upper-year CESD

### **CERTIFICATE IN COMMUNITY ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT (CESD)**

A stand-alone certificate in Community Economic and Social Development is available to non-CESD majors and provides academic and professional experience in the field. The Certificate in CESD will consist of 30 credits from CESD 1006, 1007, 2016, 2106, 2406, 2607, CESD 3016, 3017, and 6 additional credits CESD, upper year.

### **CERTIFICATE IN FIRST NATION SOCIAL POLICY AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT (FNSPCD)**

The FNSPCD certificate is a stand-alone certificate relevant to learners interested in working in the area of social policy and community development in First Nation communities, such as social agency workers, ministry representatives, students interested in policy and social studies. The certificate may also act as a pathway for learners into the CESD or CDEV degree programs.

The Certificate in FNSPCD will consist of 30 credits from CESD 1006 or 1007, 1206, 1207, COSC 1701, CESD 2016, CESD 2306, CESD 2607 or CESD 2996, CESD 2206, CESD 3216 plus selection of 3 credits from the following list of courses: CESD 2017, 3456, CESD 3906/3907 Selected topics in CESD or a relevant course approved by the CESD Department.

### **Technician-Aboriginal Economic Developer (TAED) Designation COUNCIL FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF NATIVE DEVELOPMENT OFFICERS (CANDO)**

This designation is open to any student who completes the following courses:

- CESD 3216 or ANIS 3006 or JURI 3106
- CESD 2996 or CESD 2556
- CESD 2206 or ANIS 3006
- CESD 3106 or ECON 1006 AND ECON 1007
- CESD 2406 or CESD 3406
- CESD 3406 or GEOG 4407 or GEOG 3996
- CESD 2306
- CESD 2607 or CESD 4016 AND CESD 4017
- CESD 1006 or CESD 2106
- CESD 2106 or CESD 2016
- CESD 2106 or CESD 3017 or CESD 2017 or CESD 2906

Majors in Community Economic and Social Development or Community Development who declare their intention to acquire the TAED designation with the Department will have the first year of their professional CANDO fees paid by the Department of Community Economic and Social Development for students who have declared their intention to seek the TAED and received academic advising for such.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

**CESD 1006 Introduction to Community Economic and Social Development I**

The course situates CESD within the global, regional and local context, providing students with an introductory understanding of the history, theory and models necessary for community development practice. Students will examine basic concepts using interdisciplinary, holistic and anti-colonial approaches. *Attendance at the course lab or "Learning Community" is a required component of the course. (LEC/SEM, LAB 1.5 hr) (3 cr)*

**CESD 1007 Introduction to Community Economic and Social Development II**

This course introduces students to the major processes and practices of CESD including community participation and mobilization; community organizing; anti-oppressive practice and community healing as part of the development process. This course will provide students with a strengths-based, anti-racism and anti-colonial approach to CESD practice. *Attendance at the course lab or "Learning Community" is a required component of the course. (LEC/SEM, LAB 1.5 hr) (3 cr)*

**CESD 1206 Social Service Administration in First Nation Communities I**

This course provides students with an introduction to social service administration in First Nation communities, aimed at fostering critical analysis, leadership, written and oral (presentation) skills within a holistic, First Nation/Indigenous framework, emphasizing the applications of these skills within community development and service contexts in First Nation communities. A culturally appropriate model of individual and community empowerment is explored within historical, cultural and current contexts of First Nations communities. *(LEC/SEM) (3 cr)*

**CESD 1207 Social Service Administration in First Nation Communities II**

This course introduces participants to basic concepts and processes related to enhancing community wellness from a holistic perspective, including using social economy initiatives to increase autonomy and independence. Participants will have the opportunity to explore the contemporary issues which affect the relationship between First Nations peoples and the social welfare system in Canada. Past and present government policies and programs will be examined. The Medicine Wheel as a tool for understanding the community dynamics that need to be balanced and healthy for community and personal wellbeing will be explored. Extensive use will be made of participants' own experience in their home communities as well as case studies. *(LEC/SEM) (3 cr)*

**CESD 2016 Community-Based Research Methods**

This course provides an overview of the major research tools available in community development practice. Students will learn about qualitative and quantitative techniques such as community-based and participatory action research methods, needs assessment, survey applications, conflict resolution, and capacity assessment. Ethical considerations in research particularly in relation to Indigenous communities and critiques of dominant research approaches are examined. *Prerequisite: Students must be in upper-year in good academic standing. (LEC/EXP) (3 cr)*

**CESD 2096 Entrepreneurship and Community Development**

This course introduces the concept of entrepreneurship and its applications as a community development strategy. Students will examine the components of enterprise development, including opportunity identification, feasibility, business planning, and marketing considering the realities of smaller urban, rural, Indigenous and northern communities. Students will also develop and learn how to implement a consistent focused marketing plan. *Prerequisite: Students must be in upper-year in good academic standing. (LEC/EXP) (3 cr)*

**CESD 2106 Community Economic Development and the Social Economy**

Surveying the history of Community Economic Development and emphasizing the role of the social economy, students will develop the theoretical foundations in which practical development skills are rooted. The course will introduce and explore such concepts as social capital, place-based economies, asset-based community development, social accounting, and social enterprise in smaller urban, rural, Indigenous and Northern communities. *Prerequisite: Students must be in upper-year in good academic standing. (LEC/EXP) (3 cr)*

**CESD 2206 Social Policy and Community Development in First Nation Communities**

This course provides students with an introduction to key issues in social policy and community development relevant to First Nation service programs. The course will address a range of approaches, skills and methods necessary for researching relevant policies, identifying community, regional/tribal, and national policy-making organizations, analysing and critically examining gaps in existing policy, and identifying challenges and best practices related to processes for policy implementation. The course will introduce methods for preparing policy briefs for Chief and Council, community members and for external government agencies, as well as advocating for policy change at the local, regional, and national levels. *Prerequisite: Students must be in upper-year in good academic standing. (LEC/SEM) (3 cr)*

**CESD 2306 Project Management and Proposal Writing for Community Development**

This course will provide students with an intermediate understanding of the processes and components of proposal writing while providing an opportunity to build concrete skills for managing small scale projects, writing grants, and pursuing funding opportunities. It will explore managing, gate keeping, engaging communities and funding agencies, while emphasizing critical and social justice analysis of the funding environment. *Prerequisite: Students must be in upper-year in good academic standing. (LEC/SEM/EXP) (3cr)*

**CESD 2406 Environment and Community Resilience**

This course explores the 'environment' as an essential part of a holistic approach to community economic and social development. Students will be introduced to critical ecological theories, key issues, concepts and alternative practices, as well as community movements for environmental protection and enhancement, centring on concepts of 'resiliency'. Students will design or develop a community-based environmental action initiative or participate in an experiential learning project with a local, national or international partner. *Prerequisite: Students must be in upper-year in good academic standing. (LEC/SEM/EXP) (3 cr)*

**CESD 2607 Community Engagement and Strategic Planning**

This course builds on the student's understanding of anti-oppressive practice and the applied processes of community development. Topics will include developing respectful relations with community members; examining and overcoming barriers to participation; ethical considerations and respect for local knowledge, and critical reflection on the process of working in community development. Students will develop skills in community engagement and strategic planning. *Prerequisite: Students must be in upper-year in good academic standing. (LEC/EXP) (3 cr)*

**CESD 2996 Finance and Accounting for Community Development**

This course will focus on finance and accounting skills relevant to community organizational contexts, with a particular focus on First Nation communities. It will support the development of skills related to the preparation and use of the main organization's budgets, financial statements and financial decision-making processes. *Prerequisite: Students must be in upper-year in good academic standing. Students may not retain credit for more than one of CESD 2556, CESD 2996, ADMIN 2556. (LEC/SEM) (3 cr)*

**CESD 3016 Global/Local Relations: Critical Perspectives**

This course focuses on the integration of interdisciplinary theoretical concepts, providing students with an intermediate level of understanding of CESD. It includes an examination of how globalization and the relations that underpin capitalism affect people in diverse communities, both locally and internationally, with a focus on First Nation and smaller Canadian communities. Housing, employment, poverty, health, agriculture, culture, the environment, and land/resource rights are examples of areas to be explored. *Prerequisites: Students must be in upper year in good academic standing. (LEC/SEM)(3 cr)*

**CESD 3017 Directed Studies CESD Practicum**

This course provides a field practicum component which is an opportunity for students to begin connecting some of the concepts, theories and methods from the previous CESD courses to practical experience. *Prerequisites: CESD 1006/1007, 2016, 2106, 2406, 2607, and CESD 3016. (SEM/EXP/WIL) (3 cr)*

It will include two components:

1. Planned and supervised learning experiences in approved settings, through which students are expected to relate classroom learning to the realities of practice and to begin their development as community development practitioners.
2. All students in the course will attend weekly seminars to plan, analyse and monitor their practice experiences.

**CESD 3106 Tools for Regional Economic Analysis**

This course will explore the impacts of the dominant economic model (advanced capitalism) on hinterland regions, through the lens of communities which have been at a particular disadvantage. Alternative views of economic indicators will be presented including environmental and social indicators. Students will have an opportunity to explore some of the basic tools for conducting economic analyses such as measuring the 'leakage' of dollars from communities, as well as exploring some of the economic tools used to address inequities such as local 'dollars', land trusts, and new indices of economic well-being. Although examples will be drawn from around the world, particular emphasis will be placed on smaller urban, rural, Indigenous and northern communities. *Prerequisite: Students must be in upper-year in good academic standing. (LEC/SEM) (3 cr)*

**CESD 3216 Legal Issues in Community Development: Case Studies in Treaty Rights, Land Use, and Enterprise Relations**

This course provides the student with a general understanding of the legislative framework within which Community Economic and Social Development is practiced. This course provides a general introduction to commercial and administrative law; treaties and the Indian Act; land use regulation; and common law processes. The course is intended to provide students with the skills necessary to understand when legal avenues of resolution to community issues may be necessary or advisable; to research areas of law pertaining to CESD; and when it is necessary to retain legal counsel. *Prerequisite: Students must be in upper-year in good academic standing. (LEC/SEM/CST) (3 cr)*

**CESD 3406 Sustainable Indigenous, Rural and Urban Community Development**

This is an advanced course in community economic and social development that focuses on a deepened understanding of sustainability, building on foundational concepts in CESD. Encompassing ecological, social, and economic considerations, the course will promote a critical approach to understanding sustainable land use planning related to Indigenous / Settler histories. This includes exploring policy processes and development proposals that limit or support community efforts to build long-term self-sufficiency, in the face of multiple challenges. *Prerequisite: Students must be in upper-year in good academic standing. (LEC/SEM/EXP) (3 cr)*

**CESD 3456 Community Advocacy and Social Justice**

This course will explore creative methods of advocacy with people who are at-risk and/or marginalized using a critical analysis of power relations. Students will explore how policy change from local to international can be influenced through the use of the media, public awareness campaigns, and work with social action organizations such as unions, churches, women's groups, Indigenous groups and others. Case studies will be used to illustrate these methods. *Prerequisite: Students must be in upper-year in good academic standing. (LEC/SEM/EXP) (3cr)*

**CESD 3906 Community Economic and Social Development: Selected Topics I**

The topic of this course varies with the instructor and the year. This course will provide advanced coverage of particular topics in CESD with accompanying practical work. Specific content will vary from year to year, depending on the expertise available. Usually the course will concern the instructor's research or area of CESD practice. *Prerequisite: Students must be in upper-year in good academic standing. (LEC/SEM) (3 cr)*

**CESD 3907 Community Economic and Social Development: Selected Topics II**

The topic of the course varies with the instructor and the year. This course will provide advanced coverage of particular topics from year to year, depending on the expertise available. Usually, the course will concern the instructor's research or area of CESD practice. *Prerequisite: Students must be in upper-year in good academic standing. (LEC/SEM) (3 cr)*

**CESD 4016 Community Economic and Social Development Project and Analysis: Placement and Major Projects I**

This course will provide an in-depth opportunity for students to integrate interdisciplinary, experiential, cross-cultural, work-integrated, critical community development theory and practice, requiring the completion of 150 placement hours and to develop a proposal for a professional project, major paper or thesis project to be completed in CESD 4017. The practicum consists of planned and supervised learning in placement settings through which students are expected to relate academic learning, community and life experiences with broader theoretical bodies of work. *This course is a prerequisite for CESD 4017, and accompanies a practicum or field placement meeting the requirement of the first 150 hours of a 300-hour (total) placement in the 4th year. Restricted to students in year four of the program or permission of the department. (THESIS/WIL) (3cr)*

**CESD 4017 Community Economic and Social Development: Placement and Major Projects II**

This course will build on successes and learning outcomes established in CESD 4016, and support students to consolidate their theoretical and applied goals, both as CESD practitioners and through the implementation of a professional, major project or thesis/thesis-equivalent project. Students will integrate interdisciplinary theory and practice in community economic and social development, through completing the final 150 hrs of a 300 hr placement, and implementing an academic research or professional project, developed in CESD 4016, through actively participating in a one-hour seminar each week. The practicum consists of planned and supervised learning experiences in approved settings through which students are expected to relate classroom learning to the realities of practice and to continue their development as community development practitioners. *Prerequisites: CESD 4016. Restricted to students in year four of the program or permission of the department. (THESIS/WIL) (3 cr)*

**CESD 4906 Community Economic and Social Development: Selected Topics I**

This topic of this course varies with the instructor and the year. This course will provide advanced coverage of particular topics in CESD with accompanying practical work. Specific content will vary from year to year, depending on the expertise available. Usually the course will concern the instructor's research or area of CESD practice. *Prerequisite: Students must be in upper-year in good academic standing. (LEC/SEM) (3 cr)*

**CESD 4907 Community Economic and Social Development: Selected Topics II**

This topic of this course varies with the instructor and the year. This course will provide advanced coverage of particular topics in CESD with accompanying practical work. Specific content will vary from year to year, depending on the expertise available. Usually the course will concern the instructor's research or area of CESD practice. *Prerequisite: Students must be in upper-year in good academic standing. (LEC/SEM) (3 cr)*



# COMPUTER SCIENCE

## School of Computer Science and Technology

### FACULTY

#### PROFESSOR(S)

G. Townsend, B.Sc. (Lake Superior State), M.Math. (Waterloo), Ph.D. (Graz);  
S. Xu, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Peking), M.Sc. (Windsor), Ph.D. (Liege), Ph.D. (Wayne State)

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR(S)

Y. Feng, B.E. (Anhui), M.E. (Chinese Academy of Sciences), Ph.D. (Montreal);  
M. A. Garcia-Ruiz, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Colima), Ph.D. (Sussex)

#### ASSISTANT PROFESSOR(S)

S. Ahmed, BSc, M.Eng (NED University of Engineering and Technology), PhD (University of Windsor);  
E. W. James, B.Sc. (Texas), Ph.D. (Iowa State);  
Z. Rahman, BSc, MS (Jahangirnagar University), MSc (University of Lethbridge), PhD (University of Windsor);  
Y. Tang, BSc (Lanzhou Jiaotong), MSc (Harbin Institute Technology), PhD (Waterloo);  
B. Wei, B.Eng (Hebei Normal University of Science and Technology), M.Eng (Hebei University of Engineering), PhD (UOIT)

#### SESSIONAL FACULTY

M. Biocchi, BCOSC. (Hons) (Laurentian-Algoma), M.Sc. (Abertay) Ph.D. (Northcentral);  
M. DeFazio, B.Sc. (Hons) (Brock), M.A., Ph.D. (York);  
C. Diotte, B.Sc. (Laurentian-Algoma);  
M. Lajoie, B.A., BCOSC. (Hons) (Laurentian-Algoma), MSc (Colorado State);  
S. Silberberg, B.Sc. (Laurentian-Algoma), M.Sc. (Waterloo)

#### ADJUNCT PROFESSOR(S)

F. Coccimiglio, B.A. (Laurentian-Algoma);  
D. Hammond, B.Architecture (Carleton);  
F.J.J. MacWilliam, B.A. (Laurentian), M. Math (Waterloo), M.Ed. (Victoria), B.Ed. (Laurentian-Nipissing);  
K. Peltsch, B.Math (Hons) (Waterloo), M.Sc. (Western Ontario), M.B.A. (LSSU)

#### PROFESSOR EMERITUS

M. A. Keppel-Jones, B.Sc. (Natal), B.A. (Hons) (Toronto), M.Sc. (Queen's), Ph.D. (Cornell);  
J. J. Rajnovich, B.A. (Hons), M.A. (Toronto), B.Sc. (LSSU), M.Sc. (McMaster), Ph.D. (Western Ontario)

### COMPUTER SCIENCE

#### DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Please refer to the general regulations pertaining to academic programs.

#### GENERAL INFORMATION

1. It is recommended that secondary school students include Calculus and one other Mathematics in their OAC/U level program. Students without MCV4U level Calculus are required to take an upgrading course before enrolling in the required first year Calculus course.
2. Students with a grade of less than 60% in the MCV4U Calculus are strongly advised to take MATH 1912 before proceeding to MATH 1036.
3. When selecting courses, students should pay particular attention to the prerequisites for courses they may wish to take in later years.
4. All upper year students must have their programs approved by the department prior to registration.
5. Students wishing to concentrate in Computer Science will be allowed credit for MATH 1911/1912 as electives.
6. Students registered in degree programs in Computer Science may not receive credit for any "Introductory Statistics" courses as listed in the general regulations for the B.A., except under such circumstances as may be approved by the Senate Committee on Academic Regulations and Petitions.
7. The BCOSC degree program requires a student to sample courses across the curriculum by completing 12 credits, satisfying three of the following four areas:
  - Humanities
  - Social Sciences
  - Science outside of Computer Science
  - Professional courses
8. Students in the Bachelor of Science programs must include at least 12 credits from Humanities and/or Social Sciences and 6 credits from a different Science subject area(s) other than Computer Science or Mathematics.

#### BACHELOR OF COMPUTER SCIENCE (Honours) - Regular or Online

- First Year
- COSC 1046/1047\*
  - MATH 1056/1057
  - 18 elective credits

#### Second Year

- COSC 2006/2007, COSC 2406
- COSC 2307, COSC 3406, MATH 2056
- 12 elective credits

#### Third Year

- COSC 3106, COSC 3127, COSC 3407, COSC 3506
- 3 credits COSC electives
- 15 elective credits

#### Fourth Year

- COSC 4235 and 3 credits COSC 4000 series OR COSC 4086 and 6 credits of COSC 4000 series OR 9 credits of COSC 4000 series
- COSC 4106, COSC 4436
- 12 credits of COSC electives
- 3 elective credits

\*Minimum grade of 60% required.

#### BACHELOR OF COMPUTER SCIENCE – COMPUTER GAME TECHNOLOGY (specialization)

#### First Year

- COSC 1046/1047\*
- COSC 1036\*, COSC 2036
- MATH 1056/1057
- 12 elective credits

#### Second Year

- COSC 2006/2007
- COSC 2947, 2307, COSC 2636
- MATH 1036/1037, 2056,
- 6 elective credits

#### Third Year

- COSC 2406, 3036
- COSC 3106, 3127
- COSC 3406, COSC 3506
- COSC 3306, 3117
- 6 elective credits

#### Fourth Year

- COSC 4036 or COSC 4307
- COSC 3407, 4106, 4436
- COSC 4086 and COSC 4087 (or COSC 4235)
- 12 elective credits

*NOTE: Of the 36 elective credits, students are required to complete at least 6 credits each from two of the following:*

- 6 credits from Group I (Humanities)
- 6 credits from Group II (Social Sciences)
- 6 credits from professional courses (ADMN/SWRK)

\*Minimum grade of 60% required.

**BACHELOR OF COMPUTER SCIENCE - COMPUTER GAME TECHNOLOGY & CREATIVE ARTS (specialization)**
**First Year**

- COSC 1046/1047\*
- MATH 1056/1057
- COSC 1036\*/2036
- 6 credits from English, Fine Arts and/or Music
- 6 elective credits

**Second Year**

- COSC 2006/2007
- COSC 2307, 2406, 2636, 3406
- MATH 2056
- 6 credits from English, Fine Arts, and/or Music
- 3 elective credits

**Third Year**

- COSC 3036, 3106, 3117, 3127, 3407, 3506
- 6 credits from English, Fine Arts and/or Music
- 6 elective credits

**Fourth Year**

- COSC 4235 or COSC 4086/4087
- COSC 4106, 4436
- 3 credits COSC 4000 series
- 6 credits from English, Fine Arts and/or Music
- 9 elective credits

\*Minimum grade of 60% required.

**BACHELOR OF COMPUTER SCIENCE - MOBILE SOFTWARE ENGINEERING (specialization)**
**First Year**

- COSC 1046/1047\*
- MATH 1056/1057
- ITEC 2706
- 3 credits COSC electives
- 12 elective credits

**Second Year**

- COSC 2006/2007, 2406
- COSC 2307, COSC 3406, MATH 2056
- COSC 2596
- 3 credits COSC electives
- 6 elective credits

**Third Year**

- COSC 3106, 3127, 3407, COSC 3506
- COSC 3596/3756/4596
- ITEC 3706
- 6 elective credits

**Fourth Year**

- COSC 3707/COSC 4086
- COSC 4106, COSC 4436
- 6 credits from COSC 2636/2956/3796/4087/4426 \*\*/4427\*\*/4926
- 6 credits of COSC 4000 series
- 6 elective credits

\*Minimum grade of 60% required.

\*\* Topic must be Mobile Software Engineering related.

**BACHELOR OF COMPUTER SCIENCE (General) - Regular or Online Single Major**
**First Year**

- COSC 1046/1047\*
- MATH 1056
- 3 credits COSC electives
- 18 elective credits

**Second Year**

- COSC 2006/2007, COSC 2406
- COSC 2307, MATH 2056
- 3 credits COSC electives
- 12 elective credits

**Third Year**

- 6 credits from among COSC 3106, 3127, 3406/3407
- COSC 3506
- 6 credits from third or fourth year COSC courses
- 3 credits COSC electives
- 12 elective credits

\*Minimum grade of 60% required.

**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (Honours and Non-honours) Single Major COMPUTER SCIENCE**
**First Year**

- COSC 1046\*/1047\*
- MATH 1056/1057
- MATH 1036/1037
- 3 Science credits other than COSC or MATH (PHYS 1006 is highly recommended)
- 6 elective credits from Group I (Humanities) and/or Group II (Social Sciences)
- 3 elective credits

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

**Second Year**

- COSC 2006/2007, COSC 2406
- COSC 2307, MATH 2056
- 3 credits COSC electives
- 3 Science credits other than COSC or MATH (different from the science subject chosen in year one)
- 6 elective credits from Group I (Humanities) and/or Group II (Social Sciences)
- 3 elective credits

**Third Year**

- COSC 3106, 3127, 3406, 3407, 3506
- 3 credits from MATH 2236, MATH 3056 or STAT 2126
- 3 credits COSC electives
- 9 additional credits

**Fourth Year**

- COSC 4106, 4436
- 3 credits of COSC electives
- 12 elective credits

One of the following three options:

**Thesis Option**

- COSC4235
- 3 credits of 4th year COSC electives

**Project Option**

- COSC4086
- 6 credits of 4th year COSC electives

**Coursework Option**

- 9 credits of 4th year COSC electives

*NOTE: The maximum number of first year credits allowed is 48 credits.*

*Only students with a major average of at least 70% at the time of registration may be allowed to register for the thesis option. All options (Thesis, Project, and Coursework) are eligible as Honours degrees provided the graduating major average is at least 70%.*

**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (General) Single Major COMPUTER SCIENCE**
**First Year**

- COSC 1046/1047\*; MATH 1036/1037, MATH 1056/1057
- 12 elective credits

**Second Year**

- COSC 2006/2007, 2307, 2406; MATH 2056
- 15 elective credits

## Third Year

- 6 credits from among COSC 3106, 3127, COSC 3406/3407
- COSC 3506
- 6 credits of 3rd or 4th year COSC electives
- 6 credits of COSC electives
- 9 elective credits

\*minimum grade of 60% required.

### ACCELERATED SECOND DEGREE PROGRAM (minimum 48 credits)

The Computer Science general program is offered as an Accelerated Second degree program. The duration of the program is 12 months, and begins during the spring term, followed by subsequent fall and winter terms of study.

### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

OR

### BACHELOR OF COMPUTER SCIENCE (General) - Regular or Online

## Spring/Summer session

COSC 1046	Introduction to Computer Science I*
COSC 1047	Introduction to Computer Science II*
COSC 2006	Data Structures I
COSC 2007	Data Structures II
COSC 2406	Assembly Language Programming
MATH 1056	Discrete Mathematics

These courses are delivered in accelerated format to provide students with the foundational computer science skills to move into traditional fall and winter programming, including advanced-level courses. The subsequent fall and winter terms will allow students in the program to integrate with other students in computer science.

## Fall/Winter session

COSC 2307	Database Programming
COSC 3506	Software Engineering
MATH 2056	Discrete Mathematics II

6 credits from the following four courses:

COSC 3106	Theory of Computing
COSC 3127	Programming Languages
COSC 3406	Computer Organization
COSC 3407	Operating Systems I

6 credits of 3rd or 4th year COSC electives  
9 credits of COSC electives

\*minimum grade of 60% required.

### GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN COMPUTING

#### Course Requirements:

COSC 1046	Introduction to Computer Science I*
COSC 1047	Introduction to Computer Science II*
COSC 2006	Data Structures I
COSC 2007	Data Structures II
COSC 2406	Assembly Language Programming

Twelve credits in upper year COSC/ITEC  
MATH 1056 Discrete Mathematics I

\*minimum grade of 60% required.

**Admission Requirements:** university degree or college diploma in any field other than Computer Science, Information Science or equivalent - minimum of 60% average [C] for university students, minimum of 70% [B] for college students. International applicants must provide documentation of language proficiency as per Algoma University's current language requirements.

**Graduation Requirements:** Minimum grade of 60% in required introductory courses\* and 60% overall average in all courses required for the certificate.

### GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN COMPUTER GAME TECHNOLOGY

#### Course Requirements:

COSC 1036	Games Marketplace*
COSC 2036	Computer Game Design I*
COSC 2636	Game Software Engineering
COSC 2947	Object Oriented Programming Using C++
COSC 3036	Computer Game Design II
COSC 3306	Introduction to Computer Graphics
COSC 4086	Fourth Year Project I

Nine additional credits, as approved by the department, from:

COSC 3117	Artificial Intelligence
COSC 3506	Software Engineering
COSC 3707	Techniques of Systems Analysis
COSC 4036	Computer Game Artificial Intelligence
COSC 4106	Analysis of Algorithms
COSC 4307	Advanced Computer Graphics
COSC 4426	Topics in Computer Science I
COSC 4427	Topics in Computer Science II
COSC 4606	Data Management Systems

\*minimum grade of 60% required.

**Admission Requirements:** degree or college diploma in Computer Science, Information Science, or equivalent - minimum of 60% average [C] for university students, minimum of 70% [B] for college students. International applicants must provide documentation of language proficiency as per Algoma University's current language requirements.

**Graduation Requirements:** Minimum grade of 60% in required introductory courses\* and 60% overall average in all courses required for the certificate.

### GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

#### Course Requirements:

COSC 1046/47\*, 2006, 2307 or 2956, 3707, ITEC 2706/2707, 3506, 3706, MATH 1056

**Admission Requirements:** degree or college diploma in any field other than Computer Science, Information Science, or equivalent - minimum of 60% average [C] for university students, minimum of 70% [B] for college students. International applicants must provide documentation of language proficiency as per Algoma University's current language requirements.

**Graduation Requirements:** Minimum grade of 60% in required introductory courses\* and 60% overall average in all courses required for the certificate.

**GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN MOBILE SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT****Course Requirements:**

COSC 2596	Interaction Design and Testing*
COSC 3596	Mobile Application Development I*
COSC 3707	Techniques of Systems Analysis
COSC 3756	Object Oriented Analysis and Design
COSC 4086	Fourth Year Project I
COSC 4596	Mobile Application Development II
ITEC 2706	Mobile Technology: Design and Use
ITEC 3706	Software Engineering Project Management
Six credits in upper year COSC/ITEC	

\*minimum grade of 60% required.

**Admission Requirements:** degree or college diploma in Computer Science, Information Science, or equivalent - minimum of 60% average [C] for university students, minimum of 70% [B] for college students. International applicants must provide documentation of language proficiency as per Algoma University's current language requirements.

**Graduation Requirements:** Minimum grade of 60% in required introductory courses\* and 60% overall average in all courses required for the certificate.

**CERTIFICATE IN COMPUTING**

- COSC 1046/1047, 2006/2007, 2406
- 12 credits of COSC electives
- MATH 1056

This certificate is not available to Computer Science degree students.

**CERTIFICATE IN COMPUTER GAMES TECHNOLOGY**

The Certificate in Computer Game Technology includes the completion of the following 30 credits:

- COSC 1036 Games Marketplace\*
  - COSC 2036 Computer Game Design 1\*
  - COSC 2636 Game Software Engineering
  - COSC 2947 Object Oriented Programming Using C++
  - COSC 3036 Computer Game Design II
  - COSC 3306 Computer Graphics I
  - COSC 4086 4th-year Project I
  - 9 additional COSC credits as approved by the department. The following courses might be suitable electives:
- |           |                                       |
|-----------|---------------------------------------|
| COSC 3117 | Artificial Intelligence               |
| COSC 3506 | Software Engineering                  |
| COSC 3707 | Techniques of Systems Analysis        |
| COSC 4036 | Computer Game Artificial Intelligence |
| COSC 4106 | Analysis of Algorithms                |
| COSC 4306 | Advanced Computer Graphics            |
| COSC 4426 | Topics in Computer Science I          |
| COSC 4427 | Topics in Computer Science II         |
| COSC 4606 | Data Management Systems               |

\*minimum grade of 60% required.

**HONOURS DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER SCIENCE ADMISSION**

Admission to the Honours Diploma Program will require the successful completion of a general degree in Computer Science, or its equivalent, with at least a 70% average in all Computer Science courses required for the degree. For more information on the HDIP.COSC, please contact the Office of the Registrar.

**REQUIREMENTS**

The student must successfully complete all of the following courses with an overall average of at least 70%:

- COSC 4235
- Equivalent number of credits at 4000 and 3000 levels COSC as other students in the regular stream of COSC honours degree programs

*All electives must be approved by the department.*

**MINOR IN COMPUTER SCIENCE**

A minor in Computer Science is available to students who are qualifying for a degree program. In all cases, students will be expected to respect all course prerequisite requirements.

The minor in Computer Science consists of the following:

COSC 1046	Introduction to Computer Science I
COSC 1047	Introduction to Computer Science II

12 credits COSC/ITEC, upper year

6 additional COSC credits

More information on minors is available in Chapter Three: Academic Policies, Procedures and Regulations.

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****COSC 1036 Games Marketplace**

This course introduces the Computer Science student to the fundamental questions "What makes a game fun?" and "What makes a game commercially successful?" Since game software is commercial entertainment software, the two are intrinsically related. The objective is to introduce the student to the realities of a career in the game entertainment industry and to expose the student to the need for a wide and informed perspective on game design. The course borrows from fields as diverse as psychology, cultural anthropology, marketing, finance, visual art and music appreciation and literary criticism. The material is presented in lectures and seminars based on case studies of the composition and financing of current game companies, the typical game development software engineering life-cycle process and examination of existing games, including games which sell well in other cultures but do not attract equivalent interest in our culture, and vice versa. (LEC 3/WIL) (3 cr)

**COSC 1045 Introduction to Computer Science**

This course is an introduction to Computer Science and Programming. An object-oriented approach to programming is taken throughout the course. Students will develop a strong understanding of the structure of the computer, and strong skills in the use of the operating system and tools for software development. The student will develop a strong foundation in the fundamental structures of computer languages including data, decision-structures, repetition structures, arrays and input-output with files and the terminal. Object-oriented programming concepts and techniques will be developed. Students will use standard classes to create Graphical User Interfaces, and write classes that demonstrate the fundamental concepts of inheritance and polymorphism. *Anti-requisites:* This course is intended only for students who are in an accelerated second degree program; Students who have already received credits for COSC 1046 or COSC 1047 may not enrol in COSC 1045. (LEC 6/EXP, LAB 3) (6 cr)

**COSC 1046 Introduction to Computer Science I**

This course is required of students in the B.A. or B.Sc. Computer Science programs. It introduces problem analysis and structured program design. Control structures for conditional execution, repeated execution, subprograms and recursion are introduced. Representation of information, including homogeneous and non-homogeneous linear data structure and files, is investigated. *Prerequisite:* OAC MATH/U-level Math or OAC Computer Science. (LEC 3/EXP, LAB 1.5) (3 cr)

**COSC 1047 Introduction to Computer Science II**

This course takes a software engineering approach to programming in the large with particular emphasis on modularity, abstract data types, program specification, testing, documentation and maintenance. Students will develop and document software with reusable software libraries. *Prerequisite:* COSC 1046. (LEC 3/EXP, LAB 1.5) (3 cr)

**COSC 1101 Problem Solving Using Computing**

This course will introduce students to analysis techniques, algorithms and programming for solving problems by use of a digital computer. The course is suitable for students with no programming background. Python programming language will be used to support learning of best programming practices and concepts. Students will become familiar with variables, variable declarations, basic input and output, decisions, functions and loop constructs, among other topics necessary to solve problems using computer programs. The course will conclude with a general introduction to data structures. *Students having already completed COSC 1046 are ineligible to earn a credit in this course. Students majoring in Computer Science may only use this course to satisfy their degree requirements for a general elective.* (LEC 3/EXP, LAB 1.5) (3 cr)

**COSC 2005 Data Structures**

This course introduces the concept of abstract data types, data structures and their associated algorithms. The abstract data types to be covered include stacks, queues, lists, linked lists, trees, tables and graphs. Recursion, searching and sorting algorithms, analysis of time and space requirements are also introduced in depth. We also investigate the special challenges presented when the need to store and retrieve large amounts data requires the use of mass storage devices (such as hard disks) instead of random access memory. We specifically examine the properties of B-tree structures. The connection between these topics and principles of Software Engineering is emphasized. *Anti-requisites:* This course is intended only for students who are in accelerated second degree programs. *Students who have already received credits for COSC 2006 or COSC 2007 may not enrol in COSC 2005.* (LEC 6/EXP, LAB 3) (6 cr)

**COSC 2006 Data Structures I**

An introduction to data structures and their associated algorithms. Pointers and dynamic memory. Treatment of stacks, queues, and linked lists. Searching and sorting algorithms. Analysis of time and space requirements. *Prerequisite:* COSC 1047 and MATH 1056, or permission of the school. (LEC 3/EXP, LAB 1.5) (3 cr)

**COSC 2007 Data Structures II**

Continuation of the study of data structures and the analysis of algorithms, trees, binary search trees, balanced trees, B-trees. Recursive programming techniques, elimination of recursion. Applications. *Prerequisite:* COSC 2006. (LEC 3/EXP, LAB 1.5) (3 cr)

**COSC 2036 Computer Game Design I**

This course introduces the student to the design and development of commercial entertainment software. The course addresses the related questions, unique to game software, of "What makes a game fun?" and "What makes a game commercially successful?" The course examines case studies of the composition and financing of current game development companies, the typical game development engineering life-cycle processes and critical analysis of existing games, including games which sell well in cultures around the world but are not generally known in Canada. Student teams will develop a prototype game design, implement it for testing on a mobile game device and present it in a public seminar for critique. *Prerequisite:* COSC 1046. (LEC 3/WIL) (3cr)

**COSC 2307 Database Programming**

Students are introduced to database programming using SQL. The topics covered include data definition, single and multiple table queries, updates, database administration, embedded SQL, report formatting, data protection and security. *Prerequisite:* COSC 1046 or equivalent programming experience. (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)

**COSC 2396 UNIX and System Programming in C**

This course provides an extensive introduction to the UNIX environment including UNIX commands, shell programming using scripts, C programming and UNIX systems programming. UNIX is a trademark of AT&T. *Students may not retain credit for both COSC 2306 and COSC 2396. Prerequisite:* COSC 2006 (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)



**COSC 2406 Assembly Language Programming**

This is an introduction to basic computer organization and instruction set architecture. Topics considered include: the instruction execution cycle; an overview of the assembly process; data representation; addressing modes, arrays and strings; translation of high-level language control structures; procedures, parameter passing, and recursion; macros and conditional assembly; interrupts and input/output; interfacing to high level languages; floating point process or architecture and instructions code; code optimization techniques. *Prerequisites: MATH 1056 and COSC 1047. (LEC 3/EXP, LAB 1.5) (3 cr)*

**COSC 2596 Interaction Design and Testing**

Interaction design concerns the design and testing of interactive digital products, systems, services and environments (including applications for mobile devices). This field supports the way people communicate and interact in their everyday and working lives, such as mobile software applications for entertaining. It focuses on the creation of engaging, effective, intuitive and aesthetically pleasing user interfaces, based on the interface's form and user's behaviour. A fundamental aspect of this field is to understand how users and technology communicate with each other, with the aim of satisfying the desires and needs of most of the users. In this course, students will explore how digital products create user experiences, and understand the role that interaction with digital products fulfils in human existence. At the end of the course, students will improve their ability to present their design ideas and concepts. *Prerequisite: COSC 1046 (LEC 3/WIL) (3 cr)*

**COSC 2636 Game Software Engineering**

This course presents the methodologies for design, implementation, and maintenance of commercial sized video games. Students will gain knowledge of the various rapid prototyping and programming paradigms used in the game industry. Key components such as graphics, animation, sound, and networking will be introduced. Students will apply their knowledge to build a prototype game project for critique. *Prerequisite: COSC 2947, MATH 1056/MATH1057. (LEC 3/WIL) (3 cr)*

**COSC 2996 Systems Analysis and Analytics for Project Management**

This course provides students the basics in project management basics, specifically for information systems projects; understand the various methodologies that can be used; how to select the appropriate methodology; a key focus on planning and analysis phases including risk assessment. Basic database analysis and modelling will be covered. *Students may not retain credit for both COSC 2996 and COSC 3707. Prerequisite: upper year standing (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**COSC 3036 Computer Game Design II**

This course provides a comprehensive treatment of the foundation concepts of computer game design and development. The course introduces a systematic framework and vocabulary for categorizing, analysing and criticizing game designs and uses these to develop guiding principles for innovative game design. The material is presented in lectures and seminars based on case studies of existing games from a wide variety of genres and implemented on a variety of platforms including PCs, consoles, handheld devices and online multiplayer environments. Each student will develop a game design project with a formal written report and a public seminar. *Prerequisite: COSC 2036 (Computer Game Design I). (LEC3/WIL) (3cr)*

**COSC 3106 Theory of Computing**

Finite automata and regular languages. Models of computation and undecidability. Chomsky hierarchy. Semantics of programming languages. *Prerequisites: COSC 2006, MATH 2056. Students may not retain credit for both COSC 3106 and MATH 3426. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**COSC 3117 Artificial Intelligence**

This course examines the goals and methods of artificial intelligence. The goals are to understand and to create intelligent software. The methods investigated include logic, search, knowledge representation systems, neural networks, machine learning and artificial life. Some applications such as expert systems, vision or game playing will be demonstrated. *Prerequisites: COSC 2007. (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**COSC 3127 Programming Languages**

Comparative study of programming languages. Formal language definition; the Backus-Naur form and syntax graphs. Run-time considerations. Interpretive languages. *Prerequisite: COSC 2006 and 2406. (LEC 3, LAB 1.5) (3 cr)*

**COSC 3306 Introduction to Computer Graphics**

This course covers the fundamental concepts in creating computer graphics. Topics include an introduction to primitives and polygons, 2D and 3D modeling and transformations, viewing transformations, low-level rasterization, anti-aliasing, clipping, the viewport, the graphics pipeline, projections, and rendering techniques. Students will use the industry-standard OpenGL Application Programming Interface (API) to reinforce computer graphics concepts and study fundamental computer graphics algorithms. *Prerequisites: COSC 2007, and 1057. Students may not retain credit for both COSC 3306 and COSC 4306. (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**COSC 3406 Computer Organization**

Introduction to the organization and structuring of the major hardware components of computers and to the methods of information transfer. Basic logic design. The central processing unit. Data flow and control design; micro-programmed control. Memory organization. Study of an actual computer system. *Prerequisites: COSC 2006 and 2406. (LEC 3, LAB 1.5) (3 cr)*

**COSC 3407 Operating Systems I**

Structure of operating systems. Dynamic procedure activation. Process control. Memory management. File systems. Operation and control of I/O processors and devices. *Prerequisite: COSC 2006 and 2406. (LEC 3, LAB 1.5) (3 cr)*

**COSC 3416 Numerical Methods**

This course begins with a study of number systems, errors and the numerical solution of nonlinear equations and systems of linear equations. Further topics will include Lagrange and spline interpolation, numerical integration and differentiation and an introduction to the numerical solution of ordinary differential equations. *Prerequisites: MATH 1057, MATH 2066, and COSC 1046. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**COSC 3426 Digital Design**

Review of Boolean functions. Minimisation of Boolean expressions. Sequential networks. Design of a CPU. *Co-requisite: COSC 3406. (LEC 3/EXP, LAB 2) (3 cr)*

**COSC 3506 Software Engineering**

Methodologies for design, implementation and maintenance of very large programs. Use and development of software. Support systems. *Prerequisite: Completion of second year core program in Computer Science or permission of the Department. Students may not retain credit for more than one of COSC 3506, COSC 4506, and ITEC 3506. (LEC 3/WIL, LAB 1.5) (3 cr)*

**COSC 3596 Mobile Application Development I**

This course introduces the student to one of the major Mobile Computing platforms, and develops their ability to write software applications for the platform. The student will learn to use the application development software for the platform and study the structure of the operating system and the application programs. They will learn to write programs that employ techniques to utilize complex User Interfaces, animation and graphics, data storage and retrieval, text input and output, network services, and platform hardware such as the camera and sensors. The Android operating system will form the basis for this course. *Prerequisite: COSC 2006 (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**COSC 3706 Directed Studies**

This course consists of a detailed study of a topic in Computer Science under the direction of a faculty member. The material will normally be consistent with a third year Computer Science course not formally listed in the Department's current offerings. The course will involve some combination of assignments, mid-terms, a final exam, a seminar, and a formal final report. *Prerequisite: Permission of the school and of the prospective faculty member. (EXP 3) (3 cr)*

**COSC 3707 Techniques of Systems Analysis**

Information gathering and reporting. Structured systems analysis: Information flows, data dictionary, functional specification, pseudo code, decision tables, logical file structures. System modelling and evaluation: feasibility, hardware selection, cost/benefit analysis, budget and scheduling. *Students may not retain credit for both COSC 3707 and COSC 2996. Prerequisites: COSC 2006. (LEC 3, LAB 1.5) (3 cr)*

**COSC 3756 Object Oriented Analysis and Design**

This course introduces students to the foundational principles of designing well-crafted object-oriented applications. Students will learn how to perform Object Oriented Analysis (OOA) for doing problem formulation and decomposition, generating conceptual models and documenting the OOA. Using Object Oriented Design (OOD), students will learn how to identify classes and build the domain model for problem solutions. *Prerequisites: COSC 2006/2007 (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**COSC 3796 Information Technology Security and Privacy**

Computer Security and Privacy is a critical topic in today's world. It is imperative to have an understanding of cryptography, network security, access levels, software development security, as well as security governance and risk management. This course will go over many areas of security and also discuss privacy and its importance. Students will spend time coding, researching, and analyzing algorithms to obtain a greater understanding of security and privacy. *Prerequisite: COSC 2006. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**COSC 3807 Applied Networks**

A general introduction to network theory and practice. Practical topics include: configuring web, email, database and proxy servers, and firewalls in an intranet. Systems discussed include one or more of Linux, Solaris and Windows. *Prerequisite: COSC 2006 (LEC 3/WIL) (3 cr)*

**COSC 4036 Computer Game Artificial Intelligence**

This course examines the past, the present and the future of the simulation of artificial intelligence (AI) in game software. Classic techniques such as event control by finite state machines, A\* path-finding and game scripting languages are investigated. Emerging trends such as the use of artificial neural networks, genetic algorithms and artificial life modelling are examined. The course concludes with an examination of challenges facing the industry and speculative investigation of the impact techniques from current academic AI research might have on the next generation of game technology. Each student will develop a game AI project with a formal report and present a seminar. *Prerequisites: COSC 4117, and COSC 3036. (LEC 3) (3cr)*

**COSC 4086 Fourth-year Project I**

A written report on some approved topic of research in the field of Computer Science, or an approved comprehensive software and/or hardware project together with a report documenting the project and related research – followed by a short public presentation of the research/project. The content of this project should not overlap with other projects the student has completed in other courses. Group projects are allowed with prior departmental consent. Departmental approval is required prior to registration and students need to present a proposal at least 20 days prior to approval. *Prerequisite: Completion of third year core courses. (LEC 3/WIL) (3 cr)*

**COSC 4087 Fourth-year Project II**

A written report on some approved topic of research in the field of Computer Science, or an approved comprehensive software and/or hardware project together with a report documenting the project and related research – followed by a short public presentation of the research/project. The content of this project should not overlap with other projects the student has completed in other courses. Group projects are allowed with prior departmental consent. Departmental approval is required prior to registration and students need to present a proposal at least 20 days prior to approval. *Prerequisite: Completion of third year core courses. Students may not retain credit for both COSC 4087 and 4235. (LEC 3/WIL) (3 cr)*

**COSC 4106 Analysis of Algorithms**

Design of efficient algorithms. Space and time complexity. Bounds on the performance of algorithms. Problems from such areas as sorting, data structures and arithmetic computations will be discussed. NP completeness. *Prerequisites: COSC 2007, 3106. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**COSC 4235 Thesis in Computer Science**

This course consists of a project in computer science chosen in consultation with, and supervised by, a member of the department. This course is only open to students enrolled in the fourth year of the Specialized program in Computer Science. *Prerequisite: An average of 70% in the COSC specialization courses upon entry to fourth year, or permission of the school. (6 cr/WIL)*

**COSC 4307 Advanced Computer Graphics**

This course includes advanced computer graphics topics such as physical simulation, OpenGL shading language, shader development, stored and procedural textures, multi-texture effects, lighting and shadows, the lighting pipeline, blending and stencilling. It also covers some of the most important algorithms for rendering 3-D objects using wire-frame and solid models. The course also includes advanced computer graphics applications such as particle systems that may be applied to video game development and to other domains. *Prerequisite: COSC 3306. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**COSC 4407 Operating Systems II**

Advanced aspects of operating systems including concurrent programming and design principles. *Prerequisite: COSC 3407. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**COSC 4417 Computer Architecture**

Design concepts applicable to large computer systems. Basic R.A.L.U structures (register, arithmetic, logic unit), data paths, memory hierarchy components, micro coding, interfacing standards. Input, output devices. Examples of large processors. Special processors. Forecasting future devices. *Prerequisites: COSC 3406, 3407. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**COSC 4426 Topics in Computer Science I**

A course in Computer Science involving the treatment of a selection of advanced topics. *Prerequisite: Completion of second year core program in Computer Science. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**COSC 4427 Topics in Computer Science II**

A course in Computer Science involving the treatment of a selection of advanced topics. *Prerequisite: completion of second year core program in Computer Science. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**COSC 4436 Computer Networks**

This course is based on the seven-layered ISO Open Systems Interconnection model for computer networks. Both hardware and software topics will be considered. Typical applications including mail networks, electronic offices and distributed file systems will be studied. Standard transport technologies based on point-to-point links and on broadcast principles will be covered. *Prerequisite: COSC 3406. Corequisite: COSC 3407. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**COSC 4437 Distributed Systems**

Covers the design and organization of distributed systems. Topics include: distributed objects and remote invocation, security, distributed file systems, name services, distributed transactions, replication, distributed multimedia systems and distributed shared memory. *Prerequisite: COSC 3407. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**COSC 4596 Mobile Application Development II**

This course extends the knowledge the student gained in COSC 3596 Mobile Application Development I to two of the more popular of the other operating systems in the field. The course will focus on the development of applications that run on the Microsoft Surface tablet and Windows 8 computers and devices as well as devices that run Apple's iOS operating system such as the iPad and iPhone. *Prerequisite: COSC 3596. (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**COSC 4606 Data Management Systems**

The course provides an introduction to the design and use of databases management systems, particularly the relational database. Topics covered include data modelling, relational query languages, query optimisation, logical and physical database design with the entity-relationship data model. Advanced topics include data warehousing design and implementation, big data developments and an introduction into advanced analytics. Project work will provide students hands on experience with the entire database development cycle. *Prerequisite: Completion of second year core courses. (LEC 3/EXP, LAB 1.5) (3 cr)*

**COSC 4706 Directed Studies II**

A detailed study of a topic in computer science under the direction of a faculty member. The material is normally consistent with a 4th-year computer science course not formally listed in the department's current offerings. The course may combine assignments, mid-terms, a final exam, a seminar, and a formal final report. *Prerequisites: Permission of the department. (3 cr/EXP).*

**COSC 4806 Web Data Management**

An introduction to the design and implementation of web interfaces to database systems. Web data models, web query languages, change management systems, and website management are discussed. *Prerequisites: COSC 2307 and COSC 2956. (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**COSC 4926 Human-Computer Interaction**

Human-computer interaction is a multi-disciplinary field concerned with the design, evaluation and implementation of interactive computing systems for human use. The inter-relationships among the various disciplines that participate in HCI are studied, with particular emphasis on computer science issues. Coverage includes techniques for user interface design, interaction paradigms, and current trends in HCI research and development. *Prerequisites: Completion of 2nd year core program in Computer Science, or completion of 3rd year core program in E-Business Science, or school's permission. (LEC 3/WIL) (3 cr)*

**SERVICE AND PRACTICAL COURSES**

COSC 1701/1702, 1801 and the courses numbered in the range 2836 to 2956 are practical courses oriented toward professional development. Students registered in degree programs in Computer Science may include at most 6 credits from these courses toward the concentration requirements of their degree. However additional courses from this list may be counted as general electives.

**COSC 1701 Computer Applications I**

This is a general introductory course in personal computing with special emphasis on the applications of microcomputers. The general concepts of computing will be reviewed. Students will gain practical experience in the use of software including word processors, spread sheets and database systems. *(LEC 3/EXP, LAB 1.5) (3 cr)*

**COSC 1702 Computer Applications II**

This course is designed to teach the student to effectively use spreadsheet software. It will focus on more advanced features of Microsoft Excel - including PivotTables and PivotCharts, advanced formulas and functions, database management, financial functions and what-if analyses, date and time arithmetic, external data usage, report generation; and built-in graphics support. Students will gain sufficient knowledge to become sophisticated users of Microsoft Excel. *(LEC 3/EXP, LAB 1.5) (3 cr)*

**COSC 1801 Introduction to E-Commerce**

An introduction to electronic commerce from a management and technical perspective. The course is designed to acquaint students with current and emerging electronic commerce technologies. Topics include: networks, security and privacy issues, various internet business models, legal and social issues, and the use of web development and database tools. *(LEC 3)* (3 cr)

**COSC 2836 Computer Software for the Sciences**

The basic software tools applicable to the Sciences are presented. This includes statistical tools such as SPSS or Minitab, spreadsheets, and numerical tools such as Maple, Mathcad or Mathlab. *Prerequisite: MATH 1036 or permission of the instructor. (LEC 3, LAB 1.5)* (3 cr)

**COSC 2946 Object Oriented Programming Using Java**

Topics covered include object-oriented Java application programs, Java applets and graphical user interface components, exception handling, programming with threads, files and network communications using stream socket programming, and TCP/IP. *Prerequisite: COSC 1047 or equivalent object-oriented programming experience. (LEC 3/EXP)* (3 cr)

**COSC 2947 Object Oriented Programming Using C++**

This course provides an intensive introduction to object-oriented programming in ANSI C++. Topics covered include the non-object-oriented fundamentals of C++, pointers, classes, I/O streams and file processing, application of classes to data structures, templates and the standard template library. *Prerequisite: The Java version of COSC 1047 or equivalent object-oriented programming experience in a language other than C++. (LEC 3/EXP)*

**COSC 2956 Internet Tools**

Various internet tools and services are examined. These include advanced editors, Java, JavaScript, web browsers, ftp, and the creation and maintenance of web pages and web sites. The course emphasizes the integration of these tools into a programming environment. *Prerequisite: COSC 1046. (LEC 3/WIL)* (3 cr)



# ENGINEERING

## School of Computer Science and Technology

### FACULTY

#### PROFESSOR(S)

G. Townsend, B.Sc. (Lake Superior State), M.Math (Waterloo), Ph.D. (Graz);  
S. Xu, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Peking), M.Sc. (Windsor), Ph.D. (Liege), Ph.D. (Wayne State University)

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR(S)

Y. Feng, B.E. (Anhui), M.E. (Chinese Academy of Sciences), Ph.D. (Montreal);  
M. A. Garcia-Ruiz, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Colima), Ph.D. (Sussex)

#### ASSISTANT PROFESSOR(S)

S. Ahmed, BSc, M.Eng (NED University of Engineering and Technology), PhD (University of Windsor);  
E. James, B.Sc. (Texas), Ph.D. (Iowa State);  
Z. Rahman, BSc, MS (Jahangirnagar University), MSc (University of Lethbridge), PhD (University of Windsor);  
Y. Tang, BSc (Lanzhou Jiaotong), MSc (Harbin Institute Technology), PhD (Waterloo);  
B. Wei, B.Eng (Hebei Normal University of Science and Technology), M.Eng (Hebei University of Engineering), PhD (UOIT)

#### FACULTY, CROSS-LISTED WITH OTHER DEPARTMENTS

F. J. J. MacWilliam, B.A. (Laurentian), M. Math. (Waterloo), M. Ed. (Victoria), B. Ed. (Laurentian - Nipissing), Adjunct Professor, Mathematics

#### SESSIONAL FACULTY

M. Biocchi, BCOSC. (Hons) (Laurentian-Algoma), M.Sc. (Abertay), Ph.D. (Northcentral);  
M. DeFazio, B.Sc. (Hons) (Brock), M.A., Ph.D. (York);  
C. Diotte, B.Sc. (Laurentian-Algoma);  
M. Lajoie, B.A., BCOSC. (Hons) (Laurentian-Algoma), MSc (Colorado State);  
S. Silberberg, B.Sc. (Laurentian-Algoma), M.MSc. (Waterloo);  
M. Onyuna, B.Sc. (Nairobi), Ph.D. (TU Bergakademie)

#### PROFESSOR EMERITUS

M. A. Keppel-Jones, B.Sc. (Natal), B.A. (Hons) (Toronto), M.Sc. (Queen's), Ph.D. (Cornell);  
J. J. Rajnovich, B.A. (Hons), M.A. (Toronto), B.Sc. (Lake Superior State), M.Sc. (McMaster), Ph.D. (Western Ontario)

The first-year of Laurentian University's Bachelor of Engineering program is offered at Algoma University. Students are subject to Laurentian University program regulations

upon entry to the second year of study at Laurentian. To proceed to year two of the B. Eng degree program at LU, students must be in good academic standing and:

1. meet all conditions of admission;
2. not fail more than 6 credits in any one year;
3. achieve a minimum overall average of 60% (C-grade) in all courses in the previous year (or previous 30 consecutive credits)

Students who complete the preliminary year of the B. Eng degree program at Algoma University and satisfy the progression requirements for year two at Laurentian University will be provided a seamless transition to the second year of study at LU.

The following streams are available:

#### BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING – CHEMICAL ENGINEERING

MATH 1036 Calculus I (3 credits)  
PHYS 1006 Introductory Physics I (3 credits)  
CHMI 1006 General Chemistry I (3 credits)  
CHMI 1007 General Chemistry II (3 credits)  
ENGR 1056 Applied Mechanics I (3 credits)  
MATH 1057 Linear Algebra (3 credits)  
MATH 1037 Calculus II (3 credits)  
PHYS 1007 Introductory Physics II (3 credits)  
COSC 2836 Computer Software for the Sciences (3 credits)  
Electives (6 credits)  
Writing Intensive Elective (3 credits)

#### BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING – MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

MATH 1036 Calculus I (3 credits)  
PHYS 1006 Introductory Physics I (3 credits)  
CHMI 1006 General Chemistry I (3 credits)  
COSC 1046 Introduction to Computer Science I (3 credits)  
COSC 1047 Computer Science II (3 credits)  
ENGR 1056 Applied Mechanics I (3 credits)  
ENGR 1057 Applied Mechanics II (3 credits)  
MATH 1057 Linear Algebra (3 credits)  
MATH 1037 Calculus II (3 credits)  
PHYS 1007 Introductory Physics II (3 credits)  
Elective (3 credits)  
Writing Intensive Elective (3 credits)

#### BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING – MINING ENGINEERING

CHMI 1006 General Chemistry I (3 credits)  
COSC 2836 Computer Software for the Sciences (3 credits)  
GEOL 1006 Introductory Geology I (3 credits)  
ENGR 1056 Applied Mechanics I (3 credits)  
ENGR 1057 Applied Mechanics II (3 credits)  
MATH 1036 Calculus I (3 credits)  
MATH 1057 Linear Algebra (3 credits)  
MATH 1037 Calculus II (3 credits)  
PHYS 1006 Introductory Physics I (3 credits)  
PHYS 1007 Introductory Physics II (3 credits)  
Electives (3 credits)  
Writing Intensive Elective (3 credits)

#### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

##### COSC 2836 Computer Software for the Sciences

The basic software tools applicable to the Sciences are presented. This includes statistical tools such as SPSS or Minitab, spreadsheets, and numerical tools such as Maple, Mathcad or Mathlab. *Prerequisite: MATH 1036 or permission of the instructor. (LEC 3, LAB 1.5) (3 cr)*

##### ENGR 1056 Applied Mechanics I

Course topics include statics of particles, rigid bodies, equilibrium, centroid and centre of gravity, structures and frames, friction, and second moment of area. *Prerequisite: registration in first year Engineering pathway program or other Bachelor of Science programs. (LEC 3, TUT 1) (3 cr)*

##### ENGR 1057 Applied Mechanics II

Mechanics is the study of forces and their effects. It involves broad principles that govern the behaviour of objects. While designing devices, engineers need to know their behaviour to loads and forces that can be exerted on them while they are static or in motion. This is indeed important to prevent possible device failure. All engineers make use of equations of motion, whether they are civil engineers analyzing the response of a structure to an earthquake or mechanical engineers determining the trajectory of a satellite or a rocket. This course will exploit various principles of mechanics that govern the behaviour of objects in motion. *Prerequisite: ENGR 1056. (LEC 3, TUT 1) (3 cr)*



# ENGLISH AND FILM

## Department of English and History

### FACULTY

#### FULL PROFESSOR(S)

M. J. DiSanto, B.A. (Hons) (Brock), M.A., Ph.D. (Dalhousie)

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR(S)

L. A. Burnett, B.A. (Toronto), B.A. (Hons), M.A. (Dalhousie), Ph.D. (McGill);  
A. R. Ridout, B.A. (Hons) (Durham), M.A. (Durham), Ph.D. (Toronto)

#### SESSIONAL LECTURER(S)

C. Coccimiglio, B.A. (Lakehead), M.A. (Lakehead), Ph.D. (Ottawa);  
B. Cooper, B.A. (New Brunswick), B.Ed. (Nipissing), M.Ed. (Toronto);  
I. Horvath, B.A. (Hons) (Toronto), M.Sc. (Toronto);  
S. Maguire, B.A. (Hons) (York), M.F.A. (Guelph), MA (Brock);  
M. Ross, B.A. (Hons) (Algoma), M.A. (Simon Fraser)

#### PROFESSOR EMERITUS

J. Gibson, B.A., M.A. (Manitoba);  
C. A. Sharman, B.A., M.A. (British Columbia), Ph.D. (Toronto)

#### DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Students proceeding to upper-level courses in English must complete ENGL 1006 Reading for Life and ENGL 1007 Writing for Life with a minimum grade of 60% for academic progression in the discipline.

All FILM courses may be counted as English courses in all English programs. ENGL 1101, 1501/1502, 1801/1802 will not count towards a major in English but they may be taken as electives.

#### REQUIRED COURSE GROUPS

##### Group 1

ENGL 2046, 2096/97, 2406/07, 2506/07, 2536/37, 2396, 3045, 3116/17, 3136/37, 3195, 3295, 3916, 3926, 3996

##### Group 2:

ENGL 2026, 2126/27, 2356, 2496, 2926, 3167, 3185, 3395, 3426, 3435, 3476/77, 3727, 3896, 3936, 2267, 2276, 2456, 2926, 3356/57, 3416, 3896, 3946

#### Cooperative Education Certificate

Students interested in pursuing the Co-operative Education Certificate concurrently with a B.A. in English should contact the Career Services Advisor, at [coop@algomau.ca](mailto:coop@algomau.ca). Detailed information is also available on-line at [www.algomau.ca/coop](http://www.algomau.ca/coop)

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Single Major ENGLISH

##### First Year

- ENGL 1006/1007\*
- 24 additional credits of which 6 must be from Group II (Social Science) and 6 from Group III (Science)

##### Second and Third Years

- 30 credits in English, upper year (18 credits must be from Groups 1 and 2)
- 30 elective credits

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Combined Major ENGLISH

Students should refer to the general regulations pertaining to combined concentrations. A combined major in the three-year B.A. program requires 30 credits in each of two disciplines. The English requirements for the combined major are:

##### First Year

- ENGL 1006/1007\*

##### Second and Third Years

- 24 credits in English, upper year (18 credits must be from Groups 1 and 2)

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (Honours) Single Major ENGLISH

- ENGL 1006/1007\*
- 12 credits from ENGL Group 1
- 12 credits from ENGL Group 2
- ENGL 4006
- 9 additional credits at the 4000 level
- 12 elective credits in ENGL at the upper-year level.

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (Honours) Combined Major ENGLISH

English may be taken in combination with a related discipline, subject to consultation with and approval by both departments concerned. The requirements for the English component of such a program are:

- ENGL 1006/1007\*
- 12 credits from ENGL Group 1
- 12 credits from ENGL Group 2
- 6 credits from English 4000 series

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

#### HONOURS DIPLOMA IN ENGLISH

Admission to the Honours Diploma Program will require the successful completion of a general 3-year degree in English with at least a 70% average in all English courses required for the degree. An overall average of 70% or greater is required to obtain the Honours Diploma.

Please contact the Office of the Registrar for more information.

#### MINOR IN ENGLISH

A minor in English is available to students who are qualifying for a degree program. In all cases, students will be expected to respect all course prerequisite requirements.

The minor in English consists of the following: 24 credits in ENGL, not ENGL 1101, 1501/1502, 1561, 1801/1802, 2056.

More information on minors is available in Chapter Three: Academic Policies, Procedures and Regulations.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

## WRITING AND LANGUAGE COURSES

**ENGL 1801 Academic Writing: Fundamentals**

The focus of this course will be basic English communication skills, including reading, writing, listening, speaking, and thinking. Through presentations and essays, students will learn to communicate effectively in the academic setting. Special attention will be given to problems in syntax, grammar, and mechanics in oral and written assignments. An elective credit not applicable to a major in English. *Students cannot retain credit for more than one of ENGL 1801, ENGL 1501 and ENGL 1101. (LANG 4.5/EXP) (3 cr)*

**ENGL 1802 Critical Writing: Who Do You Think You Are?**

This course takes as its premise Margaret Atwood's claim that "[w]e have to write out of who and where and when we are, whether we like it or not, and disguise it how we may." It prepares students to be successful in their university writing by approaching the question "Who Do You Think You Are?" from a variety of disciplines via the study of a range of texts that offer answers to this question. This course is designed to give students from any discipline the critical reading, thinking, writing, and research skills that will provide a foundation for success in their university studies. *Students are encouraged to take this course early in their program. (LEC 1, SEM 2/EXP) (3 cr)*

## LITERATURE COURSES

*Prerequisites: Except where noted, ENGL 1006/1007 or 1005 or permission of the Department is required for upper-year ENGL course registrations.*

**ENGL 1006 Reading for Life**

This course is an introduction to the pleasure and value of reading that aims at improving critical reading and writing through the study of language, literature, and thought. Students will read a wide-ranging and interesting selection of fiction, non-fiction, and poetry, among other genres, from different periods. Learning to read critically and to make good arguments, which are fundamental for clear thinking and speaking, are two important and mutually interdependent focuses for this course. *Students may not retain credit for both ENGL 1005 and ENGL 1006. (LEC 2, SEM 1/EXP) (3 cr)*

**ENGL 1007 Writing for Life**

Building on the critical reading and good argument skills you acquired in ENGL 1006, Writing for Life, through reading, writing, and lively conversation, will cultivate your development of clear critical thinking and an effective and persuasive prose style. Emphasis will be placed on how language and literature have shaped, and continue to shape, human experience and culture. You will explore a wide-ranging and interesting selection of prose and fiction, in order to understand how language achieves its most powerful effects. *Students may not retain credit for both ENGL 1005 and ENGL 1007. Prerequisite: ENGL 1006. (LEC 2, SEM 1/EXP) (3 cr)*

**ENGL 1996 Algoma Reads**

This course invites students from across Algoma University's campus and the Algoma region to read together the five novels selected by the CBC for Canada Reads. Students will approach these five novels from multiple perspectives and disciplines and will reflect on what they can teach us. Through lively and respectful conversation, students will develop their persuasive abilities in both speech and writing. *No prerequisite. Students may not receive credit for both ENGL 1996 and ENGL 2996. (LEC 3/WIL)*

**ENGL 2026 Where is Here?: Canadian Literature**

This course will trace the history of Canadian cultural nationalism and explore the various efforts to build a Canadian literary canon including Jack McClelland and Malcolm Ross's New Canadian Library (NCL) series, critical studies such as Margaret Atwood's *Survival*, edited anthologies, university courses, and literary prizes. The course will explore such issues as the relationship between nation building and canon building, the role of the landscape in Canadian literature, modernism and regionalism in Canadian literature, and challenges to the notion of a national canon. The course will cover non-fiction, fiction, and poetry. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of ENGL 2026, ENGL 2267 and ENGL 2276. Prerequisite: ENGL 1006/1007 or permission of the Department. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**ENGL 2046 Renaissance Literature: Transition and Transformation**

An exploration of the powerful and innovative literature of one of the richest periods in the Western tradition, a period of profound cultural change marked by the reinterpretation of received ideas, texts, and traditions, and a flowering of art, architecture, literature, and intellectual debate. A selected topic, genre, theme, or author will be studied in the context of religious, historical, political, and intellectual developments in England and Europe. *Prerequisite: ENGL 1006/1007 or permission of the Department. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**ENGL 2056 Speech Writing and Public Speaking**

In this course students will study the art of writing speeches and practice public speaking. Various kinds of speeches and presentations including after dinner speeches, proposals, and public speaker introductions will be practiced and delivered to the in-class audience. *(SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**ENGL 2097 Sense and Satire**

This course examines literature and thought of the 18th century by focusing on the significance of ideas, arguments, and movements that are prominent in the period. The course will follow the great shifts in thinking and writing through the era and explore the many artistic, literary, and philosophic forms that developed in this explosive age of print. *Students may not retain credit for both ENGL 2097 and ENGL 2096. (LEC 2, SEM 1) (3 cr)*

**ENGL 2126 Science Fiction**

This course offers a historical and critical study of science fiction from its nineteenth-century roots to the present. The course will focus on writers such as Mary Shelley, H.G. Wells, Robert A. Heinlein, Stanislaw Lem, Philip K. Dick, Ursula Le Guin, William Gibson, and Margaret Atwood. Students will consider issues such as the following: what sets science fiction apart from other genres, the place of science in society, the ethical and environmental questions that scientific advances tend to pose, how science fiction functions to raise questions about both the values of our society and our scientific advances. *No prerequisite. (LEC 2, SEM 1/EXP) (3 cr)*

**ENGL 2127 Fantasy**

A study of the origins, development, and recurrent themes of fantasy literature. In this course, the works of writers such as Lord Dunsany, Lewis Carroll, J. R. Tolkien, Fritz Leiber, C. S. Lewis, Ursula Le Guin, J. K. Rowling, Michael Moorcock, Tim Powers, Emma Bull, China Miéville, and Terri Windling may be studied. *No prerequisite. (LEC 2, SEM 1/EXP) (3 cr)*

**ENGL 2136 Children's Literature**

An introduction to the scholarly study of literature written for children, this course will range from folk and fairy tales to contemporary picture books. The course will focus on the importance of animals in children's literature from Aesop's fables to Lewis Carroll's white rabbit to Neil Gaiman's wolves coming out of the walls. Students will explore how children's texts have both informed and reflected our cultural attitudes to the environment. *No prerequisite. (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**ENGL 2196 Introduction to Songwriting**

In this course students will study the craft of songwriting. Through analysis of successful songs from a variety of genres, students will explore key elements of popular song. Students will develop an understanding of various musical and lyrical devices, and will apply this knowledge to the composition of new works, both individually and collaboratively. Production of a songwriting portfolio and demo recordings of original works will be a key component of this class. *Students may not retain credit for both ENGL 2196 and MUSC 2196. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**ENGL 2356 Contesting Modernity**

– **Joseph Conrad and Friedrich Nietzsche**  
This course focuses on the dialogue between a philosopher, Friedrich Nietzsche, and a novelist, Joseph Conrad. It examines how philosophy and fiction use different forms to make inquiries into humanity, truth, morality, and individuality, among other topics. The works of the two writers embody significant criticisms of the modern world in revaluing the traditions of philosophy and fiction. *Prerequisite: 6 credits from the following ENGL 1006/1007, PHIL 1116/1117, 1046. Students may not retain credit for both ENGL 2356 and PHIL 2356 (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**ENGL 2396 The Novel****– The Bright Book of Life**

D.H. Lawrence called the novel “the bright book of life.” In this course students will read and contemplate novels and the methods of representation and storytelling embodied in them. The course will include a selection of authors whose works explore the relationships between literature and the world, the individual and society, reading and living. Important considerations will include words, styles, and techniques in the books. *Students may not retain credit for both ENGL 2396 and the following: ENGL 2405, ENGL 2406, ENGL 2407, and ENGL 3426. Prerequisite: ENGL 1006 and 1007 or permission of the department. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**ENGL 2496 Tracing the Trade Triangle: Stories of the African Diaspora**

The Atlantic Slave Trade killed and displaced millions of Africans. “There is no place you or I can go,” Toni Morrison has commented, “to think about or not think about, to summon the presence of, or recollect the absences of slaves.” For this reason, we must read the stories of the African diaspora. These narratives offer us a place for this important reflection. They enable us to critically reflect on the construction of race and to understand the continuities between the colonialism of the slave trade and today's global inequalities. *Prerequisites ENGL 1006/1007 or permission of the department. (LEC 1, SEM 2/EXP) (3 cr)*

**ENGL 2536 Subversive Shakespeare: Staging Gender and Politics**

An introduction to Shakespeare that situates his works in their intellectual, historical, and cultural contexts, and explores the question of Shakespeare's subversiveness. Important considerations will include exploring themes that appear throughout Shakespeare's plays, as well as examining what these plays have to say about issues such as gender, the values of a patriarchal society, romantic love conventions, the individual and identity, race and class, the qualities of a strong leader, and the exercise of political power. *Prerequisite: ENGL 1006 and 1007 or permission of the Department. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**ENGL 2546 Introduction to Creative Writing**

This course will guide students in developing their creative writing skills. Students will learn about literary forms, styles, structures and techniques in order to develop their own writing style in the classroom environment. They will work toward the development of a portfolio and toward publication of their work. *Students must have departmental approval to enrol. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**ENGL 2596 Introduction to Creative Nonfiction**

Not a new genre, creative nonfiction has been around since Montaigne, the father of the essay, was writing in the sixteenth century. Among its sub-genres are memoir, personal essay, lyrical essay, literary journalism, nature writing, travel writing, and cultural commentary. In this class, you will grapple with the key questions posed by creative nonfiction: Where is the line between nonfiction and fiction? What is the difference between fact and truth? Is it ethical to write about other people? How reliable is memory? Through readings, discussion, and practice, you will work to define the parameters of this genre and to produce your own original pieces. *Prerequisite: ENGL 1006 and 1007 or a first-year writing class or permission of the department. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**ENGL 2926 Indigenous Literature of North America**

This course is a study of Aboriginal/Anishinaabe Literature, beginning with the oral and written forms, and their connective relationship with each to the other. An historical overview will be intricately woven into the framework of the course in order to provide insight into the literary shifts and a context for the discussion of cultural, historical, social, political, and gender issues. The movement of Indigenous Literature in the Americas will be observed within the works of such authors as Eden Robinson, Marilyn Dumont, and Tomson Highway. Traditional versus contemporary literary form will be examined in an Indigenous context, and a critical discourse surrounding Indigenous narratives will be implemented within this seminar. *(LEC 2, SEM 1/EXP) (3 cr)*

**ENGL 2996 Algoma Reads**

This course invites students from across Algoma University's campus and the Algoma region to read together the five novels selected by the CBC for Canada Reads. Students will approach these five novels from multiple perspectives and disciplines and will reflect on what they can teach us. Through lively and respectful conversation, students will develop their persuasive abilities in both speech and writing. No prerequisite. Students may not receive credit for both ENGL 1996 and ENGL 2996. (LEC 3/WIL)

**ENGL 3006 Detective Fiction**

A critical study of detective fiction from its origins in the 1840s through the early 21st century. Key conventions and themes of the genre will be considered, as will the social and political circumstances that gave rise to and played a role in its evolution. Questions to do with why this genre has enjoyed such a broad appeal; how it interrogates the culture that produces it; how it illuminates key issues of culture and cultural history, psychology, class, race, gender, and technology; and the way its writers in their texts regularly "talk back" to earlier writers of detective fiction will be explored. No prerequisite. (LEC 2, SEM 1/EXP) (3 cr)

**ENGL 3096 Politics and Literature**

This course explores the interactions and conversations between political philosophy and literature. A central consideration is the relationship between political ideas and the forms in which they are embodied by political philosophers and literary figures. Students will read a selection of texts in different genres (e.g. political treatise, dialogue, play, essay, novel, poem) from various time periods and places. *Students may not retain credit for both ENGL 3096 and POLI 3096. Prerequisites: Any two of the following POLI 1006/1007, ENGL 1006/1007. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**ENGL 3116 Poetics, Politics and Revolution**

Using a selection of authors, the course explores the developments in poetics and politics during and after the French Revolution, 1789-1830. In reading fiction, poetry, criticism, and other genres, students will study the polemical exchanges and dialogues among the authors as well as the transformation ideas undergo when they are embodied in various forms. *Students may not retain credit for both ENGL 3116 and ENGL 3115. Prerequisites: ENGL 1006/1007. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**ENGL 3137 Reading Darwin and His Contemporaries**

In this course students will read Charles Darwin's *On The Origin of Species* and study him in his natural habitat – the Victorian Period – to see his ideas in conversation with those of his contemporaries. Students will explore how significant writers and thinkers of the time, working in fiction, poetry, criticism, philosophy, and psychology, take up Darwin's ideas and his theory of evolution and inquire into their implications for civilization, culture, self-knowledge, and our perception of the natural world. *Students may not retain credit for both ENGL 3137 and BIOL 3137. Prerequisites: ENGL 1006/1007. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**ENGL 3167 Modern Ideas, Words, Styles**

Students will explore the dominant ideas, literary styles, and intellectual developments of the Modern Period, 1890 to 1940, in reading a selection of texts from various genres, including fiction, poetry, criticism, philosophy, psychology, and science. The course is an exploration of how writers use language and different forms and techniques to both articulate the ideas for and respond to the culture of their time. *Students may not retain credit for both ENGL 3136 and ENGL 3165. Prerequisites: ENGL 1006/1007. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**ENGL 3357 The Harlem Renaissance and The Beat Generation**

This course will explore the alternative modernisms of The Harlem Renaissance and The Beat Generation. Both of these oppositional movements resulted in experimental forms that attempted to create "speakerly" texts that captured the rhythms of jazz and the spoken voice. The course will explore connections between radical politics and radical poetics. *Prerequisite: ENGL 1006/1007 (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**ENGL 3416 Contemporary Canadian Drama**

This course will offer a survey of the Canadian dramatic voice from the 1940s to the present, as it has been shaped by the political, geographical, and cultural milieu. Assignments will include essays and seminars. Playwrights to be studied might include George Ryga, John Herbert, Michael Cook, David Fennario, Michel Tremblay, David French, Tomson Highway, John Gray, Marie Clements, Monique Mojica, Daniel MacIvor, Joan Macleod, Wendy Lill, Judith Thompson, Djanet Sears, and Guillermo Verdecchia. In addition, critical texts by specialists in Canadian theatre will be studied. *Students may not retain credit for both ENGL 3416 and ENGL 4416. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**ENGL 3476 Modern Drama**

Works studied are representative of movements and trends in drama from approximately 1875 to World War II. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)

**ENGL 3477 Contemporary Drama**

Works studied are representative of movements and trends in drama from approximately World War II to the present. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)

**ENGL 3516 Creative Writing**

The course explores imaginative literary expression. Although it focuses on the work of class members, the course also involves examining the works of others. Specific attention will be given to editorial procedure, form, techniques, and literary devices. *Prerequisite: Students wishing to register in this course must submit to the department three weeks before classes begin, a selective portfolio of their creative work or an essay demonstrating creative reasons for wishing to take the course. Students must have departmental permission to enrol. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*



**ENGL 3517 Studies in Creative Writing**

A continuation of ENGL 3516 Creative Writing, this course enables students to work in one genre exclusively, with a view to producing a short piece of publishable or near-publishable quality. Discussion of selected published writing in the students' chosen genres will be combined with peer editing sessions. Established writers from within or beyond the University community may be invited to lecture and to assess student manuscripts. *Students must submit a writing portfolio to the department before registering for this course. Prerequisite: ENGL 3516 or permission of the department. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**ENGL 3856 Literature and Philosophy**

A study of a central issue or movement of Philosophy as it is explored in both literary and philosophical works. Students will acquire experience in interpreting literature from a philosophical point of view, and, in so doing, gain a sense of art as a site of philosophical reflection and discovery. They also will be introduced to the construction and analysis of philosophical arguments for its own sake. *Prerequisite: ENGL 1006, ENGL 1007, PHIL 1116 or PHIL 1117. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**ENGL 3896 Children of Violence: Contemporary Literature**

Born in 1919, Doris Lessing has described her generation as the "children of violence." Central themes of this course will be those of writing trauma and bearing witness to violence. The periods after the Second World War are marked by extensive use of the prefix "post": post-war, post-modern, post-colonial, post-feminist, post-racial, and post-human. This course examines the contemporary sense of belatedness and asks with John Barth whether contemporary literature is a "literature of exhaustion" or "replenishment." We will also explore the impact of the rise of identity politics on contemporary literature. *Students may not retain credit for both ENGL 3896 and ENGL 3185. Prerequisite: ENGL 1006/1007 or permission of the department. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**ENGL 3996 John Milton and the English Revolution**

John Milton's life (1608-1674) coincided with a time of political upheaval, social unrest, and civil war in England. This course will consider Milton's literary, cultural, and historical influence on that period through an examination of his poetry, prose, and polemical works. The approach of the course will be interdisciplinary, discussing Milton's writings, along with those of some of his contemporaries, from various perspectives, including literary, political, religious, and social frameworks. This will allow students to examine Milton's writings using a range of approaches, and to understand them in the context of mid-seventeenth-century English society. *Students may not retain credit for both ENGL 3996 and HIST 3996. (LEC 1, SEM 2/EXP) (3 cr)*

**ENGL 4006 Criticism, Aesthetics, Literature**

This course provides an overview of ways of knowing and thinking about literature as a form of art and thought. Students will read a selection of works written in a range of periods to explore the evolution of ideas about the significance, use, and value of literature for individuals and societies. An important consideration will include the contemplation of art as a source of pleasure and instruction as this idea has been understood in the past and present. *Students cannot retain credit for both ENGL 4006 and ENGL 4605, ENGL 4606, and ENGL 4607. Prerequisite: At least 24 credits in ENGL courses or permission of the department. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**ENGL 4086 Crime and Punishment**

This course focuses on crime and punishment in literature and philosophy. It will explore questions regarding the nature of and ideas surrounding crime and punishment, the individual in relation to society, investigations, interrogations, guilt, and redemption, among other matters. Students will read a selection of writings in fiction, poetry, drama, and philosophical texts and study how literary representation and philosophical reflection shape our knowing and thinking about criminals and crimes. *Prerequisite: At least 24 credits in ENGL courses or permission of the department. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**ENGL 4506 Revisionist Mythmaking: Re-reading Tragedy, Re-writing Culture**

This seminar offers a critical exploration of feminist re-vision of tragedy, and the theory and practice of such adaptation or re-writing. After examining Aristotle's theory of tragedy and the aesthetics and politics of tragedy from Aristotle's time until our own, we will engage critically with a number of feminist re-visions of well-known canonical tragedies. *Prerequisite: At least 24 credits in English courses or permission of the Department. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**ENGL 4526 Twice Upon a Time: Contemporary Retellings of Folk and Fairy Tales**

Contemporary writers continue to retell and re-vision folk and fairy tales of the Western tradition. From the classic feminist retellings of the 1970s such as Anne Sexton's *Transformations* (1971) and Angela Carter's *The Bloody Chamber and Other Stories* (1979) to the comic parodies of the 1990s like James Finn Garner's *Politically Correct Bedtime Stories* (1994) and Jon Scieszka and Lane Smith's *Stinky Cheese Man and Other Fairly Stupid Tales* (1996), folk and fairy tales have been retold in many different ways and for a wide variety of purposes. Focusing mainly on the tales collected by the Brothers Grimm, this course will explore how contemporary writers have retold those stories to fit their own ends. *Prerequisite: At least 24 credits in ENGL courses or permission of the department. (SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**ENGL 4556 Four Quartets – The Quadrophonic Novel**

Quadrophonic signifies four distinct voices or perspectives. In this course students will read four novels, each one by a different novelist. Each novel consists of a narrative focused on a quartet of four central characters. This course examines the developments in the novel over a period of a century and the intellectual and social history of English culture embodied in the texts. *Prerequisite: At least 24 credits in English courses or permission of the department. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*



**ENGL 4596 Contemporary Women's Historical Fiction**

"There is no doubt," Doris Lessing has stated, "that fiction makes a better job of the truth." This course will examine the "historical turn" in contemporary novels by women. We will trace the development of this genre from its popular roots into a prize-winning genre of significant literary standing. The course will explore how contemporary women writers have used the genre to address issues of race and sexuality. We will discuss the complex ways in which this genre relates to gender. We will also explore the relationship between historical fiction and nation. *Prerequisite: At least 24 credits in English courses or permission of the Department. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**FILM****ENGL/FILM 1606 Introduction to Film I: Fundamentals of Film Aesthetics**

This course will provide a foundation for future film study by offering an introduction to the formal elements of film – cinematography, mise-en-scène, editing and sound – and to the basic aesthetics and vocabulary of film style and genre. Students will develop their critical viewing skills and acquire a critical vocabulary for describing and analyzing films. Students will view films from the Silent Era to contemporary Hollywood, Independent, and International films. *Students may not retain credit for both FILM 1606 and ENGL 1606. (LEC 3,/EXP) (3 cr)*

**ENGL/FILM 1607 Introduction to Film II: Theoretical and Cultural Contexts**

Following on from FILM 1006, this course will provide an introduction to some of the major theoretical and critical approaches to the study of film, as well as an introduction to some ways of understanding films in relation to the social, cultural, and institutional contexts in which they are produced and received. Students will view silent and contemporary films. *Students may not retain credit for both FILM 1607 and ENGL 1607. Prerequisite FILM 1606 (LEC 3,/EXP) (3 cr)*

**ENGL/FILM 2856 Literature and Film**

A study of the relationship between literature and film that focuses on film adaptations of literary texts from one or more genres by one or more writers. In addition to the texts and films, classic and contemporary theories of adaptation will be examined. One goal will be to see how rich the literary texts are, how they offer directors and adaptors multiple possibilities. Another will be to explore the films as critical readings of the literary texts they adapt. The course will also examine the films as rich and meaningful texts in themselves. *Prerequisite: ENGL 1006/07 or ENGL/FILM 1606/07 or permission of Department. Students may not retain credit for both ENGL/FILM 2856 and ENGL/ FILM 2855. (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**FILM 2906 Reel History: Film and the Historical Record**

This course examines the significant role that the portrayal of historical subjects on film plays in the popular understanding of the past. By showing and evaluating such representations from across a broad range of topics and time periods, this course will encourage students to consider the ways that history is depicted on screen, and to identify the implications of such depictions. *Students may not retain credit for both FILM 2906 and HIST 2906. (LEC 2, TUT 1/EXP) (3 cr)*

**FILM 2907 Film and Modern History**

This course focuses on the use of film to portray modern history. Students will be asked to compare and analyze the way modern history is depicted at the movies, and compare these depictions to historical portrayals revealed through other genres, including popular visual media – television and documentary forms – and traditional academic scholarship. *Students may not retain credit for both FILM 2907 and HIST 2907. (LEC 2, TUT 1/EXP) (3 cr)*

# ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE

## *School of Life Sciences and the Environment*

### FACULTY

#### PROFESSOR(S)

P. Antunes, B.Sc. (Hons), (Evora), Ph.D. (Guelph);  
I. Imre, B.Sc. (Hons), M.Sc. (Guelph), Ph.D. (Concordia);  
I. Molina, B.Sc., M.Sc. (National University of La Plata), Ph.D. (Michigan State);  
B. Schamp, B.Sc. (Hons) (Wilfrid Laurier), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Queen's)

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR(S)

N. Cameron, B.Sc. (Hons) (Queen's), M.A. Ph.D. (Ottawa);  
J. Foote, B.Sc. (Hons) (St. Mary's), M.Sc. (Dalhousie), Ph.D. (Queen's);  
C. Zhang, B.Sc. (Huan Normal), M.Sc. (Southwest China Normal), Ph.D. (Saskatchewan)

#### ASSISTANT PROFESSOR(S)

B. Dew, B.Sc. (Hons), M.Sc. (Laurentian), Ph.D. (Lakehead);  
N. Murugan, B.Sc. (Hons), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Laurentian)

#### SESSIONAL FACULTY

R. Banerjee, B.Sc. B.Sc. (Hons) (Jadavpur University), M.Sc. (IIT Kharagpur), Ph.D. (Saskatchewan);  
T. Beaudoin, B.Sc. (Hons), M.Sc. (Ottawa), Ph.D. (McGill);  
S. Bowman, B.Sc. (Lakehead);  
A. Boyonoski, B.Sc. (Hons), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Guelph);  
S. Butler, B.Sc. (Hons) (Guelph), M.Sc. (Guelph), Ph.D. (California Riverside);  
C. Fahey, B.Sc. (Hons) (Cornell), M.Sc. (Florida);  
M. Ehnes, B.Sc. (Hons) (Algoma), M.Sc. (Nipissing);  
L. Lait, B.Sc. (Hons), M.Sc. (Lethbridge), Ph.D. (Memorial);  
K. Mihell, B.A. (Hons), B.Ed, M.E.S. (Lakehead);  
K. Pinkney, B.Sc. (Hons) (Laurentian);  
S. Rowell-Garvon, B.Sc. (N. Michigan), M.Sc. (Texas A&M);  
B. Warnock, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Windsor)

#### LABORATORY COORDINATOR(S)

S. Rowell-Garvon, B.Sc. (N. Michigan), M.Sc. (Texas A&M)

#### PROFESSOR EMERITUS

W. Osei, B.A. (Hons) (Ghana), M.A. (Carleton), Ph.D. (Western)

### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (Honours) ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE

#### First Year

- ENVS 1006\* Introduction to Environmental Science
- BIOL 1506\* Biology I
- BIOL 1507\* Biology II
- CHMI 1006 Chemistry I
- CHMI 1007 Chemistry II
- GEOL 1021 Understanding the Earth: The Planet and its Internal Processes
- MATH 1036 Calculus I or MATH 1057 Linear Algebra I
- PHIL 1116 Critical Thinking
- 6 credits from Group I (Humanities), Group II (Social Sciences), and/or Group IV (Professional)

#### Second Year

- BIOL 2056 Principles of Scientific Inquiry
- CHMI 2426 Organic Chemistry
- ENVS 2556 Experimental Design and Statistical Analysis
- GEOG 1026 Introduction to the Physical Environment
- GEOG 2017 Introduction to GIS
- 3 credits electives from Group A
- 3 credits electives from Group B
- 9 credits electives, at least 6 credits from Group I (Humanities), Group II (Social Sciences), and/or Group IV (Professional)

#### Third Year

- BIOL 3396 Ecology
- CHMI 3016 Biochemistry I
- ENVS 3106 Pollution
- ENVS 3206 Environmental Chemistry
- ENVS 3456 Environmental Science Internship I
- GEOG 3307 Indigenous Knowledge in Natural Resource Management
- 6 credits electives from Group A
- 6 elective credits

#### Fourth Year

##### Thesis Option

- ENVS 4105 Honours Thesis
- 6 credits electives from Group A or B, 4000 series; at least 3 credits from Group A
- 9 credits electives from Group A or B, 3000/4000 series; at least 6 credits from Group A
- 9 elective credits

#### Non-honours Option

- ENVS 4456 Environmental Science Internship II
- 9 credits electives from Group A or B, 4000 series; at least 6 credits from Group A
- 9 credits electives from Group A or B, 3000/4000 series; at least 6 credits from Group A
- 9 elective credits

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

#### NOTE:

- Students can complete a maximum of 42 credits at the first-year level
- Minimum major average 60%
- Major average for 'honours' designation 70%
- Students must complete a minimum 12 credits from Group I (Humanities) and/or Group II (Social Sciences)

### GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE

#### Program Requirements:

Chemistry Course List [9 credits]

- CHMI 1006 General Chemistry I\*
- CHMI 1007 General Chemistry II\*
- ENVS 1006 Introduction to Environmental Science\*

Science courses [12 credits]

- BIOL 2056 Principles of Scientific Inquiry
- BIOL 3007 Molecular Cell Biology
- BIOL 3396 Ecology
- BIOL 3977 Conservation Biology
- BIOL 4016 Field Studies in Biology
- BIOL 4306 Aquatic Biology
- BIOL 4506 Invasive Species Biology
- ENVS 2556 Experimental Design and Statistical Analysis
- ENVS 3106 Pollution
- ENVS 3206 Environmental Chemistry
- ENVS 3456 Environmental Science Internship
- ENVS 3596 Limnology
- ENVS 3626 Epidemiology
- ENVS 3906 Special Topics in Environmental Science
- ENVS 4696 Toxicology
- ENVS 4706 Soil Science
- GEOL 1021 Understanding the Earth: The Planet and its Internal Processes
- GEOL 1022 Understanding the Earth: The Earth's Crust, Rocks, and Minerals

#### Humanities/Social Science Course List [9 credits]

- BIOL/PHIL 2216 Principles of Environmental Ethics
- BIOL/PHIL 2217 Topics in Environmental Ethics
- ECON 2056 Economics of Natural Resources
- ECON 2057 Environmental Economics and Policies
- GEOG1026 Introduction to the Physical Environment
- GEOG 1027 Introduction to the Human Environment
- GEOG 2017 Introduction to GIS
- GEOG 2106 Geomorphology I
- GEOG 2107 Geomorphology II
- GEOG 2996 The Great Lakes: Resources, People, and the Environment
- GEOG 3037 Remote Sensing and the Environment
- GEOG 3076 Advanced Geographic Information Systems (GIS)
- GEOG 3307 Indigenous Knowledge and Natural Resources Management
- GEOG 4296 Impact Assessment and Resource Management
- GEOG 4407 Natural Resources & the Environment: Policy and Practice
- JURI 2316 Environmental Law
- PHIL 1116 Critical Thinking
- POLI 3756 Politics and the Environment
- SOCI 3227 Environmental Sociology

**Admission Requirements:** university undergraduate degree with a minimum of 70% [B] overall average. International applicants must provide documentation of language proficiency as per Algoma University's current language requirements.

**Graduation Requirements:** Minimum grade of 60% in required introductory courses\* and 60% overall average in all courses required for the certificate.

#### ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE APPROVED COURSE LIST

##### Group A

- ENVS 3596 Limnology
- ENVS 3626 Epidemiology
- ENVS 3906 Special Topics in Environmental Science I
- ENVS 3907 Special Topics in Environmental Science II
- ENVS 4456 Environmental Science Internship II
- ENVS 4806 Biotechnology
- ENVS 4696 Toxicology

- ENVS 4706 Soil Science
- ENVS 4906 Advanced Topics in Environmental Science I
- ENVS 4907 Advanced Topics in Environmental Science II
- BIOL 3006 Evolution
- BIOL 3007 Molecular Cell Biology
- BIOL 3346 Ethnobotany
- BIOL 3977 Conservation Biology
- BIOL 4016 Field Studies in Biology
- BIOL 4306 Aquatic Biology
- BIOL 4426 Advanced Studies in Ecology and Evolution
- BIOL 4506 Invasive Species Biology
- CHMI 2427 Organic Chemistry II
- CHMI 3017 Biochemistry II
- BIOL 3717 Biochemistry II
- CHMI 3996 Analytical Chemistry
- PHYS 1006 Introductory Physics I
- PHYS 1007 Introductory Physics

##### Group B

- ECON 2056 Economics of Natural Resources
- ECON 2057 Environmental Economics and Policies
- ENVS 3926 Special Topics in Environmental Science Group B
- JURI 2316 Environmental Law
- POLI 3756 Politics of the Environment
- SOCI 3227 Environmental Sociology
- BIOL 2216 Principles of Environmental Ethics
- BIOL 2217 Topics in Environmental Ethics
- GEOL 1022 Understanding the Earth: The Earth's Crust, Rocks and Minerals
- GEOG 1027 Introduction to the Human Environment
- GEOG 2016 Digital Earth
- GEOG 2106 Geomorphology I
- GEOG 2107 Geomorphology II
- GEOG 2996 The Great Lakes: Resources, People, and the Environment
- GEOG 3006 Aerial Photography
- GEOG 3076 Advanced Geographic Information Systems (GIS)
- GEOG 3106 Climatology: The Context of Climate Change
- GEOG 3037 Remote Sensing of the Environment
- GEOG 4006 Geographic Information System Research Project
- GEOG 4296 Impact Assessment and Resources Management
- GEOG 4407 Environmental Stewardship: Policy and Practice

#### ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

##### ENVS 1006 Introduction to Environmental Science

This course will provide a comprehensive introduction to the science behind the main environmental challenges facing society and through the three unifying themes of sound science, sustainability and stewardship will help students understand what they can do to build a more sustainable future. The course focuses on how we understand and recognize environmental problems, how we decide what to do about them, and what role science can and should play in these discussions. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

##### ENVS 2556 Experimental Design and Statistical Analysis

This course will introduce students to experimental design, and the use of common statistical methods relevant to biology and the environmental sciences. Students will be introduced to the basic concepts of probability, descriptive statistics, experimental design, goodness-of-fit tests, contingency table analysis, two-sample and multi-sample comparison tests, correlation, and regression. Students will be given practical assignments to allow them to put these analyses into context with hypothetical data sets that allow them to interpret results and draw relevant conclusions and gain experience with the statistical program SPSS. *Students may not retain credit for both ENVS 2556 and BIOL 2556 or any other introductory statistics course.* (LEC 3, LAB 1.5/EXP) (3 cr)

##### ENVS 3106 Pollution

This course introduces students to the topic of environmental pollution. Students will learn about the different kinds of pollutants, both natural and industrial, and how the pathways they take in reaching the natural environment. This course will also explore how pollutants are identified, measured in different habitats (i.e., aquatic, terrestrial, air), and what the long term effects of pollutants on biological organisms and critical nutrient cycles may be. Students will also be introduced to various measures related to environmental remediation. *Prerequisites: BIOL 1506, CHMI 1006/1007.* (LEC 3) (3 cr)

**ENVS 3206 Environmental Chemistry**

This course introduces students to the chemical processes that shape the world we live in. We will explore the chemical principles which underpin the natural processes occurring within and between the air, water, and soil. In addition, we will consider how human activities impact these processes, giving rise to environmental issues of global concern. This course will focus on the chemical composition, processes and interactions between the three key environmental systems - the atmosphere, hydrosphere, and lithosphere. We will discuss how human activity continues to affect the chemical behaviour of these environmental systems, and what the consequences of these natural processes being disturbed can be. Laboratories will involve sampling, quantitative detection, and data analysis. *Prerequisites:* CHMI 1006/1007; CHMI 2426. (LEC 3, LAB 3/EXP) (3 cr)

**ENVS 3456 Environmental Science Internship I**

The Environmental Science Internship course is designed to help you connect your academic studies to practical applications by offering academic credit for environmentally-focused work experience. A well-designed internship will allow you to develop your professional skills, gain hands-on experience, and evaluate career opportunities. The internship course is intended to be flexible, having been designed to meet students' needs and interests while affording opportunities for practical hands-on experience in a variety of environmental fields. Positions must involve significant work with an environmental focus. This course emphasizes students being responsible, reliable and dedicated. Student interns will be required to complete a series of assignments designed to encourage thoughtful reflection on their internship experience. Students are expected to be self-motivated and able to complete course assignments independently and on time. *Prerequisite:* Completion of first two years of the Environmental Science program. *Students may not retain credit for both BIOL 3456 and ENVS 3456. (SEM 1/EXP 2/ WIL) (3 cr)*

**ENVS 3596 Limnology**

This course will introduce students to the chemical, physical and biological components of inland water environments and will give them a thorough understanding of how they interact (running and standing waters, fresh and saline, natural or man-made). Students will be introduced to mechanisms underlying energy fixation and nutrient cycling in aquatic systems and the principles regulating biotic community structure. In addition, the course will consider the effect of human activities on aquatic environments. Laboratory and field exercises will provide students with relevant practical experience in aquatic ecology and limnology. *Students may not retain credit for both ENVS 3596 and BIOL 3596. Prerequisites:* BIOL 1506/1507. (LEC 3, LAB 3/EXP) (3 cr)

**ENVS 3626 Epidemiology**

This course will focus on the design and analysis of etiologic research in epidemiology and environmental health. It will introduce the basic concepts of epidemiology and biostatistics as applied to epidemiological data. The focus will be on the application of skills to environmental health problems. Emphasis is placed on the principles and methods of epidemiologic investigation, appropriate summaries and displays of data, and the use of classical statistical approaches to describe the health of populations. Topics include the dynamic behaviour of disease; usage of rates, ratios and proportions; methods of direct and indirect adjustment, and clinical life table which measures and describes the extent of disease problems. This course will explore, from an epidemiologic perspective, the impact of environmental problems on human health. *Students may not retain credit for both ENVS 3626 and BIOL 3626. Prerequisite:* ENVS 1006. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

**ENVS 3906 Special Topics in Environmental Science I**

The course will examine particular topics in environmental science with accompanying lab when appropriate. Specific content varies from year to year depending on faculty expertise and research. *Prerequisite:* completion of second year core program in Environmental Science or permission from the instructor. (LEC 3, LAB 3/EXP) (3 cr)

**ENVS 3907 Special Topics in Environmental Science II**

The course examines particular topics in environmental science, with accompanying lab when appropriate. Specific content varies from year to year depending on faculty expertise and research. *Prerequisite:* completion of second year core program in Environmental Science or permission from the instructor. (LEC 3, LAB 3/EXP) (3 cr)

**ENVS 3926 Special Topics in Environmental Science**

This special topics course allows the Algoma University departments offering the Environmental Science program the flexibility to offer courses in topics of special interest, or that are timely. This flexible course option allows departments offering courses in the Social Sciences, Humanities, and Professional Programs to capitalize on visiting professors or local environmental experts who become available to teach a specialized course. This course also allows members of the departments to occasionally offer a more in-depth course in an area of particular interest, often related to their own research expertise. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

**ENVS 4105 Honours Thesis**

Students will work with a faculty supervisor to complete an independent research project. With this supervisor, each student will develop a research question, and then work to investigate this question. Students will perform background research into their chosen topic, plan and execute a research strategy that addresses their chosen question, analyze their collected data, and produce a poster presentation, a PowerPoint (or equivalent) presentation, and a scientific paper using the general formatting associated with peer-reviewed journal publications in environmental science (formatting information provided). *Prerequisite:* Students must have a 70% average across core program courses to enter this course. This course is required for those seeking an Honours degree. (LEC, LAB/EXP) (6 cr)

**ENVS 4456 Environmental Science Internship II**

The Environmental Science Internship course is designed to help you connect your academic studies to practical applications by offering academic credit for environmentally-focused work experience. A well-designed internship will allow you to develop your professional skills, gain hands-on experience, and evaluate career opportunities. The internship course is intended to be flexible, having been designed to meet students' needs and interests while affording opportunities for practical hands-on experience in a variety of environmental fields. Positions must involve significant work with an environmental focus. This course emphasizes students being responsible, reliable and dedicated. Student interns will be required to complete a series of assignments designed to encourage thoughtful reflection on their internship experience. Students are expected to be self-motivated and able to complete course assignments independently and on time. *Prerequisite: Completion of first three years of the Environmental Science program. Students may not retain credit for both BIOL 4456 and ENVS 4456. (SEM 1/EXP 2/ WIL) (3 cr)*

**ENVS 4696 Toxicology**

This course will provide a general understanding of toxicology related to the environment. Fundamental toxicological concepts will be covered including dose-response relationships, absorption of toxicants, distribution and storage of toxicants, biotransformation and elimination of toxicants, target organ toxicity and teratogenesis, mutagenesis, carcinogenesis and risk assessment. The course will include an overview of chemodynamics of contaminants in the environment including fate and transport. The course will examine chemicals of environmental interest and how they are tested and regulated. *Students may not retain credit for both ENVS 4696 and BIOL 4696. Prerequisites: ENVS 1006 and CHMI 2426. (LEC 3, LAB 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**ENVS 4706 Soil Science**

This course will introduce students to the principles and practice of Soil science, with an emphasis on soil fertility, ecology and land and soil management. Students will gain an appreciation for the importance of soil in regulating the planet's biogeochemistry. The course will cover: 1) soil structure and physics, focusing primarily on water transport; 2) soil fertility; and soil biological processes involving both microflora and fauna with emphasis on waste management (e.g., plant residue decomposition and xenobiotic compound degradation). *Students may not retain credit for both ENVS 4706 and BIOL 4706. Prerequisites: CHMI 1006/1007, MATH 1036. (LEC 3, LAB 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**ENVS 4806 Biotechnology**

This course covers the birth and goals of Biotechnology: brief historical background of the development of Biotechnology, principles of recombinant DNA technology, application of DNA Biotechnology in Microbial Biotechnology (bacterial engineering), Plant Biotechnology (Agriculture applications), Animal Biotechnology, marine Biotechnology, Social implications, Ethics, safety and the future of Biotechnology. *Students may not retain credit for both ENVS 4806 and BIOL 4806. Prerequisites: ENVS 1006, BIOL 3007 or CHMI 3016. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**ENVS 4906 Advanced Topics in Environmental Science I**

The course examines advanced coverage of particular topics in environmental science with accompanying lab when appropriate. Specific content varies from year to year depending on faculty expertise and research. *Prerequisite: completion of the third year core program in Environmental Science or permission from the instructor. (LEC 3, LAB 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**ENVS 4907 Advanced Topics in Environmental Science II**

The course examines advanced coverage of particular topics in environmental science with accompanying lab when appropriate. Specific content varies from year to year depending on faculty expertise and research. *Prerequisite: completion of the third year core program in Environmental Science or permission from the instructor. (LEC 3, LAB 3/EXP) (3 cr)*



# GEOGRAPHY, GEOLOGY AND LAND STEWARDSHIP

*Department of Geography, Geology and Land Stewardship*

## FACULTY

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR(S)

N. Cameron, B.Sc. (Hons) (Queen's), M.A., Ph.D. (Ottawa);

C. Zhang, B.Sc. (Huan Normal), M.Sc. (Southwest China Normal), Ph.D. (Saskatchewan)

### SESSIONAL FACULTY

K. Whitmore, B.A. (Hons) (Ottawa), M.E.S (Lakehead), B.Ed. (Lakehead)

### ADJUNCT PROFESSOR

M. Doyle, B.Sc. (The Evergreen State College), M.Sc. (Southern Illinois University), Ph.D. (Claremont Graduate School/Rancho Santa Ana Botanic Garden)

### PROFESSOR EMERITUS

W. Osei, B.A. (Hons) (Ghana), M.A. (Carleton), Ph.D. (Western Ontario)

## DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Please refer to the general regulations pertaining to academic programs. Students intending to specialize in Geography should consult the Department before selecting courses.

Courses in Geography are grouped according to the following categories:

### Geomatics and Techniques courses:

- GEOG 2016 to 2027; GEOG 3006 to 3096

### Physical, Land and Environmental Studies courses:

- GEOG 2106 to 2217; GEOG 3106 to 3476; 3596; 3796

### Global Studies courses:

- GEOG 2406 to 2996; GEOG 3206; GEOG 3317; GEOG 3707; GEOG 3756; GEOG 3807; GEOG 3956

GEOG 3996/3997 Special Topics in Geography I/II may be credited to one of the groups above according to the content of the course in any given session. However, students must request such inclusion by petitioning the Senate Committee on Academic Regulations and Petitions.

## BACHELOR OF ARTS (General)

### Single Major GEOGRAPHY

#### First Year

- GEOG 1026/1027\*
- 24 additional credits, of which 6 must be from Group I (Humanities) and 6 from Group III (Science)

#### Second and Third Years

- 12 credits in Geomatics and Techniques/Physical, Land and Environmental Studies courses
- 12 credits in Global Studies courses
- 6 credits in Geography 2000 or 3000 series
- 30 credits electives

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

## BACHELOR OF ARTS (General)

### Combined Major GEOGRAPHY

Please refer to the general regulations pertaining to combined concentration programs. A combined concentration in the three-year Bachelor of Arts program requires 30 credits in each of two disciplines. The Geography requirements for the combined concentration are:

#### First Year

- GEOG 1026/1027\*

#### Second and Third Years

- 12 credits in Geomatics and Techniques/Physical, Land and Environmental Studies courses
- 12 credits in Global Studies courses

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

## BACHELOR OF ARTS (Honours)

### Single Major GEOGRAPHY

#### First Year

- GEOG 1026/27\*
- 24 additional credits, of which 6 must be from Group I (Humanities) and 6 from Group II (Science)

#### Second and Third Years

- GEOG 2027
- GEOG 3046
- 12 credits in Geomatics and Techniques Courses
- 12 credits in Physical, Land and Environmental Studies Courses
- 12 credits in Global Studies Courses
- 18 elective credits

#### Fourth Year (Thesis Option)

- GEOG 4105
- 6 additional credits 4000 series Geography Courses
- 18 credits electives

#### Fourth Year (Non-Thesis Option)

- 12 credits 4000 series Geography Courses
- 18 credits electives

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

### NOTE:

- Students can complete a maximum of 42 credits at the first-year level
- Students can complete a maximum of 78 credits in Geography
- Minimum major average 60%
- Major average for 'honours' designation 70%

## BACHELOR OF ARTS (Honours) Combined Major GEOGRAPHY

### First Year

- GEOG 1026/27\*

### Second and Third Years

- GEOG 2027
- GEOG 3046
- 6 credits in Geomatics and Techniques Courses
- 6 credits in Physical, Land and Environmental Studies Courses
- 6 credits in Global Studies Courses

### Fourth Year

- 12 additional credits 4000 series Geography Courses

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

## CERTIFICATE IN GEOMATICS

A certificate version of the program is also available. The Certificate in Geomatics will consist of 30 credits from GEOG 1026/27, GEOG 2016/17, GEOG 2027, GEOG 3006/3037, GEOG 3046, GEOG 3076/3096, GEOG 4006. Students may choose from GEOG 4906/4907 or GEOG 3996/97 when geomatics-related topics are covered.

## CERTIFICATE IN AKI AND ENVIRONMENTAL STEWARDSHIP

The Certificate in Aki and Environmental Stewardship will consist of 30 credits in total. Eighteen (18) credits are required from the following courses which correspond to the National Aboriginal Lands Managers Association (NALMA) Level I of the Professional Lands Management Certification Program (PLMCP): GEOG 2017, GEOG 2196, GEOG 3016, GEOG 3036, GEOG 3196, GEOG 3307, GEOG 3596, GEOG 3796, GEOG 4296, GEOG 4407 or a Department annually designated Geography (GEOG) coded course.

For the additional twelve credits, students may select any four Geography (GEOG) coded three-credit courses or ANTR 2096 with the permission of the Department of Geography, Geology and Land Stewardship.

## HONOURS DIPLOMA

The Honours Diploma in GEOG is for students who have graduated with a three-year degree in GEOG (minimum GEOG average of 70%). Admission to the Honours Diploma Program in Geography will require the successful completion of a general degree in Geography with at least a 70% average in all Geography courses required for the degree. An overall average of 70% is required to obtain the Honours Diploma.

### Geomatics and Techniques Courses:

- GEOG 2016 Digital Earth
- GEOG 2017 Introduction to GIS
- GEOG 2027 Spatial Thinking & Quantitative Geography
- GEOG 3006 Aerial Photography
- GEOG 3016 Geography Practicum (Overseas/International/Northern Ontario/Job Placement)
- GEOG 3036 Community Planning in an Indigenous Context
- GEOG 3037 Remote Sensing of the Environment
- GEOG 3046 Approaches to Research and Applied Inquiries in Geography
- GEOG 3056 Field Course in Geography
- GEOG 3076 Advanced Geographic Information Systems (GIS)
- GEOG 3096 Topics in GIS Applications

### Physical, Land and Environmental Studies Courses:

- GEOG 2106 Geomorphology I
- GEOG 2196 Introduction to Land Stewardship in First Nation Contexts
- GEOG 2206 Population, Migration, and the Environment
- GEOG 2216 Cross-Cultural Geography
- GEOG 2217 Space, Place, Landscapes and Society
- GEOG 3106 Climatology: The Context for Climate Change
- GEOG 3115 Biogeography
- GEOG 3196 Water Stewardship in a Spatial Context
- GEOG 3207 The Urban Environment
- GEOG 3307 Indigenous Knowledge in Environmental Stewardship
- GEOG 3406 Geographies of Health and the Environment
- GEOG 3476 Geography of Hazards and Disasters
- GEOG 3596 Climate Change & Communities: Vulnerabilities, Impacts and Adaptations
- GEOG 3796 Stewarding Community Food Systems

### Global Studies Courses:

- GEOG 2406 Geography of Canada's Regions
- GEOG 2556 Geography of the United States
- GEOG 2606 World Regional Geography
- GEOG 2617 Geography of the Asian-Pacific Rim
- GEOG 2996 The Great Lakes: Resources, People, and the Environment
- GEOG 3206 Urbanization and World Cities
- GEOG 3317 Contemporary Issues in Economic Geography
- GEOG 3707 Landscapes and People of Canada's North
- GEOG 3756 Geographies of Development: Theory and Application
- GEOG 3807 The Geography of Sub-Saharan Africa
- GEOG 3956 Geography of Europe

### 4000 Series Courses:

- GEOG 4006 Geographic Information System Research Project
- GEOG 4046 Global Environment Change
- GEOG 4206 Directed Studies
- GEOG 4217 Population, Environment and Development
- GEOG 4226 Seminar in Urban Geography
- GEOG 4296 Impact Assessment and Environmental Management
- GEOG 4407 Environmental Stewardship: Policy and Practice
- GEOG 4816 Community Planning
- GEOG 4906 Advanced Topics I
- GEOG 4907 Advanced Topics II

### Additional Courses:

- GEOG 3996 Special Topics in Geography I
- GEOG 3997 Special Topics in Geography II

## MINOR IN GEOGRAPHY

A minor in Geography is available to students who are qualifying for a degree program. In all cases, students will be expected to respect all course prerequisite requirements. The minor in Geography consists of the following:

- GEOG 1026 Introduction to the Physical Environment
- GEOG 1027 Introduction to the Human Environment

18 credits GEOG, upper year

More information on minors is available in Chapter Three: Academic Policies, Procedures and Regulations.

## MINOR IN GEOMATICS

A minor in Geomatics is available to students who are qualifying for a degree program. In all cases, students will be expected to respect all course prerequisite requirements. The minor in Geomatics consists of the following:

- GEOG 1026 Introduction to the Physical Environment  
 GEOG 1027 Introduction to the Human Environment

18 credits from GEOG 2016/2017, 2027, 3006, 3037, 3046, 3076, 3096, and 4006

More information on minors is available in Chapter Three: Academic Policies, Procedures and Regulations.

## GEOGRAPHY COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

*Prerequisites: Except as otherwise noted, courses beyond the first-year level normally require completion of a university level course in Geography.*

### GEOG 1026 Introduction to the Physical Environment

A geographical investigation of the natural environment and its links with humankind. An introduction to environmental concepts and spatial systems. Development of skills to describe and interpret environmental data. Lectures and practical assignments. (LEC/EXP 3) (3 cr)

### GEOG 1027 Introduction to the Human Environment

Through a lens of cross-cultural awareness and communication, students will develop a geographical appreciation of the various elements of the human landscape. The course explores the evolution of regional urban contrasts around the globe, with a focus on North America, related planning strategies, and spatial inequities. Lectures and practical assignments. (LEC/EXP 3) (3 cr)

### GEOG 2016 Digital Earth

The course provides an introduction to the concepts, terminology and technologies involved in computer-assisted digital mapping. Basic concepts for understanding geographic information and mapping are emphasized. This course will include both lectures and laboratory work. (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)

### GEOG 2017 Introduction to GIS

This course introduces students to Geographic Information Systems (GIS) including: data capture and input, georeferencing, database structure and management, and cartographic communication. An emphasis is placed on spatial analysis and synthesis operations. Ethical issues arising from locational referencing are also explored. *Prerequisite: Basic computer and operating system knowledge is needed. Basic math knowledge (addition, subtraction, multiplication, division) is also required.* (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)

### GEOG 2027 Spatial Thinking and Quantitative Geography

This course introduces fundamental spatial concepts and spatial research methods. It focuses on quantitative geography including the nature of geographic data, distributions, populations and samples, hypothesis testing, correlation, regression, and spatial pattern analysis. Hands-on exercises completed with the aid of computer software reinforce lecture material. (LEC/LAB 3/EXP) (3 cr)

### GEOG 2106 Geomorphology

The primary goal of this course is to provide students with a fundamental understanding of what geomorphology means, the tools used by geomorphologists in understanding landform genesis and what impact understanding geomorphology has on the general population in terms of resource exploration and environmental management. These concepts are woven into the following topic areas: landscape form and structure; earth building and formation of rocks; gradation, weathering and mass movement; fluvial and karst environments; eolian environments; glaciated landscapes; periglacial environments; and the coastal/shoreline environments. (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)

### GEOG 2196 Introduction to Land Stewardship in First Nation Contexts

This course will provide a comprehensive overview of the field of First Nation land stewardship both on reserve and in Indigenous Traditional Territories within a geographical framework. Students will be introduced to land stewardship in a First Nation, on-reserve context, including the regulations under the Indian Act, the various land regimes for First Nations across Canada and Traditional approaches to stewarding the land. This course will introduce students to the Professional Land Management Certification Program (PLMCP) and will provide foundations in the various learning areas for Level I of the PLMCP delivered through Algoma University. Foundational topic areas that will be introduced include stewarding lands, environment, and resources in First Nations as well as the role of community planning and the use of tools such as Geographic Information Systems (GIS) in First Nation land stewardship. *Prerequisites: GEOG 1026 or 1027 or Level 1 PLMCP student or Permission of the Department.* (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)

### GEOG 2206 Population, Migration, and the Environment

An introductory course focused on the geographic aspects of population studies. Students learn about the processes of population growth, change, and distribution. Patterns of fertility and mortality, and the dynamic processes of migration and mobility are examined. Students also discover linkages between population, the environment, urbanization, and food. *Prerequisite: GEOG 1027 preferred.* (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)

### GEOG 2216 Cross-Cultural Geography

This course explores how various aspects of human cultures are expressed spatially. Students will trace developments of the territorial organization of human societies, with particular reference to value systems, technologies, ideologies, and dynamic acculturation processes. Topic areas include languages, ethnicity, religion, social customs, population and migration, human settlements, and food systems. Special emphasis will be placed on the cross-cultural mission of Algoma University. *Prerequisites: GEOG 1026/1027. (ONLINE/EXP 3) (3 cr)*

**GEOG 2217 Space, Place, Landscapes and Society**

Study of the spatial aspects of human identities and interactions, as well as the spatial configuration of differences and inequalities between people. The course follows a critical approach, meaning that students are encouraged to question and investigate currently accepted social arrangements. *Prerequisite: GEOG 1027 preferred. (LEC 3/WIL) (3 cr)*

**GEOG 2406 Geography of Canada's Regions**

This course explores the many diverse areas of Canada by conceptualizing the regions geographically, then by examining how environmental, historical, economic, social, cultural, and political factors have influenced regional characteristics and settlement patterns. The course investigates current issues facing specific Canadian regions and considers national unity and regional identity. *Prerequisite: None. (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**GEOG 2556 Geography of the United States**

A tracing of the spatial development of the United States. Themes include physical geography, history, population, politics, economics, urban and rural development, culture, and spatial inequalities through time. Students discover the various ways that regions in the United States can be envisioned according to different perspectives, and current issues that face specific areas of the United States. *Prerequisite: GEOG 1026/27 preferred. (LEC 3/WIF) (3 cr)*

**GEOG 2606 World Regional Geography**

This course presents an introduction to the geographic region: its creation, its evolution, its functional structures. The course involves a comparative study of the different types of regions in relation to environmental characteristics, resource use, population dynamics and human activities. *(LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**GEOG 2617 The Geography of the Asian-Pacific Rim**

A comparative study of major characteristics and problems of Asian-Pacific countries, with an emphasis on China and Japan. Analysis of cultural and historical processes, of contemporary spatial, human and economic patterns as well as of new relationships existing between these countries. *(LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**GEOG 2996 The Great Lakes: Resources, People and the Environment**

The course is based on the integrated region of the Great Lakes system of Ontario. The lakes, their physical state and history, and dynamic relationships with peoples, resources, and the environment are the focus of the course. Human settlements, the changing structure of the economy of the region, and issues related to the sustainability of the lake environments and responses are given attention. Emphasis is placed on the Upper Great Lakes, with particular reference to the region of the Lake Huron North-Shore-St. Marys River transition, and the south and eastern Lake Superior region. Priority attention is also given to the dominant peoples of the region, the Anishinaabe or the Indigenous people. *The course will be delivered by lecture and case studies. Prerequisite: GEOG 1026/27 or upper year standing preferred. (LEC 3, field work/WIL) (3 cr)*

**GEOG 3006 Aerial Photography**

This course is an introduction to the theoretical foundations of low altitude remote sensing systems and provides the technical expertise required to extract geometric and thematic information from aerial photographs and digital imagery. The study of aerial photography involves both photogrammetry and photo interpretation. The course will emphasize both aspects and include an introduction to digital multi-spectral imagery, sensors, platforms (manned aircraft and unmanned aerial vehicle), imagery acquisition, and computer assisted image analysis techniques. *(LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**GEOG 3016 Geography Practicum**

This course is intended to provide third- and fourth-year honours students and students in the geomatics certificate program with relevant work and practical experience within government and the private sector. A priority is to place students in positions in the Algoma district, aboriginal settlements, and other parts of northern Ontario. However, opportunities in areas outside northern Ontario, including overseas, will be followed. Flexible paths for placement are utilized. Academic-term duration placement where remuneration is possible or where students can make alternative arrangements for financial support. Students work for one full day a week throughout the duration of the placement term. Other time arrangements that meet departmental standards for the Geography Practicum. *(WIL)(3 cr)*

**GEOG 3036 Community Planning in an Indigenous Context**

The course consists of an introduction to the history, theory, methods, techniques, and practice of urban planning. Sensitivity of planning towards environmental and human health factors is also discussed. Emphasis is placed mainly on the Canadian and Indigenous, on-reserve context. An introduction to various planning processes will be provided (i.e. comprehensive community planning and land-use planning). *The course is restricted to GEOG majors and PLMCP/AKI students or permission of the Department. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**GEOG 3037 Remote Sensing of the Environment**

This course provides students fundamental concepts and techniques of environmental remote sensing (i.e., data acquisition, information extraction, and problem solving). Topics include remote sensing systems, matter-energy interactions, radiation transfer theory, the acquisition, manipulation, and interpretation of optical, infrared, and radar imagery, imagery classification, and remote sensing applications in mapping and monitoring natural resources, land use, and the environment. *(LEC/LAB 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**GEOG 3046 Approaches to Research and Applied Inquiries in Geography**

The course involves a review of the literature and the application of theories, models, and analytical methods from Geography courses to a specific research question. Students will be guided to select a research question, search and categorize relevant literature, write a literature review, identify research gap and finalize a plan for data collection and data analysis. The primary outcome of this course is a research proposal for a senior thesis. In addition, students will work on a portfolio of their course work. *Prerequisite: GEOG 1026/1027 or Department's permission. (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**GEOG 3056 Field Course in Geography**

Introduction to field observation methods, measurements, and data gathering techniques for physical geography, environmental stewardship, and land use studies. The course will be offered using a two-week off-campus field school format. It is designed as a hands-on experience to be led and supervised by experienced field researchers. Topics and study sites will vary by session to meet academic objectives, student needs and expectations, and resource availability. The Algoma District and Northern Ontario, especially, First Nations settlements and small northern communities, will be emphasized. However, some research contexts, due to their nature and demands, will take students to other parts of Ontario, Canada, or internationally. Students will have a choice of attending a late summer study camp in weeks preceding the start of the Fall term or in the beginning of May to correspond with the Spring term at Algoma University. Students are expected to submit a technical field report of activities as part of the requirements of the course. *Prerequisite: GEOG 1026/1027; GEOG 2017; or Departmental permission.*

**GEOG 3076 Advanced Geographic Information Systems (GIS)**

Building on Introduction to Cartography (GEOG 2016) and Introduction to GIS (GEOG 2017), course topics include: raster data analysis, multi-criteria evaluation, modelling, interpolation, spatial statistics, and advanced vector data analysis. Students also learn how to conduct a GIS project through a term assignment. *Prerequisite: GEOG 2017 required, GEOG 2016 recommended. (LEC 1, LAB 2/WIL) (3 cr)*

**GEOG 3096 Topics in GIS Applications**

Application of Geographic Information Systems to specific subject matter domains within the natural and social sciences and environmental management. The course is project based. Students develop and investigate a spatial research question employing a GIS, with guidance from the instructor and feedback from peers. *Prerequisite: GEOG 2017. (LEC 1, LAB 2) (3 cr)*

**GEOG 3106 Climatology: The Context for Climate Change**

This course is designed to acquaint the student with the dynamics of the earth's atmospheric system and its regional expression. Consideration will be given to both the physical properties and processes of the atmosphere as well as the distribution of weather and climate at micro- and macro-scales. *(LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**GEOG 3115 Biogeography**

Biogeography is the study of the spatial patterns of plants and animals and the causes underlying such patterns, both in the past and the present. The rise, development, dispersal, extinction, and the dynamics of the spatial patterning of biota over time, require multidisciplinary information for better understanding. Biogeography, for that matter, cuts across different disciplines. The principles and practice of biogeography have provided insights and guidance for modern species conservation and sustainable resources management practices in general. This course will provide the ecological and historical basis for understanding the distribution and abundance of species and the changes in distribution structure and patterns over time and place. The course will involve lectures, audio-visual presentations, readings, and basic field and laboratory studies. *Prerequisite: Any one or more of GEOG 1026/2106/3106 or equivalent preferred. Permission from the Department is required for students without any of these courses. (LEC/LAB/EXP 3) (6 cr)*

**GEOG 3196 Water Stewardship in a Spatial Context**

This course will provide students with an introduction to water stewardship within a spatial context. Considering both Scientific and Traditional Knowledge approaches, students will explore water stewardship comprehensively supported by guest speakers, videos, group activities, and readings. Students will examine human impacts on the water cycle including agriculture and climate change. The course will review freshwater sources, water quality, and water treatment in First Nation and remote communities. Students will be encouraged to identify a water body of interest which will serve as a foundation for investigation and water stewardship policy and advocacy throughout the course. Guest lectures will be shared in the form of a mini-conference open to the broader community. This course is part of Algoma University's Level 1 Professional Lands Management Certification Program (PLMCP) and is also suitable as an elective for degree students. *(LEC/SEM) (3 cr)*

**GEOG 3206 Urbanization and World Cities**

Investigation of the urbanization process from a spatial perspective, but also from historical, social, political, economic, and environmental viewpoints. Students explore how and why the first known cities formed, then trace the development of urban systems up until the present, with an outlook to the future. A particular emphasis is placed on the evolution of the urban system in Canada and the United States. The course also stresses the linkages between cities and their roles within nations and the global community. *Prerequisite: GEOG 1027 or upper year standing preferred. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**GEOG 3207 The Urban Environment**

An analysis of the morphology and internal structure of cities from a land use and spatial perspective. Students reflect on the processes by which transport; commercial activities; social, cultural, and economic differences between residents; political decisions; and other factors influence the form and internal characteristics of cities. The course also considers the dynamic nature of cities, urban development players and process, land use conflicts, and city planning and design. *Prerequisite(s): GEOG 1027 or upper year standing preferred. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*



**GEOG 3307 Indigenous Knowledge in Environmental Stewardship**

The course introduces students to Indigenous knowledge systems and their potential role in environmental stewardship. It provides a comprehensive examination of the concept of Indigenous knowledge as applied to global Indigenous systems, with attention to the Indigenous spatial context in Canada. Practices, tools, techniques, and ideas of Indigenous knowledge that contribute to sustainable human livelihood and environmental stewardship are covered. The process of exchange of Indigenous knowledge between and within spatial systems, weaknesses, and mechanisms for enhancing and adopting principles of Indigenous knowledge in practices of environmental stewardship are discussed. The course includes lectures, seminars, guest presentations, and virtual field trips. *Prerequisite: GEOG 1026/1027 or permission of the Department. (LEC 3, EXP) (3 cr)*

**GEOG 3317 Contemporary Issues in Economic Geography**

A study of the impact of economic strategies on the distribution of economic activities. Emphasis is placed on the role of various institutions, state and private, which influence economic development. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

**GEOG 3406 Geographies of Health and the Environment**

An introduction to the spatial aspects of health and health care including foundational terms, concepts, theories, methods, and techniques. Topics include determinants of health, access to health services, environmental factors, and climate change. The course highlights health and health care trends and issues in Canada and specifically in Northern Ontario. *Prerequisite: GEOG 2026 OR SOCI 3126. (LEC 2/LAB 1) (3 cr)*

**GEOG 3476 Geography of Hazards and Disasters**

This course introduces students to environmental hazards and disasters. The course places emphasis on natural geologic, atmospheric, and hydrologic processes that generate hazard conditions that potentially lead to human fatalities or injuries, disrupt economic activities, damage private and public property and infrastructure, and to some extent, disrupt local and regional ecological processes. The scientific principles behind the occurrence of natural disasters are emphasized. Models of risk assessment, risk mitigation, and disaster emergency preparedness form part of the course. A key reminder is that causes that lead to some disasters are also critical for natural environmental functions. For example, volcanoes may cause human deaths but they may help to provide optimal conditions for fertile soils to form, and for geothermal power resources to be available. Understanding causes and effects is an important step for developing hazard mitigation policies. This course will be delivered using classroom lectures, guest lecturers in the field of emergency preparedness, field visits, and assignments. *Prerequisite: GEOG 1026/27 or upper year standing preferred. (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**GEOG 3596 Climate Change & Communities: Vulnerabilities, Impacts and Adaptations**

This course will provide students with an introduction to climate change within a geographical context. By bringing together science and Traditional Knowledge, students will explore climate change from broad perspectives. Students will be introduced to climate processes, including what climate change is and how it works. The course will review climate impacts, such as forest fires, flooding, fisheries, and water resources. Students will learn about vulnerability assessments and adaptation planning to begin to strategize about appropriate responses to climate change. Students will be encouraged to explore climate change with respect to their own communities. *Prerequisite: Permission of the Department. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**GEOG 3707 Landscapes and People of Canada's North**

An examination of how 'Canada's North' is defined geographically, and its relationships with other Nordic countries. Students investigate the way in which human activity and settlement interrelates with the physical geography of the North including its isolated location, fragile ecosystem, and harsh and changing climate. Additional topics may include: the North's historical background; population and community characteristics; land and resource development; social and cultural environment; health issues; governance; and, Arctic Sovereignty. The course places a focus on Northern Indigenous Peoples. (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)

**GEOG 3756 Geographies of Development: Theory and Application**

This course applies geographical concepts and analysis to an understanding of contemporary issues in international development and global poverty reduction. The course will identify and examine the characteristics, challenges, opportunities, and stimuli to sustainable development. Various theories of development are analyzed. Furthermore, patterns, diversities, and processes of the physical and human environments that underlie development options are studied. Development and poverty reduction interventions are considered in terms of the agents involved, including international institutions, governments, non-governmental organizations and local people. The course will draw examples and case studies from Africa, Asia, and Latin and South America. Parallel examples will be drawn from the developed world. The course is based on lectures, audio-visual presentations, and assigned readings. *Prerequisite: GEOG 1026/1027 or permission of the Department. (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**GEOG 3796 Stewarding Community Food Systems**

This course will provide students with an introduction to community food systems within a geographical context. Considering both Scientific and Traditional Knowledge approaches, students will explore food stewardship through reflections on guest speakers, videos, field trips, discussions, and readings. The course will begin by reviewing food production, distribution, access, and consumption using a systems approach. Global perspectives will include briefly tracing industrialization, colonialism and contemporary worldwide food trade. Through a local and regional lens, the course will study local food, community gardens, food access, and food deserts. Special emphasis is placed on Indigenous food systems and food sovereignty, including on-reserve and traditional territory contexts. The course concludes by considering potential future directions for community food systems. This course is part of Algoma University's Level 1 Professional Lands Management Certification Program (PLMCP) and is also suitable as an elective for degree students. *Permission required from the Department for students who are not GEOG majors or Level 1 students (LEC/SEM) (3 cr)*

**GEOG 3807 The Geography of Sub-Saharan Africa**

This course provides an introduction to the geography of Africa. The course identifies the general patterns, diversities, and processes of the physical and human landscapes of Africa. Opportunities and challenges of the human development process are identified. Throughout the course, spatial differences, comparisons, and case examples, are utilized to explain variations in human features and landscape characteristics. Special emphasis will be given to the identification and analysis of development opportunities in the sub-Saharan region. The course will be based on lectures, audio-visual presentations, and readings. *Prerequisite: GEOG 1026/1027 or permission from the Department. (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**GEOG 3956 Geography of Europe**

A focus on the evolution of urban, regional, national, and European activities and institutions since 1945. Themes explored include: environment, population, cities, migration, economy, as well as political, cultural, and social dynamics. A special emphasis is placed on the evolution, integration, and expansion of the European Union. Finally, the significance of the EU within the global economy and its future prospects are examined. *Prerequisites: GEOG 1026/27 or upper year standing preferred. (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**GEOG 3996 Special Topics in Geography I**

This course will provide advanced coverage of particular topics in Geography or of topics not normally included in other courses, with accompanying practical work. Specific content will vary from year to year depending on which faculty member teaches the course. *Prerequisite: Permission of the Department. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**GEOG 3997 Special Topics in Geography II**

This course will provide advanced coverage of particular topics in Geography or of topics not normally included in other courses, with accompanying practical work. Specific content will vary from year to year depending on which faculty member teaches the course. *Prerequisite: Permission of the Department. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**GEOG 4006 Geographic Information System Research Project**

This course provides students with an opportunity to independently develop a spatial research question, and then investigate the question by designing and implementing an entire project employing a Geographic Information System (GIS). *Prerequisites: GEOG 3076 Advanced GIS, GEOG 3096 Topics in GIS Applications recommended. (LAB 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**GEOG 4046 Global Environment Change**

The dynamic processes of global environment change, causes, potential impacts across spatial scale and time, and human responses, including the evolution of international and regional policies to deal with environment change. The course focuses on climate change as both a consequence and driver of environmental change. The course will cover topics such as the current state of scientific knowledge about climate change, key evidence for climate change in the past, present and future, potential impacts on ecological and human systems, debates and conflicting messages confounding public policy, emerging policy regimes, and risks and uncertainty in decision-making. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**GEOG 4105 Senior Thesis**

The course consists of supervised reading, research and preparation of an undergraduate thesis under the direction of a faculty member or qualified staff approved by the Department of Geography, Geology and Land Stewardship. *Prerequisite: GEOG 2027, 3046. Students are encouraged to take GEOG 4206 Directed Studies concurrently with GEOG 4105 Senior Thesis. (LEC 3/EXP) (6 cr)*

**GEOG 4206 Directed Studies**

The purpose of the directed studies course is to provide advanced undergraduates in the geography honours program the opportunity to define and undertake individualized research projects under the supervision of a faculty member. It also provides the opportunity for a student to take a course that is not normally offered by the Department but beneficial to the academic goals of the student under the tutorship of a faculty member. A maximum of three directed study courses will be approved for any student within the requirements for the honours degree. *Prerequisite: Available only to 3rd and 4th year honours students with a cumulative average grade of B or higher. Highly motivated students or students with special needs who do not meet the recommended grade requirements are encouraged to contact particular faculty members they are willing to work with about the possibility of doing a directed study under their supervision. (EXP) (3 cr)*

## **GEOG 4217 Population, Environment and Development**

A seminar course in which inter-relationships between the themes of population, environment, and development are explored. *Prerequisite: GEOG 2206 recommended. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

## **GEOG 4226 Seminar in Urban Geography**

A seminar course exploring contemporary urban geography themes and issues. *Prerequisite: GEOG 3206 or GEOG 3207. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

## **GEOG 4296 Impact Assessment and Environmental Management**

This course introduces students to the history, theory, methods, and practice of Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA), an environmental management and planning tool to deal with potential significant adverse environmental effects of a proposed action. The focus of this course will be the systematic process for predicting and evaluating the significant environmental effects of a proposed action at federal and provincial levels in Canada. Students will be further exposed to EIA practice, strategic environmental assessment, cumulative effects assessment, and indigenous consultation and engagement. *Prerequisite: GEOG 1026/1027 or permission of the Department. (LEC 3, EXP) (3 cr)*

## **GEOG 4407 Environmental Stewardship: Policy and Practice**

This course examines environmental issues, management, and policy with a strong emphasis on both Indigenous and geographic perspectives. Topics covered include: climate change, species at risk, biodiversity/habitat protection, forest conservation, contaminants, water protection, waste management, environmental assessment, compliance, and monitoring. These topics will be related to regional conditions in specific locales, mainly in Canada. The concept of 'sustainable development' is also discussed. Indigenous teachings about environmental decision-making are a key component of the course. Learners will select topics of interest to them to explore in greater depth through course assignments and research. *Prerequisite: GEOG 1027 preferred or permission of the Department. (LEC/SEM 3, FIELD 12) (3 cr)*

## **GEOG 4816 Community Planning**

An introduction to the history, theory, methods and techniques, and practice of urban planning. Sensitivity of planning towards environmental and human health factors is also discussed. Emphasis is placed mainly on the Canadian context. *Prerequisite: restricted to students in year three or four of the program or permission of the Department. (LEC/SEM 3/WIL) (3 cr)*

## **GEOG 4906 Advanced Topics I**

The topic of this course will vary each year, depending on the faculty member offering the course. It will be based on the research interests and specialization of the professor's research. *Prerequisite: restricted to students in the four-year program or permission of the instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

## **GEOG 4907 Advanced Topics II**

The topic of this course will vary each year, depending on the faculty member offering the course. It will be based on the research interests and specialization of the professor's research. *Prerequisite: restricted to students in the four-year program or permission of the instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

## **GEOG 1022 Understanding the Earth: The Earth's Crust: Rocks and Minerals**

This course deals with the rock cycle and the minerals of the crust. Topics include: identification of minerals using their physical and chemical properties; origin and identification of the three rock types: igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic; weathering and erosion of rocks at the Earth's surface; plate tectonics; geologic time; mineral and energy resources; and processes of landscape formation. *(LEC 3, EXP) (3 cr)*

## **GEOLOGY COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

### **GEOG 1021 Understanding the Earth: The Planet and its Internal Processes**

This course provides an introduction to Geology for students without a background in science. Topics include: the origin of the solar system and the Earth; the growth and movement of continents; the origin of the ocean basins and sea floor spreading; processes that lead to the deformation of the Earth's crust; mountain building and earthquakes; internal processes; igneous activity, magnetism, and gravity; geologic time and the techniques in relative and absolute dating of rocks. While most topics will be approached primarily from a Western science perspective, students will also be introduced to Ethnogeology, the study of human relationships with the Earth system. Ethnogeology includes systems of knowledge related to the Earth system, and ethnogeological studies are typically conducted in the context of a specific community or culture. *(LEC 3, EXP) (3 cr)*

# HISTORY

## Department of English and History

### FACULTY

#### FULL PROFESSOR(S)

W. Johnston, B.A., M.A. (Saskatchewan),  
Ph.D. (Cambridge)

#### SESSIONAL FACULTY

Bruce Douville, B.A. (Algoma), M.A.  
(Queen's), Ph.D. (York);

A. Fabiano, B.A. (Hons), B.Ed., M.A.  
(Windsor);

K. McCracken, B.A., M.A. (Western  
Ontario);

S. Redmond, B.A. (Hons), M.A., Ph.D.  
(Ottawa)

#### PROFESSOR(S) EMERITUS

J. R. Abbott, B.A. (Hons), M.A., Ph.D.  
(Toronto);

J. J. Rajnovich, B.A. (Hons), M.A. (Toronto),  
B.Sc. (Lake Superior State), M.Sc.  
(McMaster), Ph.D. (Western Ontario)

#### DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Please refer to the general regulations  
pertaining to academic programs.

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Single Major HISTORY

##### First Year

- HIST 1206/1207\*
- 24 additional credits of which 6 must be  
from Group II (Social Science) and 6 from  
Group III (Science)

##### Second and Third Years

- HIST 2996
- HIST 2026/2027
- 6 credits in HIST, 2000 series
- 6 credits in HIST, 3000 series
- 9 additional credits in HIST, upper-year
- 30 elective credits

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Combined Major HISTORY

Please refer to the general regulations  
pertaining to combined major programs.  
The History requirements for the combined  
major are:

##### First Year

- HIST 1206/1207\*

##### Second and Third Years

- HIST 2996
  - HIST 2026/2027
  - 6 credits in HIST 2000 series
  - 6 credits in HIST 3000 series
  - 3 additional credits in HIST, upper-year
- \*Minimum grade of 60% required.

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (Honours) Single Major HISTORY

##### First Year

- HIST 1206/1207\*
- 24 additional credits of which 6 must be  
from Group II (Social Science) and 6 from  
Group III (Science)

##### Second Year

- HIST 2996
- HIST 2026/2027
- 6 credits in HIST, 3000 series
- 3 credits in HIST, upper-year
- 12 elective credits

##### Third and Fourth Years

- 18 credits in HIST 4000 series
- 18 credits in HIST, upper-year
- 24 elective credits

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (Honours) Combined Major HISTORY

Please refer to the general regulations  
pertaining to combined honours programs.  
The History requirements for the combined  
honours are:

##### First Year

- HIST 1206/1207\*

##### Second and Third Years

- HIST 2996
- HIST 2026/2027
- 6 credits in HIST 3000 series
- 9 credits in HIST, upper-year

##### Fourth Year

- 12 credits in HIST 4000 series

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (non-honours) Single Major HISTORY

##### First Year

- HIST 1206/1207\*,
- 24 additional credits of which 6 must  
be from Group I (Humanities) and 6 from  
Group III (Science)

##### Second Year

- HIST 2996
- HIST 2026/2027
- 6 credits in HIST, 3000 series
- 3 credits in HIST, upper-year
- 12 elective credits

##### Third and Fourth Years

- 12 credits in HIST 4000 series
- 18 credits in HIST, upper-year
- 30 elective credits

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

## BACHELOR OF ARTS (non-honours) Combined Major HISTORY

Please refer to the general regulations pertaining to combined four-year programs. The History requirements for the combined non-honours are:

First Year

- HIST 1206/1207\*

Second and Third Years

- HIST 2996
- HIST 2026/2027
- 6 credits in HIST 3000 series
- 9 credits in HIST, upper-year

Fourth Year

- 12 credits in HIST 4000 series

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

## HONOURS DIPLOMA

Admission to the Honours Diploma Program will require the successful completion of a general 3-year degree in History with at least a 70% average in all History courses required for the degree. An overall average of 70% or greater is required to obtain the Honours Diploma. Please contact the Office of the Registrar for more information.

## MINOR IN HISTORY

A minor in History is available to students who are qualifying for a degree program. In all cases, students will be expected to respect all course prerequisite requirements.

The minor in History consists of the following:

HIST 1206/1207, and 18 additional credits in HIST, upper-year

More information on minors is available in Chapter Three: Academic Policies, Procedures and Regulations.

## HISTORY COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

*Prerequisites: Unless otherwise noted, registration in courses beyond the first-year level normally require completion of an introductory university level course in History or permission of the department.*

### HIST 1206 Western Civilization: Renaissance to the French Revolution

An examination of Western society from the end of the Middle Ages to the French Revolution, with special emphasis on those developments that transformed the medieval world into its modern form. (LEC 2, TUT 1/EXP) (3 cr)

### HIST 1207 Western Civilization: French Revolution to the Present

An examination of significant themes and events in the history of Western society since the French Revolution. (LEC 2, TUT 1/EXP) (3 cr)

### HIST 2026 Canadian History: Pre-Confederation

This course will examine the historical developments in Canada from contact to Confederation. *Students may not retain credit for HIST 2026 and HIST 1406.* (LEC 2, TUT 1/EXP) (3 cr)

### HIST 2027 Canadian History: Post- Confederation

This course will examine the political, economic and social developments in Canada from Confederation to the present. *Students may not retain credit for HIST 2027 and HIST 1407.* (LEC 2, TUT 1/EXP) (3 cr)

### HIST 2056 History of Ancient Civilization to the Greeks

A study of ancient civilizations from ancient Egypt to Hellenistic Greece. (LEC 2, TUT 1/EXP) (3 cr)

### HIST 2057 History of Ancient Greek and Roman Civilizations

A study of ancient civilizations from Hellenistic Greece to the fall of the Roman Empire. (LEC 2, TUT 1/EXP) (3 cr)

### HIST 2106 Early Medieval European History, 600 to 1300

This course will cover European History from the last vestiges of the Roman Empire to the high Middle Ages of the 13th century. *Students may not retain credit for both HIST 2106 and HIST 2105.* (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)

### HIST 2107 Later Medieval History, 1300 to 1600

This course will cover the calamitous fourteenth century, the proximate roots of the Protestant Reformation in Europe, the reformation, its aftermath and the response of the Roman Catholic Church known as the Counter Reformation. *Students may not retain credits for both HIST 2107 and HIST 2105.* (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)

### HIST 2116 First Nations and Métis Communities Pre & during Colonization

This course is an examination of the history of First Nations and Métis peoples prior to and during early contact and colonization within the areas known today as Canada, with a focus on Indigenous people's lifeways, culture, and diversity; Algonquians and Iroquoians patterns of exchange; contact with the Europeans; missionaries and Huronia. *Students may not retain credit for both HIST 2116 and HIST 3116.* (LEC 3) (3 cr)

### HIST 2117 First Nations and Métis Communities Post Colonization

This course will introduce students to the history of First Nations and Métis peoples from initial colonization to the present. Topics include fur trade expansion to the Northwest, women in fur trade society, emergence of Métis communities; the treaty process; residential schools; First Nations of the Pacific Northwest; rebellions in the Northwest; participation in the First and Second World Wars; and reactions to the White Paper; self-government, land claims, and First Nations and Métis communities and environmental sustainability. *Students may not retain credit for both HIST 2117 and HIST 3117.* (LEC 3) (3 cr)



**HIST 2196 Decolonizing Indigenous Histories**

Presented through a decolonized lens and focussed on indigenous knowledge, this course highlights Indigenous histories, people, and events across time. Students will investigate a previously denied deep history of the first people of the Western Hemisphere (the Americas). In this course students will review social and political impacts of colonization on Indigenous communities, and become informed of activism that challenges governments and institutions to decolonize their practices. The restoring of human rights for Indigenous people and how this is being carried out by both Indigenous and settle communities will also be reviewed. *Prerequisite: This course is open to any Algoma University student in any discipline who has completed at least one year at university and is in good academic standing. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**HIST 2216 History of Women and the Family in the Pre-Industrial Era**

An overview of women's history and family history in their economic, social, cultural and political contexts. Special attention is given to ideas about women's role inside and outside the family and how this relates to the realities of women's experience. *(LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**HIST 2217 History of Women and the Women's Movement in the Modern Era**

An examination of the changing concepts of women's rights and roles in the domestic and public spheres with special attention to the rise of the suffrage movements and the economic, social and political foundations of modern feminism. *(LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**HIST 2276 Ideas and the Origins of Modernity**

This course will survey the history of ideas that influenced western society from the later medieval period to the middle of the nineteenth century. By considering a wide variety of authors, from Christine de Pisan and Niccolo Machiavelli to Thomas Paine, Mary Wollstonecraft and Karl Marx, students will learn about the political, social, religious, and cultural ideas that formed the foundations of modern western thought. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of HIST 2276, PHIL 2276 and PHIL 2325. (LEC 2, TUT 1/EXP) (3 cr)*

**HIST 2286 A History of Ideas of the Modern World**

This course will survey the history of ideas that influenced western society since the middle of the nineteenth century. By considering a wide variety of authors, such as Karl Marx, Charles Darwin, Emmeline Pankhurst, Martin Luther King, Jr., and Simone de Beauvoir, students will learn about the political, social, religious, and cultural ideas that have influenced the development of modern western society. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of HIST 2286, PHIL 2286 and PHIL 2325. (LEC 2, TUT/EXP) (3 cr)*

**HIST 2406 Britain from Reform to Revolution**

Beginning with a civil war in the late medieval period, this course tracks the history of the kingdoms of the British Isles through a period of massive upheaval and change as England, Scotland, and Ireland struggled through political turmoil, religious conflict, and intellectual change. The course will examine how rivalry between the kingdoms eventually gave way to the establishment of the roots of a modern constitutional democracy, the beginning of Enlightenment, and the foundation of the modern fiscal military state that would lead to military expansion and empire. *(LEC 2, TUT 1/EXP) (3cr)*

**HIST 2407 Union, Empire, and the Rise of a World Power: Britain in the Modern Age**

This course examines British history from the establishment of the United Kingdom through union with Scotland and Ireland, the "second Hundred Years' War" with France, the growth and impact of the Empire, demographic and population change, political reform, and the involvement in the two World Wars in the twentieth century. It will analyse a period of profound transformation that saw Britain navigate its way through the social impact of industrialization, the age of European revolutions, the rise of mass culture, the establishment of the social welfare state, and decolonization. *(LEC 2, TUT 1/EXP) (3 cr)*

**HIST 2456 History of Religion**

This course provides an introduction to the comparative study of religious beliefs, practices and movements. The history of religion is explored, examining the similarities and variations in systems of belief, including Western, Eastern, and Indigenous spiritual practices and religions across time and space. Religious foods, ideologies, symbolism, marriage and burial practices, architecture, music and dance will be discussed. A critical study of spiritual and religious practices through a decolonized lens will provide students with an informed view of the place of spiritual practices and religions in human societies, governance, war and peace. *Prerequisite: completion of an introductory level university course in History, or permission of the department. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**HIST 2556 Introduction to Archival Studies**

This survey course will introduce students to the theory and practice of archives with an emphasis on local and national examples. Students will explore the history and present-day relevance of archives and the role archives play in constructing history, memory, and community. This course focuses on the foundational skills needed to work in archives such as acquisition, appraisal, arrangement and description, preservation, reference, and technology. *(LEC/SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**HIST 2557 Archival Practicum**

This course will introduce students to archival experiences beyond the classroom and facilitate students working with local archival sites. Students will engage in term-long archival projects. Projects will include processing and description of archival collections, outreach projects, digitization of archival collections, preservation of archival materials, developing web-based archival projects, or other archival focused initiatives. *(SEM 3/WIL) (3 cr)*

**HIST 2806 History of the United States: Origins to the Civil War**

A study of the main themes in American history from the colonial period to the Civil War. *Students may not retain credit for both HIST 2806 and HIST 3506. (LEC 2, TUT 1/EXP) (3 cr)*

**HIST 2807 History of the United States: Civil War to the Present**

A study of the main themes in American history from the Civil War to the present. *Students may not retain credit for both HIST 3507 and HIST 2807. (LEC 2, TUT 1/EXP) (3 cr)*

**HIST 2906 Reel History: Film and the Historical Record**

This course examines the significant role that the portrayal of historical subjects on film plays in the popular understanding of the past. By showing and evaluating such representations from across a broad range of topics and time periods, this course will encourage students to consider the ways that history is depicted on screen, and to identify the implications of such depictions. *Students may not retain credit for both HIST 2906 and FILM 2906. (LEC 2, TUT1/EXP) (3 cr)*

**HIST 2907 Film and Modern History**

This course focuses on the use of film to portray modern history. Students will be asked to compare and analyze the way modern history is depicted at the movies, and compare these depictions to historical portrayals revealed through other genres, including popular visual media – television and documentary forms – and traditional academic scholarship. *Students may not retain credit for both HIST 2907 and FILM 2907. (LEC 2, TUT 1/EXP) (3 cr)*

**HIST 2996 Historical Practices**

This course provides students with an introduction to how historians practice their craft. It also provides opportunities to apply specific techniques of historical interpretation to short written exercises and presentations. Students will begin with an overview of major schools of historical interpretation and current debates to broaden their understanding of the varieties of historical practice. Through applied learning exercises, they will also learn how to conduct research using primary and secondary source materials, how to structure written presentations and central arguments, how to cite source material, and how to present their own work effectively with respect to argument and style. *(LEC 2, TUT 1/EXP) (3 cr)*

**HIST 3296 Select Topics in Community-Based Public History**

This course will introduce students to the theory and practice of community-based public history, with reference to local and regional examples. Students will explore the history and relevance of community-based efforts to make the past visible and comprehensible to the public. The social functions of museums, libraries, archives, and monuments, as well as web-based sites of historical commemoration, will be critically assessed. Contrasts between history, heritage, social memory, and tools such as oral history will be examined. The course includes visits to local heritage sites. *This course is restricted to upper year students or permission of the instructor. (LEC/SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**HIST 3297 Select Projects in Community-Based Public History**

This course will introduce students to beyond the classroom experiences in the practice of community-based public history, working at selected sites. Students will complete term-long projects to make the past visible and comprehensible to the public. Projects include oral history, documenting and curating material culture and related records at local museums, libraries, and archives, or developing web-based sites of historical commemoration. *This course is restricted to upper year students or permission of the instructor. (LEC/SEM 3/WIL) (3 cr)*

**HIST 3306 History of Women in Canada**

An overview of women's experience in Canada up to contemporary times. Emphasis upon the social, economic and political changes made in women's private and public roles, responsibilities and rights. *(LEC 2, TUT 1/EXP) (3 cr)*

**HIST 3396 History of Childhood in Canada**

This is a course about the history of childhood in Canada, from the late nineteenth century through to the 1960s. We will explore various aspects of childhood history, including topics such as: child labour; immigrant children; First Nations children; adoption; the advent of child welfare; education; advice literature; and other aspects of child and teenage culture (books, movies, television, music, and trends). To understand the variety of childhood experiences in Canada, we will consider such factors as race, class, gender, and region. *This course is restricted to upper year students or permission of the department. (LEC/SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**HIST 3406 Topics in Canadian Military History**

This course offers student an in-depth examination of the full range of Canadian Military history from the Mourning War period, through the Colonial Wars and the World Wars, to the NATO and United Nations conflicts of the present era. The lectures and readings are designed to introduce students to the various approaches to the study of Canadian Military history and students will enhance their understanding of the ways in which historians have confronted problems in Canadian Military history from the earliest times to the present. *(LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**HIST 3407 War and Society in Global Historical Perspective**

War has had a profound impact on human society from the beginning of history to the present day. This course will examine the effects of this impact using topics and examples from ancient, medieval, early modern, and colonial warfare, through the two World Wars of the twentieth century, the alliance system, to the conflicts of the early twenty-first century. Not limited to traditional considerations of battles and strategies, this course will also explore the effects of military planning and action on society and culture. *(LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**HIST 3526 Crime, the State, and Society in Early Modern England**

This course examines significant developments in the criminal justice system in early modern England and their relationship to contemporary social and political thought. Topics studied include attitudes towards the causes of crime, trial processes, the Bloody Code, innovations in penal policies (such as the birth of the prison and transportation) and the place of legal consciousness in English national identity. *Students may not retain credit for both HIST 3526 and JURI 3526. Prerequisite: upper year standing in a degree program. (LEC/EXP) (3 cr)*

**HIST 3596 Social History of Canada Before World War I: Selected Topics**

This course will examine the numerous strands that make up the Canadian social fabric up to World War I. Included will be the structure of society, the institutions, and the responses to both industrialization and urbanization. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of HIST 2596, 3206, and 3596. (LEC 2, TUT 1/EXP) (3 cr)*

**HIST 3597 Canadian Social History in the Twentieth Century: Selected Topics**

This course will examine the transformation of Canadian society in the twentieth century. Among the topics to be considered may be the impact of massive immigration, the growth of labour organizations, the emergence of reform movements in the reaction to industrial capitalism and urban dislocation, the prohibition movement, the social welfare state, agrarianism, and the women's movement. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of HIST 2597, 3207, and 3597. (LEC 2, TUT 1/EXP) (3 cr)*

**HIST 3606 Witches and Witch-hunts in Europe, 1450-1750**

This course will examine a series of events known as the "Great European Witch-hunt" that took place from the mid fifteenth to the mid eighteenth century. It will consider the changing social, legal, religious, and political responses to the perceived harmful effects of witches and witchcraft on early modern European society, the treatment of those accused, and the motivations of those who initiated and carried out this widespread and violent reaction. *(LEC 1.5, SEM 1.5) (3 cr)*

**HIST 3656 Ancient Mythology: Gods, Heroes and Monsters**

What do the great myths teach us about culture, identity, and the quest for wisdom and happiness? The course examines the mythological themes and stories that have inspired generations throughout history. It focusses on life lessons, values, and traditions that have helped shape the human condition. Students will develop an understanding of the presentations, content, and context of myths from ancient cultures around the world, as well as of ways in which these might be interpreted. The fascinating legends and myths of the Greeks and Romans, as shared in Homer's *Iliad* and *Odyssey*, will be a major focus of this course, but myths from other ancient cultures may also be examined; for example, the legends and myths of the ancient cultures of the Native Americans, Mesopotamians, Norse, Celts, Egyptians, and Mayans. *Prerequisite: Completion of an introductory university level course in History, or permission of the department. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**HIST 3796 Introduction to English Legal History**

This course will examine the development of English law, with an emphasis on the centralisation of legal authority and the relationship between the common law and other legal systems in England. Research methods and sources will also be discussed. Students may not retain credit for both HIST 3796 and JURI 3796. *Prerequisite: upper year standing in a degree program. (LEC/EXP) (3 cr)*

**HIST 3906 Selected Topics in History I**

The topic of the course varies with the instructor and the year. Usually, the course will concern the professor's research. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**HIST 3907 Selected Topics in History II**

The topic of the course varies with the instructor and the year. Usually, the course will concern the professor's research. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**HIST 3956 Ancient Mesoamerica**

An overview of pre-contact history, post-contact history, and archaeology of Mesoamerica (Mexico and Central America), with a focus on the origins of complex societies and urbanism. The course concentrates on the past life of native American groups in Mexico and Central American and explores in detail the origins and histories of the Olmec, Mayan and Aztec civilizations. *(LEC 2, TUT 1/EXP) (3 cr)*

**HIST 3996 John Milton and the English Revolution**

John Milton's life (1608-1674) coincided with a time of political upheaval, social unrest, and civil war in England. This course will consider Milton's literary, cultural, and historical influence on that period through an examination of his poetry, prose, and polemical works. The approach of the course will be interdisciplinary, discussing Milton's writings, along with those of some of his contemporaries, from various perspectives, including literary, political, religious, and social frameworks. This will allow students to examine Milton's writings using a range of approaches, and to understand them in the context of mid-seventeenth-century English society. *(LEC 1, SEM 2/EXP) (3 cr)*

**HIST 4055 Research Project**

Students will complete a research paper based on primary source materials and historical debates. Following seminar discussion, and based on archival, published, or electronic holdings, topics can be chosen from any geographical location and historical era, whether global, regional, or local. *Prerequisite: approval of the department. (TUT 3/WIL) (6 cr)*

**HIST 4186 Canada in the Twentieth Century to World War II**

This course examines the political, military, social and economic developments in Canada from the turn of the twentieth century to World War II. *Students may not also receive credit for HIST 4185. Prerequisite: A related 3000 level course or the approval of the department. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**HIST 4187 Modern Canada Since World War II**

This course will explore the main themes and issues that have shaped post-World War II Canada. Topics include the post-war economic impact, immigration, the rise of the welfare state, the communications revolution, the American influence, the Quebec "question", and Canada in the Cold War. *Prerequisite: A related 3000 level course or the approval of the department. Students may not also receive credit for HIST 4185. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**HIST 4206 Social Change and Canada's Long 1960s to the Present**

This seminar examines Canada's "Long 1960s," a period of significant political, social, and cultural transition that began in the 1950s, extended into the 1970s, and continues to shape life in Canada today. Topics include the baby boom, the advent of television in the early-1950s, post-war consumerism, popular music and counterculture, illegal drug use, suburbanization, resistance to urban "renewal," contrasts between state society relations in the early-Trudeau period and the rise of neo-liberalism that followed, First Nations political activism, the sexual revolution, second wave feminism, and the emergence of Canada's environmental movement. While economic growth, immigration, population increase, and the expansion of the welfare state and educational structures are addressed, this course also examines patterns of uneven wealth redistribution, community-based activism, and social conflict and dissent. *(SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**HIST 4296 Historical Memory and Social Change**

This interdisciplinary seminar examines how individuals, communities, and societies remember their pasts through the spoken and written word in changing economic and socio-cultural contexts. The power of place, race and ethnicity, age, health, gender, and class are considered in readings and student projects based on the study of memoir and autobiographical life writing as literature, memorializing geographical sites, family stories, changing cultural and living modes, ceremonies and rituals, and life stories recorded as oral history. *Students may pursue term projects that range from critical interpretations of oral or written life stories to analyzing commemorative practices that reflect changing social and historical circumstance. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**HIST 4306 Colonialism in North America**

This seminar course examines the major themes and thinkers in the history of European Colonialism from the early exploration to the present. This course examines French, British, and Spanish colonization in North America from contact to the present. *Students may not retain credit for both HIST 4306 and HIST 4315. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**HIST 4316 The History and Theory of International Law**

This course examines the historical development and conceptual foundations of international law. Particular attention is paid to the role of natural law and positive law theories in the articulation of international legal authority, and to early modern legal and political developments in the context of the Reformation, state formation, and empire building. *Prerequisite: third-year standing in the HIST programme(s) or permission of the instructor. Students may not retain credit for more than one of HIST 4316, JURI 4316 and POLI 4316. (SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**HIST 4466 Britain in the Age of the Tudors**

The sixteenth century was a time of great political, social, and religious change. This course explores the impact of these developments in England, as well as some of their effects on the kingdoms of Scotland and Ireland. From the affairs of court during the reign of Henry VIII to the lasting legacy of the Elizabethan age, the seminar will discuss the reasons for the continued historical significance of this period. *(SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**HIST 4467 Stuart Britain**

This course examines one of the most tumultuous periods in British history. The years from 1603 to 1714 saw unprecedented political, social, and religious upheaval, as well as the eventual establishment of the foundations of modern parliamentary democracy. This seminar will examine the origins of the conflicts over civil and ecclesiastical government and the social order in Britain, as well as the resolution of these disputes through the implementation of a constitutional monarchy and religious toleration. *(SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**HIST 4726 The Scientific Enlightenment**

This course is a historical examination of the development of scientific ideas and methods in the period from the early sixteenth century to the early eighteenth century, a time often referred to as the “scientific revolution”. The seminar will focus on the establishment of the foundations of modern scientific principles and enquiry, and their relationship to intellectual, social, cultural, and political developments that led to the dawn of the modern era in Europe. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of HIST 4726, HIST 4725, BIOL 4726, and PSYC 4726. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**HIST 4727 The Political Enlightenment: Ideas of Liberty in the Atlantic World, 1550 - 1800**

This course examines the early modern philosophical and political origins of the concept of “liberty” and the establishment of those ideas as the foundation of modern government and citizenship in western society. From initial debates concerning the basis of good government, to the overthrow of monarchies and the abolition of the slave trade, this seminar will discuss the intellectual developments that occurred during the period of the Enlightenment, analyzing how the establishment of new republics and empires in the Atlantic world incorporated – and competed with – the principles of political freedom and social equity. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of HIST 4727, HIST 4725 and POLI 4827. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**HIST 4896 History, Myth, and Memory**

This seminar course explores the relationship between historical knowledge and the myths and memories that become part of every society's identity. The course seeks to closely examine the interplay between each of these aspects of the human record, looking at topics across a broad chronological scope and geographical range. It will ask students to see how historical “truth”, myth, and memory are used by societies, and how each of these shares similar characteristics, and yet are different from one another. *Students may not retain credit for both HIST 4896 and HIST 4895. (SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**HIST 4906 Selected Senior Seminar Topics in History I**

The topic of the course varies with the instructor and the year. Usually, the course will concern the professor's research. *Prerequisite: A related 2000 or 3000 series course or permission of the department. (SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**HIST 4907 Selected Senior Seminar Topics in History II**

The topic of the course varies with the instructor and the year. Usually, the course will concern the professor's research. *Prerequisite: A related 2000 or 3000 series course or permission of the department. (SEM 3) (3 cr)*



# INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

## School of Computer Science and Technology

### FACULTY

#### PROFESSOR(S)

G. Townsend, B.Sc. (Lake Superior State),  
M.Math (Waterloo), Ph.D. (Graz);  
S. Xu, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Peking), M.Sc.  
(Windsor), Ph.D. (Liege), Ph.D. (Wayne  
State University)

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR(S)

Y. Feng, B.E. (Anhui), M.E. (Chinese  
Academy of Sciences), Ph.D. (Montreal);  
M. A. Garcia-Ruiz, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Colima),  
Ph.D. (Sussex)

#### ASSISTANT PROFESSOR(S)

S. Ahmed, BSc, M.Eng (NED University  
of Engineering and Technology), PhD  
(University of Windsor);  
E. James, B.Sc. (Texas), Ph.D. (Iowa State);  
Z. Rahman, BSc, MS (Jahangirnagar  
University), MSc (University of Lethbridge),  
PhD (University of Windsor);  
Y. Tang, B.Sc. (Lanzhou Jiaotong), M.Sc.  
(Harbin Institute Technology), PhD.  
(Waterloo);  
B. Wei, B.Eng (Hebei Normal University of  
Science and Technology), M.Eng (Hebei  
University of Engineering), Ph.D. (UOIT)

#### FACULTY, CROSS-LISTED WITH OTHER DEPARTMENTS

F. J. J. MacWilliam, B.A. (Laurentian),  
M. Math. (Waterloo), M. Ed. (Victoria),  
B. Ed. (Laurentian - Nipissing), Adjunct  
Professor, Mathematics

#### SESSIONAL FACULTY

M. Biocchi, B.COSC. (Hons) (Laurentian-  
Algoma), M.Sc. (Abertay); Ph.D.  
(Northcentral);  
M. DeFazio, B.Sc. (Hons) (Brock), M.A.,  
Ph.D. (York);  
C. Diotte, B.Sc. (Laurentian-Algoma);  
M. Lajoie, B.A., BCOSC. (Hons) (Laurentian-  
Algoma), M.Sc. (Colorado State);  
S. Silberberg, B.Sc. (Laurentian-Algoma),  
M.Sc. (Waterloo)

#### PROFESSOR EMERITUS

M. A. Keppel-Jones, B.Sc. (Natal), B.A.  
(Hons) (Toronto), M.Sc. (Queen's), Ph.D.  
(Cornell);  
J. J. Rajnovich, B.A. (Hons), M.A. (Toronto),  
B.Sc. (Lake Superior State), M.Sc.  
(McMaster), Ph.D. (Western Ontario)

### GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

#### Course Requirements:

COSC 1046	Introduction to Computer Science I*
COSC 1047	Introduction to Computer Science II*
COSC 2006	Data Structures I
COSC 2307	Database Programming <b>OR</b>
COSC 2956	Internet Tools
COSC 3707	Techniques of Systems Analysis
ITEC 2706	Mobile Technology: Design and Use
ITEC 2707	E-Business Strategy, Architecture and Design
ITEC 3506	Software Engineering
ITEC 3706	Software Engineering Project Management
MATH 1056	Discrete Mathematics I

\*Minimum grade of 60% required.

**Admission Requirements:** degree or college diploma in any field other than Computer Science, Information Science, or equivalent - minimum of 60% average [C] for university students, minimum of 70% [B] for college students. International applicants must provide documentation of language proficiency as per Algoma University's current language requirements.

**Graduation Requirements:** Minimum grade of 60% in required introductory courses\* and 60% overall average in all courses required for the certificate.

### CERTIFICATE IN INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

This certificate program requires  
30 university credits, including:

COSC 1046	Introduction to Computer Science I*
COSC 1047	Introduction to Computer Science II*
COSC 2006	Data Structures I
COSC 2307	Database Programming <b>OR</b>
COSC 2956	Internet Tools
COSC 3707	Techniques of Systems Analysis
ITEC 2706	Fundamentals of Information Technology
ITEC 2707	Business Strategy, Architecture and Design
ITEC 3506	Software Engineering
ITEC 3706	Managing Information Technology
MATH 1056	Discrete Mathematics I

### GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

#### Course Requirements:

COSC 1046/47\*, 2006, 2307 or 2956, 3707,  
ITEC 2706/2707, 3506, 3706, MATH 1056

**Admission Requirements:** degree or college diploma in any field other than Computer Science, Information Science, or equivalent - minimum of 60% average [C] for university students, minimum of 70% [B] for college students. International applicants must provide documentation of language proficiency as per Algoma University's current language requirements.

**Graduation Requirements:** Minimum grade of 60% in required introductory courses\* and 60% overall average in all courses required for the certificate.



**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****ITEC 2706 Mobile Technology: Design and Use**

This course will explore the mobile landscape, the popular mobile devices currently in use, the application of mobile technology as part of a business strategy, and the consumerization of this technology. Students will explore the challenges of integrating mobile technology into an enterprise, security and management of mobile devices, high-level mobile application design, and an overview of the technologies involved in managing a mobile work environment. *Prerequisites: COSC 1046 or COSC 1702. (LEC 3, LAB 1.5) (3 cr)*

**ITEC 2707 E-Business Strategy, Architecture and Design**

The course is a study of organizational strategy and networked information technologies used to implement a rich variety of business models in the national and global contexts. These strategies and technologies provide linkages connecting individuals, businesses, governments, and other organizations. The course provides an introduction to e-business strategy and the development and architecture of e-business solutions and their components. *Prerequisite: ITEC 2706. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**ITEC 3506 Software Engineering**

This course examines methodologies for design, implementation and maintenance of very large programs. The material also covers development and use of software and support systems with an information technology perspective. *Students may not retain credit for both ITEC 3506 and COSC 4506. Prerequisite: COSC 2006, 2947 or permission of the school. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**ITEC 3706 Software Engineering Project Management**

This course covers the organizational, strategic, practical and operational aspects of managing software engineering projects for developing both mobile and desktop applications. The course also addresses both theoretical and methodological issues. Students who take this course will learn to manage the behavioural, technical, and structural aspects of teams in software engineering projects performing specific tasks. Topics covered include: using software tools for supporting project management, identifying project risks, formulating project strategy, effective group organization and management, dynamically allocating resources, resolving group conflicts, and know and practice time management techniques, among others. *Prerequisite: Completion of the second year COSC program (LEC 3) (3cr)*

# LAW & JUSTICE

## Department of Law and Politics

### FACULTY ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR(S)

K. DeLuca, B.A. (Hons), LL.B. (Toronto), M.A., M.Phil., Ph.D. (Columbia);  
J. Hermida, B.A. (Hons), LL.B. (Buenos Aires), LL.M. (McGill), D.C.L. (McGill), Ph.D. (UCC, Cordoba)

### CROSS-APPOINTED FACULTY (Law and Justice/Political Science)

T. Tchir, B.Soc.Sci. (Hons), M.A. (Ottawa), Ph.D. (Alberta)

### SESSIONAL FACULTY

M. McLellan, LL.B., LL.M. (Osgoode), Ph.D. (Anglia Ruskin);  
C.B. Willson, B.A., LL.B. (Western), LL.M. (London School of Economics & Political Science)

### PROFESSOR(S) EMERITUS

J. T. Ross, B.A. (Hons) (Carleton), M.A. (Toronto)

### LAW & JUSTICE DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Please refer to the general regulations pertaining to academic programs. Students should plan their programs in advance with advice from the department. JURI 1106 and JURI 1107 are prerequisites for all upper year courses unless otherwise stated by the Department, and only under exceptional circumstances may this requirement be waived. Up to six (6) upper year credits with a POLI (Political Science) designation may be credited towards any major in Law & Justice, including POLI 4000 series credits to satisfy the requirements for JURI 4000 series credits.

### BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Single Major LAW AND JUSTICE

#### First Year

- JURI 1106/1107\*
- 24 additional credits, of which 6 must be from Group I (Humanities) and 6 from Group III (Sciences)

#### Second and Third Years

- JURI 2106/2107\*
- 24 additional credits from the Law and Justice approved course list (normally 2000 or 3000 level)
- 30 elective credits, which may include additional courses from the Law and Justice approved course list

\*Minimum grade of 60% required.

### BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Combined Major LAW AND JUSTICE

Please refer to the general regulations pertaining to combined majors. A combined major in the three-year Bachelor of Arts program requires 30 credits in each of two disciplines. The Law and Justice requirements for a combined major are:

#### First Year

- JURI 1106/1107\*

#### Second and Third Years

- JURI 2106/2107\*
- 18 additional credits from the Law and Justice approved course list (normally 2000 or 3000 level)

\*Minimum grade of 60% required.

Students pursuing a combined major in JURI-POLI, when completing either POLI2707 or JURI2107, which are cross-listed antirequisites, must complete 3 upper year credits, within the appropriate program, in lieu of whichever of these courses was not credited.

### BACHELOR OF ARTS (Honours) Single Major LAW AND JUSTICE

#### First Year

- JURI 1106/1107\*
- 24 additional credits, of which 6 must be from Group I (Humanities) and 6 from Group III (Sciences)

#### Second, Third and Fourth Years

- JURI 2106\*, 2107\*, 2136\*, 2426 \*
- 6 credits JURI 3000 series
- 18 additional credits from the Law and Justice Approved Course List from 4000 series
- 18 additional credits from the Law and Justice Approved Course List
- 36 elective credits (which may include additional credits from the Law and Justice Approved Course list)

\*Minimum grade of 60% required.

### BACHELOR OF ARTS (Honours) Combined Major LAW AND JUSTICE

#### First Year

- JURI 1106/1107\*
- 24 additional credits, of which 6 must be from Group I (Humanities) and 6 credits from Group III (Sciences)

#### Second Year

- JURI 2106/2107\*, 2136\*, 2426\*
- 18 elective credits (including credits toward second major)

#### Third Year

- 6 credit electives from the Law & Justice Approved Course List
- 6 credits JURI 3000 series
- 18 elective credits (including credits toward second major)

#### Fourth Year

- 12 credits, 4000 series, from the Law and Justice Approved Course List
- 18 elective credits (including credits toward second major)

\*Minimum grade of 60% required.

(42 credits required in combined major)  
Students pursuing a combined major in JURI-POLI, when completing either POLI2707 or JURI2107, which are cross-listed anti-requisites, must complete 3 upper year credits, within the appropriate program, in lieu of whichever of these courses was not credited.

**CERTIFICATE IN LAW AND JUSTICE**

The 30-credit certificate program is designed to meet the needs of those with a desire to broaden their knowledge of the law at work in society, as well as law enforcement officers and government supervisory personnel working for the federal or provincial governments in parole or aftercare services. It allows a part-time student to pursue university-level upgrading without a commitment to a three-year or 90-credit program. A student in the program could, however, continue in a B.A. program without the need to repeat courses successfully completed.

The certificate program is open to full-time and part-time students in Science, professional programs, and students in Arts, who are not Law and Justice majors, as well as graduates who wish to undertake additional study in the field of Law and Justice.

The certificate program comprises JURI 1106/1107, 2106, 2107 and 18 additional credits at the 2000 or 3000 level from the Law and Justice approved course list.

**HONOURS DIPLOMA**

Admission to the Honours Diploma program will require the successful completion of a general three-year degree in Law & Justice with at least a 70% average in all Law & Justice courses required for the degree. An overall average of 70% or greater is required to obtain the Honours Diploma. Please contact the Office of the Registrar for more information.

**MINOR IN LAW AND JUSTICE**

A minor in Law and Justice is available to students who are qualifying for a degree program. In all cases, students will be expected to respect all course prerequisite requirements.

The minor in Law and Justice consists of the following:

- JURI 1106 Law as a Social Science
- JURI 1107 Introduction to Legal Studies: Law Across Legal Traditions

18 credits Law and Justice  
Approved Course List

More information on minors is available in Chapter Three: Academic Policies, Procedures and Regulations.

**LAW AND JUSTICE APPROVED COURSE LIST**

See course descriptions for all prerequisites.

*Students may not retain credit for more than one of ADMN 2506, BIOL 2556, ENVS 2556, GEOG 2026, PSYC 2126, SOCI 2126, STAT 2126, or STAT 2606.*

Any JURI course

Up to 6 credits of POLI courses

ANII 3006 Government Acts and Policies

ANII 3007 Treaties

CESD 3216 Legal Issues in Community Development: Case Studies in Treaty Rights, Land Use, and Enterprise Relations  
Psychopathology I  
Psychopathology II  
PSYC 3606 Psychopathology I  
PSYC 3607 Psychopathology II  
PSYC 4026 Forensic Psychology  
PSYC 4027 The Psychology of Criminal Conduct

SOCI 2086 Crime and Punishment I: Explanations of Crime

SOCI 2087 Crime and Punishment II: Police, Courts, Prisons, and Rehabilitation

STAT 2126 Introduction to Statistics

ANII = Anishinaabe Studies

CESD = Community Economic and Social Development

POLI = Political Science

PSYC = Psychology

SOCI = Sociology

STAT = Statistics

**LAW AND JUSTICE COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****JURI 1106 Law as a Social Science**

This course will introduce students to the study of law and the legal system from a social science perspective. The course will focus on the nature and function of law, and the relationship of law to other disciplines such as economics, history, philosophy, politics and sociology. Students will also be introduced to core concepts within Canadian legal traditions as a foundation for further study. Students may not retain credit for both JURI 1106 and JURI 1105. (LEC) (3 cr)

**JURI 1107 Introduction to Legal Studies: Law Across Legal Traditions**

This course will introduce students to the basic concepts necessary to the understanding of a critical study of law and legal systems across different legal traditions and cultures—both contemporary and historical. The course will focus on the examination of Criminal Law, contractual and extra-contractual responsibility, family law, and property law among other issues. The course will also deal with the role of law, lawyers, and judges in contemporary society and the origins and fundamental principles of Canadian common and civil law systems. *Students may not retain credit for both JURI 1107 and JURI 1105. Prerequisite: None. (LEC/EXP 3) (3 cr)*

**JURI 2106 Introduction to Private Law**

This course will introduce students to private law principles, focusing on the law as a facilitator and regulator of relationships between individuals - including contractual relationships, property relationships, and personal injury claims - as well as the origins and functioning of common law. *Prerequisite: JURI 1105 or JURI 1106 /1107 with 60%. (LEC/EXP 3) (3 cr)*

**JURI 2107 Canadian Political and Legal Institutions**

This course examines the major legal, constitutional, political, judicial and bureaucratic institutions of Canada, including, but not limited to federalism, Parliamentary supremacy, Parliament, the Constitution, constitutionalism, political parties, judicial independence and the electoral system. This course is well suited for students who have a general interest in Canadian Law and Politics and for those wishing to specialize in Canadian Law and Politics. *Students may not retain credit for both JURI 2107 and POLI 2707. (LEC/EXP 3) (3 cr)*

**JURI 2136 Introduction to Interpersonal Dispute Resolution**

This course explores the central role that conflict plays in society, along with the wide variety of legal and quasi-legal disputing processes that have been devised to deal with it through time and across cultures. *Prerequisite: JURI 1105 or JURI 1106 /1107. (LEC/WIL 3) (3 cr)*

**JURI 2306 Commercial Law**

This course examines the legal rights and duties of buyers, sellers, employers and employees in Canadian law. Topics discussed will include contracts, insurance, negotiable instruments, business forms, property and credit. *Prerequisite:* JURI 1105 or JURI 1106/1107 or admission to year 2 of the B.B.A. program. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of COMM 4715, 4716; JURI 3200, 2207, ADMN 1306, 2306 and JURI 2306. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**JURI 2316 Environmental Law**

Analyzes Canadian environmental law through a study of federal and provincial statutes, and jurisprudence. Topics include: federal and provincial jurisdiction; the implications of the Charter; the interaction of federal and provincial statutes; the economic and political factors affecting the decision to prosecute for environmental infractions; and the adequacy of the current legal protection of the environment as reflected in cases applying environmental statutes. *Prerequisite:* JURI 1105 or JURI 1106/1107. *Students may not retain credit for both JURI 4306 and 2316. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**JURI 2426 The Nature of Legal Authority**

This course will examine the nature of legal authority through a study of classical and contemporary jurisprudence. *Prerequisite:* JURI 1105 or JURI 1106/1107. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

**JURI 2506 Property Law**

Examines theories, forms and regulation of property. *Prerequisite:* JURI 1105 or JURI 1106/1107. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

**JURI 2996 Legal Research Methods**

This course provides students with a foundation for conducting legal research. Students will locate and analyze primary and secondary legal materials. At the end of the course, students will have experience locating, tracing, and effectively utilizing legislation, cases, government documents, treaties and land claims information, as well as relevant literature for their own research. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

**JURI 3106 Canadian Law and Policy and Indigenous Peoples**

This course examines the Canadian state's laws and policies that most affect Indigenous peoples and Canadian-Indigenous relations. In particular, the Indian Act, Provincial and Federal policy and current efforts in constitutionalism are discussed. This course provides a foundation essential to the study of Aboriginal rights in Canada. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of JURI 3106, POLI 3106, and POLI 3105. Prerequisite:* one of JURI 2136, POLI 2707/JURI 2107 or permission of the instructor. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

**JURI 3107 Treaty Relations**

This course explores the legal and political implications of treaty relations among all Anishinaabe peoples, and Anishinaabe peoples and Canadians. International treaties between Anishinaabe peoples, the two row wampum belt, the Royal Proclamation and later Anishinaabe/settler treaties will be examined, with an emphasis on the Anishinaabe treaty making tradition. This course provides a foundation essential to the study of treaty rights in Canada. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of JURI 3107, POLI 3107, and POLI 3105. Prerequisite:* one of JURI 2136, POLI 2706, POLI 2707/JURI 2107 or permission of the instructor. (SEM/EXP 3) (3 cr)

**JURI 3206 Introduction to Criminal Law and Procedure**

This course looks at the theoretical foundations of criminal responsibility of both adults and young offenders, as well as basic criminal procedure. *Prerequisite:* JURI 1105 or JURI 1106/1107. (LEC/EXP 3) (3 cr)

**JURI 3216 Themes in Criminal Law**

This course will consider aspects of the criminal justice system as they affect both adult and young offenders. Topics covered in this course may include Charter rights of accused and convicted persons, concepts of punishment, and the goals of sentencing. (LEC/EXP 3) (3 cr)

**JURI 3226 United States: Law and Politics**

This course explores the US constitution and the political, legal, and social structure of the US federal government. It will examine the political parties and elections; the relations between the federal government and states, government and citizens, the role and structure of courts, and the rule of law. *Prerequisites:* JURI 1105, or POLI 1006 or POLI 1007, or permission from the instructor. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of JURI 3226, POLI 3226 and POLI 3225. (LEC/EXP 3) (3 cr)*

**JURI 3296 Crime and Popular Culture**

This course examines the ways in which law interacts with and is represented in popular culture. It explores both the role criminal law plays in popular culture and the role popular culture plays in criminal law. The course will also analyse images of crime and criminal justice in popular culture and will critically evaluate the influence that popular culture has in the understanding of crime and criminal law. *Prerequisite:* upper year standing in a degree programme. (LEC) (3 cr)

**JURI 3306 Legal Rights in Criminal Proceedings**

This course will focus on the rights of the suspect, the accused and the convicted person in the criminal justice system and how these rights are protected at common law, by statute and under the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms. It will include a consideration of criminal procedure, the application of the Charter in criminal proceedings, police investigative procedures, the criminal trial, sentencing, and probation and parole. *Prerequisite:* JURI 1105 or JURI 1106/1107. (LEC/EXP 3) (3 cr)

**JURI 3456 International Law**

This course will introduce students to the theory and practice of public international law. Specifically, it seeks to understand how international organizations, treaties, custom and practice affect the nature of international relations and the character of the contemporary state system. *Prerequisite:* upper year standing in a degree program. *Students may not retain credit for both JURI 3456 and POLI 3456 (LEC) (3 cr)*

**JURI 3506 Legal Regulation of Close Adult Relationships**

This course will look at the legal regulation of close adult personal relationships from a historical and theoretical perspective. *Prerequisite:* JURI 1105 or JURI 1106/1107. (LEC/EXP 3) (3 cr)

**JURI 3526 Crime, the State, and Society in Early Modern England**

This course examines significant developments in the criminal justice system in early modern England and their relationship to contemporary social and political thought. Topics studied include attitudes towards the causes of crime, trial processes, the Bloody Code, innovations in penal policies (such as the birth of the prison and transportation) and the place of legal consciousness in English national identity. *Students may not receive credit for both JURI 3526 and HIST 3526. Prerequisite: upper year standing in a degree program. (LEC) (3 cr)*

**JURI 3606 Legal Regulation of Parent-Child Relationships**

This course will look at how and why the law regulates parent-child relationships and the competing interests of parents, children and the state in such regulation. *Prerequisite: JURI 1105 or JURI 1106/1107. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**JURI 3616 Labour Law**

Traces the evolution of employment and labour law in the context of the justification for modern labour legislation, industrial safety regulation and employment standards. *Prerequisite: JURI 1105 or JURI 1106/1107. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**JURI 3796 Introduction to English Legal History**

This course will examine the development of English law, with an emphasis on the centralisation of legal authority and the relationship between the common law and other legal systems in England. Research methods and sources will also be discussed. Students may not retain credit for both JURI 3796 and HIST 3796. *Prerequisite: upper year standing in a degree program. (LEC) (3 cr)*

**JURI 3906 Special Topics in Law & Justice I**

The topic of the course will vary depending upon the faculty member offering the course. It will be based upon the specialization and research interests of the professor. *Prerequisite: JURI 2106/2107. (SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**JURI 3907 Special Topics in Law & Justice II**

The topic of the course will vary depending upon the faculty member offering the course. It will be based upon the specialization and research interests of the professor. *Prerequisite: JURI 2106/2107. (SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**JURI 3956 Human Rights**

This course examines the politically contentious issues and debates regarding human rights. The course allows students to gain considerable in-depth knowledge about the philosophical and theoretical foundations of rights and how politics influences the determination of which rights are prioritized. Issues examined will be debates about reasons for what is often considered a 'hierarchy' or generations of human rights i.e., the rationale for the primacy of civil and political rights over social, economic, and cultural rights. With examples from local, national, and global contexts, the course will examine how human rights have been politically contentious battlegrounds historically as well as in contemporary times. The course will also examine debate about the universal and relative application of rights in different economic, political, and cultural contexts. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of JURI 4956, POLI 3956, POLI 4956. Prerequisites: upper year standing (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**JURI 4206 Independent Studies I**

An opportunity for qualified students to do special studies in the field of law and justice beyond or outside the regular course offerings in Law and Justice. A member of the program supervises the students' work. Written work and periodic discussions are required. *Prerequisite: JURI 1105 or JURI 1106/1107, JURI 2106/2107 & 2426 (min 60%) or permission of the instructor. (WIL 3)(3 cr)*

**JURI 4236 Youth in Conflict with the Law**

This course considers the Canadian legal response to crimes committed by young children and young people from a theoretical and historical perspective. *Prerequisite: JURI 2106/2107, 2136, 2426 (minimum 60%) or permission of the instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**JURI 4316 History and Theory of International Law**

This course examines the historical development and conceptual foundations of international law. Particular attention is paid to the role of natural law and positive law theories in the articulation of international legal authority, and to early modern legal and political developments in the context of the Reformation, state formation, and empire building. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of HIST 4316, JURI 4316 and POLI 4316. Prerequisite: third or fourth year standing in the JURI/POLI program(s) or permission of the instructor. (SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**JURI 4396 Theories of Justice**

The idea of justice is a basic part of any discussion about law, whether public or private, or about politics. Despite this general agreement about its importance, defining it in theory, and giving content to the category in practice, are complicated issues. The question 'what is justice?' has been answered in different ways in different societies and at different times, and, even within a single community, people often disagree about what a 'just' action is in various situations. This course will explore some of the ways that justice traditionally has been defined in western civilization, through a close reading of some key texts that are often in conversation with each other, and that have had an especially strong influence on how we understand the idea of justice today. *Students may not retain credit for both JURI 4396 and POLI 4396. Prerequisite: Upper year standing in the Law & Justice or Political Science programmes or permission of the instructor. (SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**JURI 4486 Legal Professions**

The course is designed to give students a general understanding of the circumstances under which modern law firms function with reference to concepts like specialization, marginalization and stratification. Themes explored may include the impact an expansion of state structures had historically on the profession, the legal construction of gender and family, the relationship between the legal profession and the economy, the difference between professional ideas and professional reality, judges and the process of judicial selection, and the impact the growth of the modern law firm had on lawyers. *Prerequisite: JURI 2106/2107, 2136, 2426, 3126 (min 60%) or permission of the instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**JURI 4726 Canadian Constitutional Law I: Constitutionalism and Federalism**

This course examines the development and interpretation of the 'common law constitution', the Constitution Act, 1867, and the Constitution Act, 1982. Particular attention is paid to the tradition of constitutionalism in British and Canadian politics and law, and to the transformations in constitutional thought required by written constitutions and by the division of powers between the federal and provincial governments. *Prerequisite: one of POLI 2706, POLI 2707/JURI 2107, or permission of the instructor. Students may not retain credit for more than one of JURI 4726, JURI 4725, POLI 4726 and POLI 4725. (SEM/WIL 3) (3 cr)*



**JURI 4727 Canadian Constitutional Law II: The Politics of the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms**

This course examines the political and social impact of rights and freedoms in Canada and evaluates its overall effects on policymaking and the political process as well as on citizen's rights. The course begins with an examination of the pre-Charter history of civil rights and jurisprudence in Canada and proceeds to explore key Charter provisions and contemporary understandings and uses of rights and freedoms. Particular emphasis will be on Aboriginal Peoples, language and equality rights, and fundamental freedoms. *Prerequisite: one of POLI 2706, POLI 2707/ JURI 2107 or permission of the instructor. Students may retain credit for one of JURI 4727, JURI 4725, POLI 4727, and POLI 4725 (SEM/WIL 3) (3 cr)*

**JURI 4816 Selected Topics in Law and Justice I**

The content varies from year to year, depending on which faculty member teaches the course. *Prerequisite: JURI 1105 or JURI 1106/1107, 2106/2107 & 2426 (min 60%) & permission of chair and instructor. (LEC/WIL 3) (3 cr)*

**JURI 4826 Selected Topics in Law and Justice II**

Same description as JURI 4816. *Restricted to 4th year Law & Justice students. Prerequisite: JURI 1105 or JURI 1106/1107, 2106/2107 & 2426 (min 60%) & permission of chair and instructor. (LEC/EXP 3) (3 cr)*

**JURI 4836 Selected Topics in Law and Justice III**

Same description as JURI 4816. *Restricted to 4th year Law & Justice students. Prerequisite: JURI 1105 or JURI 1106/1107, 2106/2107 & 2426 (min 60%) & permission of chair and instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**JURI 4846 Selected Topics in Law and Justice IV**

Same description as JURI 4816. *Restricted to 4th year Law & Justice students. Prerequisite: JURI 1105 or JURI 1106/1107, 2106/2107 & 2426 (min 60%) & permission of chair and instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**JURI 4956 Human Rights**

This course examines the politically contentious issues and debates regarding human rights. The course allows students to gain considerable in-depth knowledge about the philosophical and theoretical foundations of rights and how politics influences the determination of which rights are prioritized. Issues examined will be debates about reasons for what is often considered a 'hierarchy' or generations of human rights i.e, the rationale for the primacy of civil and political rights over social, economic, and cultural rights. With examples from local, national, and global contexts, the course will examine how human rights have been politically contentious battlegrounds historically as well as in contemporary times. The course will also examine debate about the universal and relative application of rights in different economic, political, and cultural contexts. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of JURI 3956, POLI 3956, POLI 4956. Prerequisites: 3rd or 4th year standing in Law and Justice (LEC/ SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**JURI 4985 Honours Essay**

*Same as JURI 4206. Restricted to 4th year Law and Justice students. Prerequisite: JURI 1105 or JURI 1106/1107, 2106/2107, 2136 & 2426 (min 60%) & permission of chair and instructor. (6 cr)*

# MATHEMATICS

## School of Computer Science and Technology

**FACULTY****PROFESSOR(S)**

G. Townsend, B.Sc. (Lake Superior State), M.Sc. (Waterloo), Ph.D. (Graz);  
S. Xu, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Peking), M.Sc. (Windsor), Ph.D. (Liege), Ph.D. (Wayne State)

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR(S)**

Y. Feng, B.E. (Anhui), M.E. (Chinese Academy of Sciences), Ph.D. (Montreal);  
M. A. Garcia-Ruiz, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Colima), Ph.D. (Sussex)

**ASSISTANT PROFESSOR(S)**

S. Ahmed, B.Sc, M.Eng (NED University of Engineering and Technology), Ph.D. (University of Windsor);  
E. W. James, B.S. (Texas), Ph.D. (Iowa State);  
Z. Rahman, B.Sc, M.S. (Jahangirnagar University), MSc (University of Lethbridge), Ph.D. (University of Windsor);  
Y. Tang, B.Sc. (Lanzhou Jiaotong), M.Sc. (Harbin Institute Technology), Ph.D. (Waterloo);  
B. Wei, B.Eng (Hebei Normal University of Science and Technology), M.Eng (Hebei University of Engineering), Ph.D. (UOIT)

**SESSIONAL FACULTY**

M. DeFazio, B.Sc.(Hons) (Brock), M.A., Ph.D. (York);  
S. Silberberg, B.Sc. (Laurentian-Algoma), M.Sc. (Waterloo)

**PROFESSOR(S) EMERITUS**

M. A. Keppel-Jones, B.Sc. (Natal), B.A. (Hons) (Toronto), M.Sc. (Queen's), Ph.D. (Cornell);  
J. J. Rajnovich, B.A. (Hons), M.A. (Toronto), B.Sc. (LSSU), M.Sc. (McMaster), Ph.D. (Western Ontario);

**MINOR IN MATHEMATICS**

A minor in Mathematics is available to students who are qualifying for a degree program. In all cases, students will be expected to respect all course prerequisite requirements.

The minor in Mathematics consists of the following:

24 credits in MATH, not MATH 1911/1912

More information on minors is available in Chapter Three: Academic Policies, Procedures and Regulations.

**MATHEMATICS****COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****MATH 1036 Calculus I**

This is a problem-solving course in which an extensive treatment of differential calculus and an introduction to integral calculus is given. The course covers limits, continuity and differentiation of functions including exponential, logarithmic, trigonometric and inverse trigonometric functions. Emphasis is placed on practical applications of the derivative such as graph sketching, extrema and related rate problems. Other topics will include: anti-derivatives; area under curves; indeterminate forms and l'Hopital's rule. *Prerequisite: 4U credit in Calculus or equivalent (MCV4U and/or MHF4U). (LEC 3, TUT 1) (3 cr)*

**MATH 1037 Calculus II**

This course begins with various techniques of integration, applications of the integral to areas between curves, and arc length of curves (including polar curves), volumes of solids of revolution, volumes by slicing and areas of surfaces of revolution. The course continues with solving some first-order differential equations and concludes with improper integrals and aspects of functions of several variables. *Prerequisite: MATH 1036. (LEC 3, TUT 1) (3 cr)*

**MATH 1056 Discrete Mathematics I**

This course will cover the following topics: elementary logic; set theory and functions; equivalence relations; partial orders; mathematical induction; combinatorics (including permutations, combinations, selections, and distributions); binomial theorem; formal power series and generating functions; partial fractions and the solution of elementary recurrence relations. *Prerequisite: OAC or 4U MATH credit or equivalent. (LEC 3, TUT 1) (3 cr)*

**MATH 1057 Linear Algebra I**

This course will cover the following topics: simultaneous linear equations; matrices and determinants; vector spaces and linear transformations; eigenvalues and eigenvectors; applications to analytic geometry and complex numbers. *Prerequisite: OAC or 4U MATH credit or equivalent. (LEC 3, TUT 1) (3 cr)*

**MATH 1911 Precalculus**

The following topics will be studied: number sets, basic algebra, functions and the algebra of functions, introductory matrices with applications, Cartesian geometry, polynomial, rational, exponential and logarithmic functions, descriptive statistics and elementary probability. This course is equivalent to Advanced Functions MHF4U and contains topics from Mathematics of Data Management MDM4U. This course is intended for students who do not have credit for Advanced Functions MHF4U. It is highly recommended to social science students as preparation for Statistics 2126. *Prerequisites and Anti-requisites (cross listings): Grade 11 Mathematics (MCR3U or MCF3M); Anti-requisites: Students wishing to concentrate in Mathematics and/or Science will not be allowed a MATH credit for MATH 1911. Students may not enrol in MATH 1911 if they have already received credit for MATH 1036, 1056/1057. (LEC 3, TUT 1) (3 cr)*

**MATH 1912 Elementary Calculus**

The topics to be studied in this course include the following: sequences, series and sigma notation; trigonometry; limit theory; differentiation of algebraic, logarithmic, exponential and trigonometric functions using rules of differentiation and applications of the derivative including optimization. Anti-derivatives of simple polynomial functions will be used to introduce integration but no techniques of integration or applications of integrals will be included. This course material is meant as a replacement for the calculus section of MCV4U (Calculus and Vectors) and supportive topics from grade 11 and 12. It may not be taken by students who have not taken MATH1911 or MHF4U (Advanced Functions). This is an excellent course for students requiring some basic knowledge of Calculus for Business or non-physics Science courses. *Prerequisites and Anti-requisites (cross listings): MATH1911 or MHF4U. Anti-requisite: Students wishing to concentrate in Mathematics and/or Science will not be allowed Mathematics credit for MATH1912. Students may not enrol in MATH 1912 if they have already received credit for MATH 1056, MATH 1057, or MATH 1036. (LEC 3, TUT 1) (3cr)*

**MATH 2037 Advanced Calculus**

This course begins with a review of vectors, lines, and planes. This is followed by a study of scalar functions of several variables including such topics as: multiple integration; Jacobians; gradient and application to curves, surfaces and volumes. Vector functions will be studied with particular attention given to: divergence, curl, the theorems of Green, Gauss and Stokes and applications. *Prerequisite: MATH 1037 and MATH 1057. (LEC 3, TUT 1) (3 cr)*

**MATH 2056 Discrete Mathematics II**

This course will cover the following topics: countability of sets; first order logic; algebra of relations; graph theory (including path problems, chromatic number, trees, planarity, directed graphs and directed trees); recurrence relations;  $O(f)$ ,  $o(f)$ , and  $\sim(f)$  notations. *Prerequisite: MATH 1056. (LEC 3, TUT 1) (3 cr)*

**MATH 2057 Linear Algebra II**

This course begins with a review of matrix algebra and systems of linear equations. This is followed by abstract vector spaces and linear transformations including eigenvalues and eigenvectors, norms and inner products. Selected applications will be included. *Prerequisite: MATH 1057 and 2056. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**MATH 2066 Introduction to Differential Equations**

This course begins with a rigorous treatment of first order linear DEs, higher order DEs with constant coefficients, systems of first order linear DEs, the Laplace transform, Taylor series solutions, and an introduction to Fourier Series. *Prerequisite: MATH 1037. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**MATH 2236 Probability and Statistics I**

This course is intended for students majoring in Mathematics or Computer Science. The laws of probability, discrete distributions (hypergeometric, binomial, Poisson), continuous distribution (uniform, normal, gamma family) and the Central Limit theorem are studied. Students are introduced to the statistical techniques of hypothesis testing and estimation as they relate to means, variances, proportions, and frequency tables. An introduction to stochastic processes, including applications to queuing problems and simulation, is provided. *Prerequisite: MATH 1037 and MATH 1056. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**MATH 3036 Real Analysis I**

This course begins with a rigorous treatment of the real number system including completeness. It then goes on to cover sequences and series, limits, continuous functions, differentiability, Riemann integration, sequences of functions and the topology of  $\mathbb{R}$ . The course concludes with an introduction to metric spaces. *Prerequisite: MATH 2066 and 2037. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**MATH 3046 Complex Analysis**

This course will begin with the following topics: functions of a complex variable; analyticity, the Cauchy-Riemann equations, special functions (trigonometric, exponential, hyperbolic and logarithmic), compositions, mappings, inverse and branch functions. This is followed by contour integration, the Cauchy-Goursat theorem, Cauchy's integral formula, singularities, an introduction to residue theory and Laurent series, Liouville's Theorem and the fundamental theorem of algebra. *Prerequisite: MATH 2037. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**MATH 3056 Algebra I**

This course will present a study of algebraic systems including partially ordered sets, lattices, boolean algebras, monoids, groups, rings and fields. *Prerequisite: MATH 2056. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**MATH 3236 Probability and Statistics II**

This course studies the mathematical foundations of probability and statistics: approximations, distribution theory, generating functions, multivariate distributions, transformations, principles of estimation. Students are also introduced to topics such as correlation and regression, analysis of variance, and non-parametric methods. *Prerequisite: MATH 2236 and MATH 2037. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**MATH 3416 Numerical Methods**

This course begins with a study of number systems, errors and the numerical solution of nonlinear equations and systems of linear equations. Further topics will include Lagrange and spline interpolation, numerical integration and differentiation and an introduction to the numerical solution of ordinary differential equations. *Prerequisite: MATH 1057, MATH 2066, and COSC 1046. Students may not retain credit for both MATH 3416 and COSC 3416. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**MATH 3426 Theory of Computing**

Finite automata and regular languages. Models of computation and undecidability. Chomsky hierarchy. Semantics of programming languages. *Prerequisites: COSC 2006, MATH 2056. Students may not retain credit for both MATH 3426 and COSC 3106. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**MATH 3706 Directed Studies**

This course consists of a detailed study of a topic in Mathematics under the direction of a faculty member. The material will normally be consistent with a third year MATH course not formally listed in the department's current offerings. The course will involve some combination of assignments, mid-terms, a final exam, a seminar, and a formal final report. *Prerequisite: Permission of the department and of the prospective faculty member. (EXP 3) (3 cr)*

# MODERN LANGUAGES

## FACULTY

### ASSISTANT PROFESSOR(S)

Stewart Roy, B.A. (Lakehead)

### SESSIONAL FACULTY

R. Beaulne-Stuebing, B.A. (Algoma), M.Ed (York);

F. Carlino, B.Ed., M.A. (Buenos Aires), Ph.D. (McGill);

J. Goodrum, Sheffield, B.A. (Hons) (Sheffield), TESL;

L. Ingriselli, BSL, BEO (Université Laurentienne);

L. Marini-Wurdeemann, B.A. (Algoma);

I. Michaud, B.A. (Memorial);

P. Ningewance-Nadeau;

B. Nolan, B.A. (Algoma);

N. Sayers, B.A. (Western), JD (Ottawa);

E. Webkamigad, B.A. (Algoma), B.Ed (Queen's);

H. Webkamigad, M.A.

### PROFESSOR EMERITUS

Celia Ross, B.A. (Queen's), M.A., Ph.D. (l'Université de Bordeaux III)

### DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Students should refer to the general regulations pertaining to academic programs. The Department of Modern Languages offers a single and combined major in the 3-year B.A. program, Anishinaabemowin, and a minor in French. The Department of Modern Languages also offers courses in Italian, Spanish, and Mandarin.

### ANISHINAABEMOWIN

For the degree requirements in Anishinaabemowin (3-year single major, 3-year combined major, and the minor), please see the Anishinaabemowin & Anishinaabe Studies section of the academic calendar. All Anishinaabemowin (OJIB) courses are also listed in that section of the calendar.

## MINOR IN FRENCH

A minor in French is available to students who are qualifying for a degree program. In all cases, students will be expected to respect all course prerequisite requirements.

The minor in French consists of the following: 24 credits in FREN, excluding FREN 1021/22, 2021/22

More information on minors is available in Chapter Three: Academic Policies, Procedures and Regulations.

### PLACEMENT IN LANGUAGE COURSES

All students may take Anishinaabemowin, French, Italian, Mandarin and/or Spanish courses, for which they have the prerequisites, as electives. Students who are not sure of which level of language course is appropriate for them are strongly encouraged to consult with the Department.

Introductory Anishinaabemowin (OJIB 1016/1017), Introductory French (FREN 1021/1022), Introductory Italian (ITAL 1005), and Introductory Spanish (ESPA 1005) are all courses for students with no prior knowledge of the language.

The following chart summarizes entry points for students of French:

FRENCH BACKGROUND	REGISTER IN
No knowledge of French	FREN 1021*
Elementary school level of French	FREN 1021/1022*
Grade IX or X level of French	FREN 2021/2022*
Grade XII (4U) French completed	FREN 1406/1407
Grade XII (4U) Français, or a student with extensive French language background	Upper-year FREN courses (consult first with professor)
Not sure?	Consult with the Department

\* Please note that FREN 1021/1022, Introductory French and FREN 2021/2022, Intermediate French, are optional courses only. The courses cannot be counted towards a minor.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

### FRENCH-BASIC LANGUAGE COURSES

These courses may not be included for credit in a French minor.

#### FREN 1021 Introductory French I

This course offers an introduction to spoken and written French. Extensive oral and written practice develops the four language skills: listening-comprehension, speaking, reading and writing. This course relies on textual as well as on audio-visual and electronic support material. This course is not for credit toward a minor in French, and is open only to students with no previous experience with the French language. (LANG 4) (3 cr)

#### FREN 1022 Introductory French II

This course continues an introduction to spoken and written French. Students learn and practice the language skills necessary to communicate in a francophone environment. Extensive oral and written practice develops the four language skills: listening-comprehension, speaking, reading and writing. This course relies on textual as well as on audio-visual and electronic support material. This course is not for credit toward a minor in French, and is open only to students with very little previous experience with the French language. *Prerequisite: FREN 1021, or Grade 9 French, or equivalent.* (LANG 4) (3 cr)

#### FREN 2021 Intermediate French I

This course continues an introduction to spoken and written French at an intermediate level. Students are prepared to travel, work and live in a francophone environment. This course relies on textual as well as on audio-visual and electronic support material. This course is not for credit toward a minor in French, and is open only to students with limited previous experience with the French language. *Prerequisite: FREN 1022, or Grade 10 French, or equivalent.* (LANG 4) (3 cr)

**FREN 2022 Intermediate French II**

This course is for students at an intermediate level of French who wish to improve their communication skills. Students are prepared to travel, work and live in a francophone environment. This course relies on textual as well as on audio-visual and electronic support material. This course is not for credit toward a minor in French, and is open only to students with limited previous experience with the French language. *Prerequisite: FREN 2021, or Grade 11 French, or equivalent. (LANG 4) (3 cr)*

**FRENCH - LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE COURSES**

These courses may be included for credit in a French minor.

**FREN 1406 Communication and Culture I: The Media**

In this course students will improve their written and oral comprehension and communication skills. Small group and individual exercises will be based on a variety of modern media, including newspaper and magazine articles, television, film and the internet. Language skills will also be addressed through grammar review and vocabulary enhancement. This course is designed for students who have completed Grade 12 French or the equivalent. *(LANG 4) (3cr)*

**FREN 1407 Communication and Culture II: Reading for Pleasure**

This course is designed to help students improve their written and oral comprehension and communication skills. Students will read an interesting selection of contemporary francophone stories and short novels. Discussion groups, oral presentations and short essays provide students with oral and written practice. Language skills will also be addressed through grammar review and vocabulary enhancement. *This course is designed for students who have completed Grade 12 French or the equivalent. (LANG 4) (3 cr)*

**FREN 2207 Du Roman psychologique au roman de la condition humaine**

Intensité de la vie intérieure: Proust, Gide, Colette. L'homme moderne face au problème de la foi : Mauriac, Bernanos, Green. Le problème de la condition humaine: Malraux et Camus. *Prerequisites: FREN 1406/1407 or permission of the instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**FREN 2387 Littérature et culture dans le monde francophone II**

Étude approfondie d'une littérature francophone hors-Québec et hors-France. *Prerequisites: FREN 1406/1407 or permission of the instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**FREN 2406 Communication et Culture III: Introduction au Canada francophone**

Ce cours offre une rapide introduction aux communautés francophones du Canada : leur langue, leur culture, leur passé et leur avenir. On portera une attention particulière aux communautés francophones du nord de l'Ontario. Les étudiants présenteront des rapports oraux et écrits sur différents aspects de la vie dans ces communautés. Des exercices grammaticaux et de vocabulaire viendront renforcer les compétences de communication à l'oral et à l'écrit. *Prerequisites: FREN 1406/1407 or permission of the instructor. (LANG 4) (3 cr)*

**FREN 2407 Communication et Culture IV: le français des affaires**

Ce cours porte sur le français dans le monde du travail. A travers de nombreux exercices oraux et écrits, les étudiant(e)s se prépareront à postuler un travail, à se présenter pour une entrevue, à répondre au téléphone, à envoyer des courriels, à fournir des rapports oraux et écrits, et à participer à des réunions. Des exercices grammaticaux et de vocabulaire viendront renforcer les compétences de communication à l'oral et à l'écrit. *Prerequisite: FREN 1406/1407 or permission of the instructor. (LANG 4) (3 cr)*

**FREN 2606 Survol de la littérature canadienne-française des origines à 1940**

Écrits de la Nouvelle-France: explorateurs, missionnaires, colons. Les conteurs et les poètes. Le roman de la terre et les premiers romans contestataires. *Prerequisites: FREN 1406/1407 or permission of the instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**FREN 2607 Survol de la littérature canadienne-française de 1940 à aujourd'hui**

Le roman de la ville, le roman psychologique, le nouveau roman. L'évolution de la poésie et du théâtre. *Prerequisites: FREN 1406/1407 or permission of the instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**FREN 2717 Thèmes de la littérature canadienne-française**

Les grands thèmes universels à travers le prisme des œuvres canadienne-françaises. Études de thèmes propres à la littérature d'ici. *Prerequisites: FREN 1406/1407 or permission of the instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**FREN 3406 Communication et Culture V: La France: histoire et culture**

Ce cours propose un survol de l'histoire de la France vue à travers son art, son architecture, sa musique et sa littérature. Ce cours poursuivra le perfectionnement des compétences communicatives en proposant la correction des déficiences orthographiques et syntaxiques par une étude approfondie de certaines carences des étudiant(e)s. *Prerequisite: FREN 1406/1407 or permission of the instructor. (LANG 4) (3 cr)*

**FREN 3407 Communication et Culture VI: La communication efficace**

Ce cours propose de nombreux ateliers et exercices pratiques, tant à l'oral qu'à l'écrit, qui permettront aux étudiants de mieux s'affirmer et de communiquer leur point de vue avec plus d'efficacité. *Prerequisite: FREN 1406/1407 or permission of the instructor. (LANG 4) (3 cr)*

**FREN 3656 Culture et littérature de l'époque classique**

Ce cours offre une introduction à la culture et à la littérature de la France à l'époque classique. Qu'est-ce que la littérature peut nous apprendre de la société française et de ses valeurs au dix-septième siècle? Nous nous pencherons également sur le développement de l'esthétique classique dans les beaux-arts, la musique, la danse, l'architecture et la littérature. Seront étudiées des œuvres de Corneille, de Molière et de Racine aussi bien que des fables de La Fontaine et des extraits des ouvrages des moralistes. *Prerequisites: FREN 1406/1407 or permission of the instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*



## FREN 3657 La littérature française du dix-neuvième siècle

Le dix-neuvième siècle démarre avec la révolution romantique, traverse une longue période de réalisme, se termine par une envolée vers le symbolisme. Par la lecture de poèmes, nouvelles et romans choisis, nous suivrons les mouvements esthétiques de ce siècle mouvementé et haut en couleur. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of FREN 3657, FREN 2006, or FREN 2007. Prerequisites: FREN 1406/1407 or permission of the instructor. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)*

## ITALIAN - LANGUAGE COURSES

### ITAL 1005 Introductory Italian

This is a course for beginners that emphasizes fundamental speaking, reading and writing skills. Extensive oral and written practice, and the study of vocabulary and grammar, are combined with an introduction to the culture of Italy. At the end of this course, students will be working at a level comparable to A2 of the internationally used Common European Framework of Reference for Languages. *(LANG 4) (6 cr)*

### ITAL 2005 Intermediate Italian

This course provides students with a mastery of fundamental speaking, reading and writing skills. The study of basic Italian grammar is completed. By the end of this course, students will be working at a level comparable to the B1 level of the internationally used Common European Framework of Reference for Languages. *(LANG 4) (6 cr)*

## SPANISH - LANGUAGE COURSES

### ESPA 1005 Introductory Spanish

The basic elements of Spanish grammar will be studied, with a focus on oral practice. Students will develop the four language skills: reading, listening-comprehension, writing and speaking. Students will also gain insights into Spanish and Latin-American cultures. By the end of this course, students will be working at a level comparable to A2 of the internationally used Common European Framework of Reference for Languages. *(LANG 4) (6 cr)*

### ESPA 2005 Intermediate Spanish

Students will improve their oral skills through intensive practice in conversation, pronunciation, and listening-comprehension. This course will review the principles of Spanish grammar and will include written composition exercises. Customs and cultures of the Spanish-speaking world will be discussed. By the end of this course, students will be working at a level comparable to the B1 level of the internationally used Common European Framework of Reference for Languages. *(LANG 4) (6 cr)*

## ANISHINAABEMOWIN COURSES

See the Anishinaabemowin Section of this Academic Calendar.

# MUSIC

## Department of Music and Visual Art

### PROFESSOR

#### DIRECTOR of MUSIC and MUSICIAN-IN-RESIDENCE

E. Turgeon, B.Mus. Performance (University of Toronto), M.Mus., MMA, DMA in Performance (Yale University), Advanced Studies (Banff Centre for Arts and Creativity)

#### MUSICIAN-IN-RESIDENCE

A. Louise-Turgeon, B.Mus. in Performance (University of Toronto), MMus., MMA, DMA in Performance (Yale University), Advanced Studies (Banff Centre for Arts and Creativity)

#### SENATE ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

F. Deresti, Coordinator of Guitar and Jazz Studies, B. Mus. (Carleton University); P. Dingle, Collaborative Piano, Music History and Appreciation; Algoma University Choir, B.Mus. (Memorial University), M.Mus., Performance (Brandon University); A. McCarthy, Coordinator of Vocal Studies; B.Mus., B.Ed. (Memorial University), M.Mus. (McGill University); R.C. Ollikkala, Piano, Music History and Appreciation, Theory; A. Mus. (Western Ontario Conservatory of Music), B.A., B.Mus., M.Mus. in Performance (University of Western Ontario), Ph.D. (University of Illinois; Champaign-Urbana)

#### PROFESSOR(S) EMERITUS

T. Hahn, Mus. Dip. (Manhattan College of Music), Pius X School (Pontifical) of Liturgical Music (Manhattanville College)

#### ADJUNCT PROFESSOR(S)

L. Cescon, Clarinet; A.R.C.T. (Royal Conservatory of Music), B.A. (Laurentian University), Diploma in Early Childhood Education (Fanshawe College); R. Foster, Percussion; M.Mus., Performance (University of Western Ontario); E. Greenwood, Flute; B.A. (Algoma University), B.Ed. (Nipissing University); J. Greenwood, Guitar; B.A. - (Laurentian University; Algoma University); A. Louise-Turgeon, Piano, Theory and Composition; B.Mus. in Performance (University of Toronto); M.Mus., MMA, DMA in Performance (Yale University), Advanced Studies (Banff Centre for Arts and Creativity); A. Mallinger, Violin; B.Mus. Performance (University of Toronto), M.Mus. Performance (University of Western Ontario), Advanced Studies (Banff Centre for Arts and Creativity);

S. Mallinger, Piano and Theory; B.Mus. (University of Western Ontario); L. Parlee, Collaborative Piano; ARCT (Royal Conservatory of Music), B.Mus., Performance (University of Saskatchewan); K. Piirtoniemi, Brass; B. Mus., B.Ed. (University of Western Ontario); G. Traficante, Violin; (Principal, Algoma Conservatory of Music; B.Mus. (North Carolina School of the Arts); MMus, (McGill); R. Zorzi, Saxophone; B.M.E. (Northern Michigan University); J. Norling, Saxophone; B.A. (Algoma University); L. Pugh, Guitar; B.A. (Algoma University)

#### DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Students should refer to the General Regulations pertaining to academic programs.

#### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the normal admission requirements for Bachelor of Arts programs, candidates for admission to the Music Program should demonstrate playing skills at approximately level 8 (R.C.M.) or equivalent, perform an entrance audition / interview for the Director of Music and selected Music faculty members, and write a theory entrance evaluation. Only after this process is completed may a student register for applied Music major courses. Audition / interviews can be arranged by contacting the Director of Music at (705)-949-2301, ext. 4382, or (705)-989-6879. Students who hold credits from accredited conservatories, colleges and universities may be eligible for advanced standing. Such credits will be considered on their individual merits.

#### MUSIC AS ELECTIVES FOR NON-MUSIC STUDENTS

A selection of Music courses, including private instruction are offered each year from among those described below. Many courses do not carry prerequisites, including MUSC 1101, MUSC 2056, MUSC 2057, MUSC 2066, MUSC 2067, MUSC 1401 and MUSC 1451/1452, MUSC 1611 and MUSC 1641. For courses with prerequisites, students may be admitted after securing permission from the Director of Music. All Algoma University non-music students have access to private music instruction through MUSC 1401/1402, (Applied Music Proficiency) and MUSC 1451/1452, 2451/2452, 3451/3452 (Applied Individualized Instruction for non-Music majors).

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Single Major MUSIC

##### First Year

- MUSC 1115\* and MUSC 1015\*
- MUSC 1406\* and 1407\*
- 12 additional credits, of which 6 must come from Group II (Social Sciences) and 6 from Group III (Sciences)

##### Second Year

- MUSC 2115\* or MUSC 2275\* or 6 credits in Music History, upper-year level\*
- MUSC 2406\*\* and 2407\*\*
- 18 elective credits

##### Third Year

- 9 additional credits in Music at the upper-year level\*
- MUSC 3406\*\*\* and 3407\*\*\*
- 15 elective credits

\*Minimum grade of 60% required.

\*\*Minimum grade of 65% required

\*\*\*Minimum grade of 70% required

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Combined Major MUSIC

Please refer to the general regulations pertaining to combined majors. A combined major of two, three-year B.A. programs will require 30 credits in each of the two disciplines. The music requirements for the combined major are:

##### First Year

- MUSC 1115\*, 1015\*, 1406\* or 1407\*

##### Second Year

- MUSC 2115\* or MUSC 2275\* or 6 credits Music History, upper-year\*
- MUSC 2406\*\* or 2407\*\*

##### Third Year

- 6 additional credits in Music at the upper-year level\*
- MUSC 3406\*\*\* or 3407\*\*\*

\*Minimum grade of 60% required.

\*\*Minimum grade of 65% required

\*\*\*Minimum grade of 70% required

**MINOR IN MUSIC**

A Minor in Music is available to students who qualify for a degree program. A Music minor consists of 24 credits in Music. From this total, 3 credits must be an Ensemble course such as Algoma University Choir (MUSC 1611, 2611, 3611), Algoma University Jazz Ensemble (MUSC 1651, 2651, 3651), or Musical Theatre Ensemble (MUSC 1641, 2641, 3641).

Music minors can select from a wide variety of courses including history, theory, composition, and performance areas including private instruction in voice, oboe, clarinet, flute, bass clarinet, English horn, piccolo, saxophone, trumpet, trombone, baritone, tuba, double bass, cello, viola, violin, organ, guitar, electric guitar, electric bass, or percussion instruments (drums, marimba, vibes).

More information on Music minors is available in Chapter Three: Academic Policies, Procedures and Regulations.

**COURSE LIST****MUSIC HISTORY AND APPRECIATION COURSES**

MUSC 1015	Introduction to the History of Music in Western Culture
MUSC 2006	Music of the Baroque Period
MUSC 2007	Music of the Classical Period
MUSC 2056	Music in Popular Culture I
MUSC 2057	Music in Popular Culture II
MUSC 2066	Music as Culture I: World Music
MUSC 2067	Music as Culture II: Native Music
MUSC 2507	History of Music in Video Games
MUSC 2706	Sociology of Music
MUSC 3016	Music in the Romantic Period
MUSC 3017	Music of the Twentieth Century

**MUSIC THEORY COURSES**

MUSC 1101	Introduction to Music I
MUSC 1102	Introduction to Music II
MUSC 1115	Materials of Music I
MUSC 2106	An Introduction to Music Composition
MUSC 2115	Materials of Music II

**PEDAGOGY AND PRACTICAL MUSICIANSHIP COURSES**

MUSC 2096	Introduction to Songwriting
MUSC 2216	Introduction to Conducting
MUSC 2236	Introduction to The Music Business
MUSC 2255	Elementary School Music I
MUSC 2275	Jazz Practicum I
MUSC 2506	Introduction to Audio Arts
MUSC 3216	Choral Conducting
MUSC 3255	Elementary School Music II
MUSC 3276	Jazz Performance and Pedagogy
MUSC 3277	Jazz Theory and Improvisation

**PERFORMANCE COURSES**

MUSC 1406	Applied Major Ia
MUSC 1407	Applied Major Ib
MUSC 2406	Applied Major IIa
MUSC 2407	Applied Major IIb
MUSC 3406	Applied Major IIIa
MUSC 3407	Applied Major IIIb
MUSC 1416	Applied Minor I
MUSC 2416	Applied Minor II
MUSC 3416	Applied Minor III
MUSC 1451	Individualized instruction for non-Music majors Ia
MUSC 1452	Individualized instruction for non-Music majors Ib
MUSC 2451	Individualized instruction for non-Music majors IIa
MUSC 2452	Individualized instruction for non-Music majors IIb
MUSC 3451	Individualized instruction for non-Music majors IIIa
MUSC 3452	Individualized instruction for non-Music majors IIIb

**APPLIED MUSIC PROFICIENCY**

MUSC 1401	Applied Music Proficiency I
MUSC 1402	Applied Music Proficiency II

**ENSEMBLE COURSES**

MUSC 1611, 2611, 3611	- Algoma University Choir
MUSC 1621, 2621, 3621	- Instrumental Chamber Ensemble
MUSC 1631, 2631, 3631	- Sault Symphony Orchestra
MUSC 1641, 2641, 3641	- Musical Theatre Ensemble
MUSC 1651, 2651, 3651	- Jazz Ensemble

**MUSIC HISTORY AND APPRECIATION COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****MUSC 1015 Introduction to the History of Music in Western Culture**

A formal and stylistic survey of the history and literature of Western music. *Prerequisite: Level 8 theory (R.C.M.T.) or equivalent, or permission of the department. (LEC 3, LAB 1) (6 cr)*

**MUSC 2006 Music of the Baroque Period**

An analytical and historical study of music of the Baroque, from the beginning of opera with special emphasis on the works of Bach and Handel. *Prerequisite: MUSC 1015 or permission of the department. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**MUSC 2007 Music of the Classical Period**

An intensive study of the forms and music of the classical period beginning with pre-classical composers such as D. Scarlatti, Stamitz, and the sons of J.S. Bach, climaxing with works of Haydn, Mozart, and Beethoven. *Prerequisite: MUSC 1015 or permission of the department. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**MUSC 2056 Music in Popular Culture: Jazz and Blues**

This course will examine some of the principal forms of North American popular music since the late nineteenth century: ragtime, blues, jazz, swing, music hall, Tin Pan Alley and the musical. It will also provide an overview of all these styles from a Canadian perspective. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**MUSC 2057 Music in Popular Culture: The History of Rock 'n' Roll**

This course explores the origins and development of rock and roll music, a century of remarkable social and political change, conflict and rebellion. Through the narrative of popular music that shaped the culture of North America in the 20th century, parallel developments in audio, film, radio, and video technologies will also be examined and how they were used to both shape and respond to public taste and social commentary. Intensive listening and study of the evolution of the mass market, consumer culture and the push to globalization of music will highlight how incredibly diverse that what we call rock and roll has become. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**MUSC 2066 Music as Culture: World Music**

This course examines the role of music as a reflection of cultural value, past and present, in several world areas including India, Latin America (Brazil, Peru, Mexico), Indonesia and Africa. It introduces the student to the primary concerns, methods and ethics involved in the field of ethnomusicology, which is commonly defined as “the study of music as culture.” Issues addressed will include: (i) music as a reflection of social structure (ii) the use of music as a mechanism for cultural retention and revival (iii) the legacy of colonialism in music (iv) the preservation of music either through an oral tradition or in the form of written notation (v) the relationship between musical style and gender and (vi) the relationship between social context and musical style. The course is based on the conviction that an understanding of music involves an awareness of its relationship to other aspects of the human experience, including poetry, dance, drama, prayer, literature, legend, gender roles and social hierarchies. (LEC 3, EXP) (3 cr)

**MUSC 2067 Music as Culture: Indigenous Music**

This course studies Native culture through the prism of music, where sound, art, politics, social relations, myth, philosophy, and religion intersect. An overview of native music in North America will be followed by a general survey of Canadian native musical styles. The course will focus, in particular, on music in the Anishinaabe tradition. Special emphasis will be placed on the pow wow - its format, music, importance, history, and current manifestations. Students will be expected to participate in field trips to regional pow wows. The role of music in residential schools, and the sacred role of “drums” from various local native communities (Garden River, Batchewana, Serpent River) will also receive attention. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of MUSC 2067, ANII 2067 or ANIS 2067.* (LEC 3, EXP) (3 cr)

**MUSC 2196 Introduction to Songwriting**

In this course students will study the craft of songwriting. Through analysis of successful songs from a variety of genres, students will explore key elements of popular song. Students will develop an understanding of various musical and lyrical devices, and will apply this knowledge to the composition of new works, both individually and collaboratively. Production of a songwriting portfolio and demo recordings of original works will be a key component of this class. *Students may not retain credit for both MUSC 2196 and ENGL 2196.* (LEC 3) (3 cr)

**MUSC 2507 History of Music in Video Games**

This course is an historical survey of game music from the days of Penny Arcades to the most recent developments in the industry. There will be an examination of how and why game music (and other nonlinear forms of classical music) is different than established genres of film music and traditional audiovisual art forms. This examination will highlight the unique demands of interactivity that composing gaming music requires and the challenges this presents the composer. This course is designed to give students an understanding of how music and sound affects interactivity in the gaming environment. *Prerequisites: MUSC 1015 or permission of the department.* (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)

**MUSC 2706 Sociology of Music**

The sociology of music is a discipline that deals with music as a social phenomenon. The issue of the social nature of music includes the complex multi-faceted social interactions that form the environment in which music is produced, disseminated, appreciated and used. The socially constructed definitions and implications of the word “music” in various cultures, and the characteristics of music in particular cultures, will be examined. All types of music and the environments in which they are created and disseminated are to be reviewed and studied as social constructs. *Prerequisite: SOCI 1016/1017 and/or first year MUSC course. Students may not retain credit for both MUSC 2706 and SOCI 2706.* (LEC 3) (3 cr)

**MUSC 3016 Music in the Romantic Period**

An analytical and historical study of the music of the nineteenth century, beginning with Beethoven, Schubert, and Schumann, and ending with such post-Romantic composers as R. Strauss and Mahler. *Prerequisite: MUSC 1015 or permission of the department.* (LEC 2, SEM 1) (3 cr)

**MUSC 3017 Music of the Twentieth Century**

An intensive study of styles and techniques of twentieth century music, beginning with post-Romantic through to the developments prior to World War II. *Prerequisite: MUSC 1015 or permission of the department.* (LEC 2, SEM 1) (3 cr)

**MUSIC THEORY COURSES****MUSC 1101 Introduction to Music I**

An introduction to the basic vocabulary of music and to basic musicianship skills. Topics include notation, meter and rhythm, intervals, scales, chords, etc. Special emphasis will be placed upon aural perception. *This course cannot count toward fulfilling the requirements for a concentration in Music. Students who have successfully completed MUSC 1115 may not enrol in MUSC 1101.* (LEC 3) (3 cr)

**MUSC 1102 Introduction to Music II**

This course is a continuation of MUSC 1101, expanding upon musical vocabulary and the basic skills of musicianship through written work, analysis, and ear training. Topics include the C-clefs, scales, triads, seventh chords, simple and compound time, non-harmonic tones, cadences, transposing instruments, instrumental and vocal scores, and musical terms and signs used to indicate tempo, dynamics, articulation, style, etc. *This course cannot count toward fulfilling the requirements for a concentration in Music. Students who have successfully completed MUSC 1115 may not enrol in MUSC 1102. Prerequisite: MUSC 1101 or level 4 theory (R.C.M.T) @ 80% or higher or permission of the department.* (LEC 3) (3 cr)

**MUSC 1115 Materials of Music I**

Study of the materials of music including binary dance forms, melody writing, phrase structure, sonata-allegro form, voice leading, harmonic progressions, harmonic rhythm, four-part choral writing, pedal points, suspensions, cadences, figured bass, root quality chord symbols, cadential dominants, predominant chords, secondary dominants, non-chord tones, diatonic chords and their inversions, seventh chords and their inversions, ornamentation, augmented sixth chords, harmonic and structural analysis, preliminary counterpoint, polyphonic and homophonic textures, tonal versus real sequences, harmonic / melodic and rhythmic sequences, R.C.M. level 9 and 10 aural training requirements and advanced rhythmic execution ability commensurate with Chapters 4 through 10 in Robert Starer's "Rhythmic Training". *Prerequisite: MUSC 1101 and 1102 OR Level 8 theory (R.C.M.T.) @ 80% or higher OR equivalent, OR permission of the department. (LEC 4) (6 cr)*

**MUSC 2106 Introduction to Music Composition**

This course provides class instruction in music composition. Students will be encouraged to develop their musical personalities and unique compositional voices, composing music, implementing compositional procedures, structures and techniques outlined in a textbook and by the instructor. All student compositions and assignments will be showcased and discussed in class. There will be a special concert at the end of the course highlighting works composed by all class members. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**MUSC 2115 Materials of Music II**

A continuation and further development of MUSC 1115. *Prerequisite: MUSC 1115 or equivalent. (LEC 4, EXP) (6 cr)*

**PEDAGOGY AND PRACTICAL MUSICIANSHIP COURSES****MUSC 2096 Introduction to Songwriting**

In this course students will study the craft of songwriting. Through analysis of successful songs from a variety of genres, students will explore key elements of popular songs. Students will develop an understanding of various musical and lyrical devices and will apply this knowledge to the composition of new works, both individually and collaboratively. Production of a songwriting portfolio and demo recordings of original works are a key component of this class. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**MUSC 2216 Introduction to Conducting**

This course serves as an introduction to the fundamental technique of ensemble conducting. *(LEC 1, EXP 1) (3 cr)*

**MUSC 2236 Introduction to The Music Business**

This course is designed to provide students with knowledge and skills necessary to enable them to succeed in the music business. It will provide practical tools, guidelines and reference material that will help them to utilize their artistic accomplishments in a financially-driven market. Topics will include the development and assessing of legal contracts, the study of copyright regulations and protection, publishing mechanism and approaches, marketing tools, the relationship with managers and agents, studio and recording approaches and techniques, media and business connections and opportunities, retail and wholesale approaches, business management issues and strategies and songwriting / arranging approaches and opportunities. The format will involve lectures, reading assignments, discussion sessions and frequent presentations by professionals from the musical, business and legal communities. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**MUSC 2255 Elementary School Music I**

A survey of materials and techniques appropriate for use in the elementary school classroom, with special emphasis on pedagogical problems encountered in dealing with children in the lower grades. *Prerequisite: Permission of the department It is strongly recommended that students who have no music theory background also take MUSC 1101 "Introduction to Music I". (LEC 3) (6 cr)*

**MUSC 2275 Jazz Practicum I**

This course is a practical study of basic improvisational techniques, the fundamentals of jazz transcription, and preliminary repertoire development. Students will receive weekly classroom instruction to supplement their practical participation in ensemble situations. Students will normally be expected to be registered concurrently in the AUC Jazz Ensemble. *Prerequisite: permission of department. (6 cr)*

**MUSC 2506 Introduction to Audio Arts**

This course introduces students to the expressive medium of sound through the study of structures, properties and applied techniques of live sound, recorded sound, and the application of protocols such as MIDI as an organizing tool in the artistic creation of music. Using desktop computer-based audio software, the student will apply these principles in an original multichannel mix as a final project. *Prerequisite: MUSC 1101/1102 or departmental permission. Students may not retain credit for MUSC 2506 and MUSC 2237. (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**MUSC 2706 Sociology of Music**

The sociology of music is a discipline that deals with music as a social phenomenon. The issue of the social nature of music including the complex multi-faceted social interactions that form the environment in which music is produced, disseminated, appreciated and used, the socially constructed definitions and implications of the word "music" in various cultures, and the characteristics of music in a particular culture will be examined. All types of music and the environments in which they are created and disseminated are to be reviewed and studied as social constructs. *Prerequisite: SOCI 1016/1017 and/or first year MUSC course. Students may not retain credit for both MUSC 2706 and SOCI 2706. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**MUSC 3216 Choral Conducting**

A study of conducting techniques, rehearsal procedures, and related problems, and an introduction to choral repertoire. *Prerequisite: MUSC 2216 or permission of the department. (LEC 1, EXP 1) (3 cr)*



**MUSC 3255 Elementary School Music II**

Continuation of MUSC 2255, with special emphasis on pedagogical problems encountered in dealing with children in the upper grades. *Prerequisite: MUSC 2255 or permission of the department. It is strongly recommended that students who have no music theory background also take MUSC 1101 "Introduction to Music". (LEC 3) (6 cr)*

**MUSC 3276 Jazz Performance and Pedagogy**

This course will include essential elements of melodic improvisation, ensemble coordination, and stylistic awareness. Students will also explore aspects of how to run a jazz program in the context of school and studio settings, including curriculum design, repertoire, improvisational methods, and directing a jazz ensemble. Must be taken concurrently with registration in an Applied Major (jazz) or a jazz ensemble. 3 hours weekly. *Prerequisite: MUSC 1115, and MUSC 1406 or or permission of the department. (EXP 2) (3 cr)*

**MUSC 3277 Jazz Theory and Improvisation**

This course offers students an introduction to applied theory and musicianship of jazz, including essential harmonic, melodic, and rhythmic structures, applied improvisational techniques, and fundamentals of jazz transcription. *Must be taken concurrently with registration in an Applied Major (jazz studies) or a jazz ensemble. 3 hours weekly. Prerequisite: MUSC 1115, and MUSC 1406 or permission of the department. (EXP 2) (3 cr)*

**PERFORMANCE MEDIUMS**

Applied Major, Applied Minor, Applied Music Proficiency, and Applied Individualized Instruction for Non-Music major courses are offered in the following areas:

**Performance Medium**

Section	Letter
Piano	A
Organ	B
Guitar	C
Voice	D
Violin	E
Viola	F
Cello	G
String bass	H
Flute	I
Oboe	J
Clarinet	K
Saxophone	L
Bassoon	M
Trumpet	N
Horn	O
Trombone	P
Tuba	Q
Percussion	R
Jazz piano	S
Jazz guitar	T
Composition	U
Commercial Music	
/ Recording / Production	V

**APPLIED MAJOR**

Each course requires a one-hour lesson and two hours of performance class per week for one term. *Prerequisite: Audition and permission of the department. (3 cr.)*

Please see course descriptions.

MUSC 1406	Applied Major Ia
MUSC 1407	Applied Major Ib
MUSC 2406	Applied Major IIa
MUSC 2407	Applied Major IIb
MUSC 3406	Applied Major IIIa
MUSC 3407	Applied Major IIIb

**APPLIED MINOR**

Secondary study in performance medium other than that chosen for Applied Major. These courses are open only to students pursuing a concentration in music and must be taken concurrently with an Applied Major (except where special permission is granted by the department). Each course requires a half-hour private lesson each week for the entire session. *Prerequisite: Permission of the department. (EXP 1/2) (3 cr)*

MUSC 1416	Applied Minor I
MUSC 2416	Applied Minor II
MUSC 3416	Applied Minor III

**NOTES:**

1. Admission to Applied Major and Applied Minor courses is by permission of the department and is normally restricted to music majors.

**APPLIED MUSIC PROFICIENCY****MUSC 1401 Applied Music Proficiency**

A course designed for students intending to pursue a concentration in music, who, upon the recommendation of the department, require improved performance skills for acceptance into Applied Major courses. This course cannot count toward fulfilling the requirements for a concentration in music. One-hour private lesson and one hour of performance class per week for one term. *Prerequisite: Audition and permission of the department. (EXP 3) (3 cr)*

**MUSC 1402 Applied Music Proficiency II**

MUSC 1402 is a continuation of MUSC 1401. A final grade of 80% or higher will constitute a successful audition for admittance to MUSC 1406, the first in the series of progressive core individualized instruction courses associated with the BA3 Concentration in Music. *Prerequisite: MUSC 1401 or audition and permission of the department. (EXP 3) (3 cr)*

**APPLIED INDIVIDUALIZED INSTRUCTION FOR NON-MUSIC MAJORS**

These courses are designed for non-music majors who wish to study an instrument or voice. The courses do not count toward a concentration in music, however they qualify as elective courses for non-music majors, and count toward a minor in music. A weekly one-hour private lesson is provided. *(EXP 3) (3 cr)*

**MUSC 1451 Applied Individualized Instruction for Non-Music Majors Ia**

This course is designed for students not majoring in music who wish to pursue study of a musical instrument. MUSC 1451 qualifies as an arts elective for non-music majors, while partially satisfying the requirements for a minor in music. Weekly one-hour private lessons combine with daily individual practicing for mastery of assigned repertoire, studies and technique. Students should expect 45 to 60 minutes of individual practicing per day for optimum results. In that regard, individual practicing is an unsupervised lab component, the results of which are assessed by instructors at each and every lesson. By the conclusion of the course, students are expected to be part way through the Royal Conservatory of Music level (or equivalent) which was deemed appropriate at the outset of the course. A beginner student would be part way through an introductory method book by the end of this course. *Prerequisite: permission of the department. Course delivery: mutually agreeable lesson time established through consultation with the instructor. Level expectation: none. All levels welcome (including beginners). Students may not retain credit for both MUSC 1451 and MUSC 1420. (3 cr)*

**MUSC 1452 Applied Individualized Instruction for Non-Music Majors Ib**

This course is designed for students not majoring in music who wish to pursue study of a musical instrument. MUSC 1452 qualifies as an arts elective for non-music majors, while partially satisfying the requirements for a minor in music. Weekly one hour private lessons combine with daily individual practicing for mastery of assigned repertoire, studies and technique. Students should expect 45 to 60 minutes of individual practicing per day for optimum results. In that regard, individual practicing is an unsupervised lab component, the results of which are assessed by instructors at each lesson. By the conclusion of this course, students are expected to have achieved an increase of one Royal Conservatory of Music level (or equivalent) beyond the student's level at the outset of MUSC 1451. *Prerequisite: permission of department. Course delivery: a mutually agreeable weekly lesson time is established through consultation with the instructor. Incoming level expectation: minimum part way through level that was studied in association with MUSC 1451. Students may not retain credit for both MUSC 1452 and MUSC 1420. (3 cr)*

**MUSC 2451 Applied Individualized Instruction for Non-Music Majors IIa**

This course is designed for students not majoring in music who wish to pursue study of a musical instrument. MUSC 2451 qualifies as an upper year arts elective for non-music majors, while partially satisfying the requirements for a minor in music. Weekly one hour private lessons combine with daily individual practicing for mastery of assigned repertoire, studies and technique. Students should expect 45 to 60 minutes of individual practicing per day for optimum results. In that regard, individual practicing is an unsupervised lab component, the results of which are assessed by instructors at each and every lesson. By the conclusion of this course, students are expected to have partially completed an appropriate Royal Conservatory of Music level (or equivalent). *Prerequisite: MUSC 1452. Course delivery: mutually agreeable weekly lesson time established through consultation with the instructor. Level expectation: incoming level commensurate with level achieved upon successful completion of MUSC 1452. Students may not retain credit for both MUSC 2451 and MUSC 2420. (3 cr)*

**MUSC 2452 Applied Individualized Instruction for Non-Music Majors IIb**

This course is designed for students not majoring in music who wish to pursue study of a musical instrument. MUSC 2452 qualifies as an upper year arts elective for non-music majors, while partially satisfying the requirements for a minor in music. Weekly one-hour private lessons combine with daily individual practicing for mastery of assigned repertoire, studies and technique. Students should expect 45 to 60 minutes of individual practicing per day for optimum results. In that regard, individual practicing is an unsupervised lab component, results of which are assessed by instructors at each lesson. By the conclusion of the course, students are expected to have reached one Royal Conservatory of Music level (or equivalent) beyond that which was achieved upon the conclusion of MUSC 1452. *Prerequisite: MUSC 2451. Course delivery: mutually agreeable weekly lesson time established through consultation with instructor. Level expectation: incoming level commensurate with level achieved upon successful completion of MUSC 2451. Students may not retain credit for both MUSC 2452 and MUSC 2420. (3 cr)*

**MUSC 3451 Applied Individualized Instruction for Non-Music Majors IIIa**

This course is designed for students not majoring in music who wish to pursue study of a musical instrument. MUSC 3451 qualifies as an upper year arts elective for non-music majors, while partially satisfying the requirements for a minor in music. Weekly one hour private lessons combine with daily individual practicing for mastery of assigned repertoire, studies and technique. Students should expect 45 to 60 minutes of individual practicing per day for optimum results. In that regard, individual practicing is an unsupervised lab component, results of which are assessed by instructors at each lesson. By the conclusion of this course, students are expected to have partially completed an appropriate Royal Conservatory of Music level. *Prerequisite: MUSC 2452. Course delivery: mutually agreeable weekly lesson time established through consultation with instructor. Level expectation: incoming level commensurate with level achieved upon successful completion of MUSC 2452. Students may not retain credit for both MUSC 3451 and MUSC 3420. (3 cr)*

**MUSC 3452 Applied Individualized Instruction for Non-Music Majors IIIb**

This course is designed for students not majoring in music who wish to pursue study of a musical instrument. MUSC 3452 qualifies as an upper year arts elective for non-music majors, while partially satisfying requirements for a minor in music. Weekly one hour private lessons combine with daily individual practicing for mastery of assigned repertoire, studies and technique. Students should expect 45 to 60 minutes of individual practicing per day for optimum results. In that regard, individual practicing is an unsupervised lab component, results of which are assessed by instructors at each lesson. By the conclusion of this course, students are expected to have achieved an increase of one Royal Conservatory of Music level (or equivalent) beyond that which was accomplished by the conclusion of MUSC 2452. *Prerequisite: MUSC 2451 or 2452. Course delivery: mutually agreeable lesson time established through consultation with instructor. Level expectation: incoming level commensurate with that achieved upon conclusion of MUSC 3451. Students may not retain credit for both MUSC 3452 and MUSC 3420. (3cr)*

**NOTES:**

1. Students wishing to take Applied Individualized Instruction for Non-Music Majors must obtain permission from the Music department. Please contact the Director of Music at (705)-949-2301, ext. 4382, or (705)-989-6879
2. Prerequisite for progression through the Applied Individualized Instruction for Non-Music Majors courses is successful completion of the last-taken Applied Individualized Instruction for Non-Music Majors course in the same performance area.

**GROUP LESSONS****MUSC 1701 Class Piano**

Through a socially cohesive group piano lesson format, class members access the Algoma University keyboard lab for exploration of a variety of introductory piano techniques including chords, melodies, use of expressive dynamics and phrasing, pedals, rhythms, note values, rests, basic time signatures, all in the context of well-known tunes that offer broad appeal.

**MUSC 1801 Class Guitar**

This course is an Introductory Guitar Course. Students will learn the basics of guitar performance and music theory as it relates to the guitar through regular practice and study of various pieces and songs from the guitar repertoire. Regular (daily) practice is necessary for success in this course.

**ENSEMBLE COURSES**

All ensemble courses require a minimum of three hours of participation per week during both fall and winter terms unless otherwise specified. (NOTE: It is expected that students will attend occasional extra rehearsals as deemed necessary by the conductor or coach, as well as performances, recording sessions, etc.) *Prerequisite: Audition. (EXP 2, 2 terms) (3 cr)*

**MUSC 1611, 2611, 3611 - Algoma University Choir**

This course provides an opportunity to experience the unique joy of singing in a group. Available as a 1st, 2nd or 3rd year 3-credit arts elective, or to faculty, staff and community members, AU Choir provides artistic mentoring and inspiration, resulting in heightened musical and communicative skills. The experience of working in a collaborative manner with fellow singers leads to increased comfort on stage. Choir members will heighten breath control and efficiency as part of a process involving cultivation of rich vocal tone. Ensemble work benefits choir members in their wider life, regardless of major. All are welcome and encouraged to join. Choral music in Classical, Jazz, Folk, Pop and World Music styles will be explored across different languages in a light-hearted, positive, supportive rehearsal environment. The final project is a public concert in an attractive local venue. *Prerequisite: None. Permission of Department: Required. (EXP 3) (3 cr) FALL TERM ONLY*

**MUSC 1621, 2621, 3621 - Instrumental Chamber Ensemble**

This course provides students with an opportunity to explore compositions written for small ensembles consisting of two or more instruments. *Prerequisite: Royal Conservatory practical level 8 and permission of Department. (EXP 3) (3 cr)*

**MUSC 1631, 2631, 3631 - Sault Symphony Orchestra**

This course provides students with the opportunity to perform in the Sault Ste. Marie Symphony Orchestra. Course responsibilities include attendance and performance as a section member for all rehearsals and all performances that constitute the symphony's performance season. *Prerequisite: permission of Department and audition for conductor. (EXP 3) (3 cr.)*

**MUSC 1641, 2641, 3641 - Musical Theatre Ensemble**

This course offers students the chance to explore small ensemble and solo musical theatre repertoire. Available as a 1st, 2nd, or 3rd year 3-credit arts elective, or to faculty, staff and community members, the genre of musical theatre is fully investigated, with members integrating basic stagecraft with singing. The final project is a public presentation in an attractive local venue featuring a Cabaret Night of musical theatre selections. Students need not have taken Algoma University Choir to register for AU Musical Theatre Ensemble. *Prerequisite: None. Permission of Department: Required. (EXP 3) (3 cr) WINTER TERM ONLY*

**MUSC 1651, 2651, 3651 - Jazz Ensemble**

Available as a 1st, 2nd, or 3rd year 3-credit arts elective, or to faculty, staff and community members, this course develops improvisation and ensemble playing skills through rehearsal and performance of various works from the jazz repertoire. Students arrange and perform works from a variety of styles and eras within the jazz idiom. The jazz ensemble performs on campus and in the community throughout the academic year. *Prerequisites: audition. Permission of the Department: Required. (EXP 3) (3 cr)*

**FACULTY****FULL PROFESSOR(S)**

W. Johnston, B.A., M.A. (Saskatchewan),  
Ph.D. (Cambridge)

**SESSIONAL FACULTY**

B. Douville, B.A. (Algoma), M.A. (Queen's),  
Ph.D. (York);  
A. Fabiano, B.A. (Hons), B.Ed., M.A.  
(Windsor);  
S. Redmond, B.A. (Hons), M.A., Ph.D.  
(Ottawa)

**PROFESSOR(S) EMERITUS**

J. R. Abbott, B.A. (Hons), M.A., Ph.D.  
(Toronto);  
F. R. Guth, B.A. (Hons), M.A., L.Ph. (Ottawa),  
Ph.D. (Toronto);  
J. J. Rajnovich, B.A. (Hons), M.A. (Toronto),  
B.Sc. (LSSU), M.Sc. (McMaster), Ph.D.  
(Western Ontario)

**PHILOSOPHY****AT ALGOMA UNIVERSITY**

Currently there is no degree program in Philosophy available at Algoma University. However, Philosophy courses may be taken to fulfil the 6 credits in Humanities required in Science and in Social Science degree programs. Current Philosophy offerings include courses cross-listed with History, Biology, Psychology, and Business Administration. Philosophy courses also complement approaches in a wide range of disciplines, including English & Film, Fine Arts, Music, Modern Languages, Sociology, Political Science, and Law & Justice, among many others.

**PHILOSOPHY COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

*Prerequisites: Unless otherwise noted, registration in courses beyond the first-year level normally requires completion of an introductory level course in Philosophy or permission of the department. Students should consult the department for further information.*

## PHILOSOPHY

### Department of English and History

**PHIL 1116 Critical Thinking**

This course will introduce the basics of informal logic, including analytical reading, critical thinking, argument analysis and construction, and problem solving. Enough of the rudiments of formal logic will be presented to assist in critically evaluating inferences. (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)

**PHIL 1117 Introduction to the Problems of Philosophy**

This course introduces students to the "Big Questions" in Philosophy. Questions on reality, God, self, mind, knowledge, values and freedom will be explored, and the great philosophers and schools of philosophy will be introduced. (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)

**PHIL 1046 The Philosophy of Rock and Roll**

This course examines the philosophical themes and context of rock and roll since the early 1950's. Students critically examine the philosophical messages in rock and roll and their connection with the core branches of philosophical thought including epistemology, ontology, aesthetics, political and social philosophy, existentialism, and axiology. Through the examination of rock and roll and its influence on Western intellectual and cultural identity, students develop a deeper understanding and appreciation of the importance of interpretive and evaluative skills in their everyday lives. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

**PHIL 2216 Principles of Environmental Ethics**

Students will critically examine the philosophy of the environment by addressing both theoretical and practical issues. Through the exploration of the foundations of ethical theory, students develop their understanding of modern environmental challenges. Areas of study of in this course include animal rights, future generations, deep ecology, and the connection between science, technology and the environment. A focus of the course is on students developing their own skills in moral decision-making and policy formation by analyzing various philosophical perspectives. *Prerequisites: PHIL 1116/1117. Students may not retain credit for more than one of PHIL 2216, PHIL 2215 and BIOL 2216. (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**PHIL 2217 Topics in Environmental Ethics**

This course investigates the impact of modern perspectives on various debates in environmental philosophy including global climate change, pollution, sustainable development, conservation and wilderness management, and the health of ecosystems in industrial societies. A central goal of this course is to assist students in developing interpretive and evaluative skills that will not only prove useful in constructing insightful academic positions but will help them in their own personal lives. This seminar course uses the literature as a basis for facilitating class discussions and understanding current perspectives in environmental philosophy. *Prerequisites: PHIL 1116/1117. Students may not retain credit for more than one of PHIL 2217, PHIL 2215 and BIOL 2217. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**PHIL 2276 Ideas and the Origins of Modernity**

This course will survey the history of ideas that influenced western society from the later medieval period to the middle of the nineteenth century. By considering a wide variety of authors, from Christine de Pisan and Niccolo Machiavelli to Thomas Paine, Mary Wollstonecraft and Karl Marx, students will learn about the political, social, religious, and cultural ideas that formed the foundations of modern western thought. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of HIST 2276, PHIL 2276 and PHIL 2325. (LEC 2, TUT 1/EXP) (3 cr)*

**PHIL 2286 A History of Ideas of the Modern World**

This course will survey the history of ideas that influenced western society since the middle of the nineteenth century. By considering a wide variety of authors, such as Karl Marx, Charles Darwin, Emmeline Pankhurst, Martin Luther King, Jr., and Simone de Beauvoir, students will learn about the political, social, religious, and cultural ideas that have influenced the development of modern western society. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of HIST 2286, PHIL 2286 and PHIL 2325. (LEC 2, TUT 1/EXP) (3 cr)*

**PHIL 2346 Principles of Biomedical Ethics**

This course examines current themes in biomedical sciences and draws connections with traditional ethical theory in medical decision-making. Special attention is given to the issues of patient consent, reproductive technology, research with human and animal subjects and abortion. Comprehensive understanding of the issues at stake and ability to analyze the positions taken in these controversies define the aims of this course.

*Prerequisites:* PHIL 1116/1117. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of PHIL 2346, PHIL 2345, BIOL 2346 and PSYC 2346. (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**PHIL 2347 Biomedical Ethics: Case Studies**

This course comprises a critical examination of traditional and modern moral reasoning and its application to current themes in biomedical sciences. Special attention is given to the issues of genetics, infectious diseases, organ transplantation, euthanasia, and AIDS. Comprehensive understanding of the issues at stake and ability to analyze and evaluate the various positions taken in these controversies define the aims of this seminar course. *Prerequisites:* PHIL 1116/1117. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of PHIL 2347, PHIL 2345, BIOL 2347, and PSYC 2347. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**PHIL 2356 Contesting Modernity – Joseph Conrad and Friedrich Nietzsche**

This course focuses on the dialogue between a philosopher, Friedrich Nietzsche, and a novelist, Joseph Conrad. It examines how philosophy and fiction use different forms to make inquiries into humanity, truth, morality, and individuality, among other topics. The works of the two writers embody significant criticisms of the modern world in revaluing the traditions of philosophy and fiction.

*Prerequisite:* 6 credits from the following PHIL 1116/1117, 1046, ENGL 1006/1007. *Students may not retain credit for both PHIL 2356 and ENGL 2356 (SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**PHIL 2876 Business Ethics**

The aim of this course is to explore ethical issues which arise in the management of a modern corporation, such as the goals and functions of the firm, corporate social responsibility, conflicts between personnel, organizational and societal values, international and environmental issues, and the firm's duties to workers, consumers and other stakeholders. *Students may not retain credit for both ADMN 4066 and PHIL 2876. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**PHIL 2877 Professional Ethics**

The aim of this course is to explore ethical issues which arise in the conduct of the professions. It will examine the notion of a profession itself and the role of technical/scientific expert knowledge in modern society. Professions considered will be drawn primarily from medicine and health care, the law, engineering, social work and psychological counselling. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**PHIL 2906 Selected Topics in Philosophy**

The topic of this course varies, and is dependent on the faculty member offering the course. Usually the course will concern the professor's specialization or research interest. *Prerequisite:* an introductory level course in Philosophy or permission of the department. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**PHIL 3856 Literature and Philosophy**

A study of a central issue or movement of Philosophy as it is explored in both literary and philosophical works. Students will acquire experience in interpreting literature from a philosophical point of view, and, in so doing, gain a sense of art as a site of philosophical reflection and discovery. They also will be introduced to the construction and analysis of philosophical argument for its own sake. *Prerequisite:* ENGL 1006 & 1007 or PHIL 1117. *Students may not retain credit for both PHIL 3856 and ENGL 3856. (SEM 3) (3 cr)*



# PHYSICS & ASTRONOMY

## School of Computer Science & Technology

### FACULTY

#### PROFESSOR(S)

G. Townsend, B.Sc. (LSSU), M.Math. (Waterloo), Ph.D. (Graz)

#### PROFESSOR(S) EMERITUS

M. A. Keppel-Jones, B.Sc. (Natal), B.A. (Hons) (Toronto), M.Sc. (Queens), Ph.D. (Cornell)

#### SESSIONAL FACULTY

T. Brutzki, B.Sc. (Guelph), M.Sc. (McMaster);

K. Peltsch, B.Math (Hons) (Waterloo), M.Sc. (Western Ontario), M.B.A. (LSSU);  
R. Warren, B.Sc. (Guelph)

### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

#### PHYS 1006 Introductory Physics I

This course is the first of two courses that provide the student with a thorough understanding of the basic concepts of physics. Topics covered include kinematics, dynamics, work, energy and momentum, equilibrium and fluids, waves and sound, temperature, heat and thermodynamics. The theoretical concepts are augmented by weekly laboratory work and assignments. *Prerequisite: 4U Physics or equivalent. (LEC 3, LAB 3) (3 cr)*

#### PHYS 1007 Introductory Physics II

This is an introductory Physics course for students who have completed a 4U Physics course or a university physics course with mechanics. A knowledge of mechanics, vectors, and energy is assumed. The topics covered are: Geometrical Optics, Electricity and Magnetism and Modern Physics. *Prerequisite: PHYS 1006 or equivalent. (LEC 3, LAB 3) (3 cr)*

#### PHYS 1026 Special Topics in Forensic Science, Part I

The term forensic science has a broad meaning encompassing many different disciplines as they apply to legal issues. The focus will be to introduce some of the specialized fields of forensic science, the principles of science and technology upon which they are based, and the application of these principles to various analyses of crime scene evidence. Topics will include techniques to analyze fingerprints, hairs, fibers, paints, glass, body fluids, firearms, toolmarks. The interpretation and presentation of findings to courts of law, as well as the role of the expert witness in the courtroom will also be presented. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)*

#### PHYS 1027 Special Topics in Forensic Science, Part II

The term forensic science has a broad meaning encompassing many different disciplines as they apply for legal issues. In Part I of the course students were introduced to some of the specialized fields of forensic science, the principles of science and technology upon which they were based, and the application of these principles to various analyses of crime scene evidence. Part II delves further, looking at contemporary issues that encompass the field of forensic science. Topics will include techniques to analyze fire and explosive debris, forensic pathology, forensic entomology, forensic psychology, forensics and the internet. In addition, ethical conflicts facing forensic scientists working in the legal system are explored. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)*

#### PHYS 1906 General Astronomy I

An introduction to the science of Astronomy at a general level. Topics include: motion and configuration of the sun, moon and planets with respect to the stars; the nature of light and the design and use of astronomical telescopes and instruments; properties of the sun and other members of the solar system. *This survey course is a suitable science elective. Students may not retain credit for more than one of ASTR 1005, PHYS 1905 and PHYS 1906. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

#### PHYS 1907 General Astronomy II

A continuation of PHYS 1906. Topics include properties of stars, their distances, dimensions, masses and compositions; stellar spectra, binary stars, variable stars, star clusters, and an outline of stellar evolution; interstellar matter, the structure of the Milky Way; the study of neutron stars and black holes, normal and active galaxies, galactic evolution, cosmology and theories of the universe. *Prerequisite: PHYS 1907. This survey course is a suitable science elective. Students may not retain credit for more than one of ASTR 1005, PHYS 1905 and PHYS 1906. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

# POLITICAL SCIENCE

## *Department of Law and Politics*

### FACULTY

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR(S)

T. Tchir, B.Soc.Sci. (Hons), M.A. (Ottawa),  
Ph.D. (Alberta)

#### ASSISTANT PROFESSOR(S)

O. Akinola, B.Sc. (University of Ibadan),  
M.A. (Graduate Institute, Geneva), M.A.,  
Ph.D. (University of Guelph)

#### CROSS-APPOINTED FACULTY (Political Science/Law and Justice)

K. De Luca, BA Hons, LL.B (University  
of Toronto), MA, M.Phil, PhD (Columbia  
University);  
J. Hermida, B.A. (Hons), LL.B. (Buenos  
Aires), LL.M. (McGill), D.C.L. (McGill), Ph.D.  
(UCC, Cordoba)

#### SESSIONAL FACULTY

M. McLellan, LL.B (J.D), LL.M (Osgoode),  
Ph.D. (Anglia Ruskin)

#### PROFESSOR(S) EMERITUS

J. T. Ross, B.A. (Hons) (Carleton), M.A.  
(Toronto)

### POLITICAL SCIENCE DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Please refer to the general regulations pertaining to academic programs. Students should plan their programs in advance with advice from the department. POLI 1006 and POLI 1007 are prerequisites for all upper year courses unless otherwise stated by the Department. Up to six (6) upper year credits with a JURI (Law and Justice) designation may be credited towards any major in Political Science, including JURI 4000 series credits to satisfy the requirements for POLI 4000 series credits.

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Single Major POLITICAL SCIENCE

##### First Year

- POLI 1006\*/POLI 1007\*,
- 6 credits from Group I (Humanities)
- 6 credits from Group III (Sciences)
- 12 elective credits

##### Second and Third Years

- POLI 2396, POLI 2406, POLI 2407,  
POLI 2707
- POLI 3127
- 15 credits in POLI, upper-year
- 30 elective credits

\*Minimum grade of 60% required.

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Combined Major POLITICAL SCIENCE

Please refer to the general regulations pertaining to combined major programs. A combined major in the three-year B.A. program requires 30 credits in each of two disciplines, and 30 elective credits (total 90 credits). The Political Science requirements for the combined major are:

##### First Year

- POLI 1006\*/POLI 1007\*

##### Second and Third Years

- POLI 2396, POLI 2406, POLI 2407,  
POLI 2707
- POLI 3127
- 9 credits in POLI, upper-year

\*Minimum grade of 60% required.

Students pursuing a combined major in POLI-JURI, when completing either POLI 2707 or JURI 2107, which are cross-listed anti-requisites, must complete 3 upper year credits, within the appropriate program, in lieu of whichever of these courses was not credited.

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (Honours) Single Major POLITICAL SCIENCE

##### First Year

- POLI 1006\* and POLI 1007\*
- 6 credits from Group I (Humanities)
- 6 credits from Group III (Sciences)
- 12 elective credits

##### Second Year, Third Year, and Fourth Year

- POLI 2396, POLI 2406, POLI 2407,  
POLI 2707
- POLI 3127
- 12 credits, POLI 4000 series
- 21 additional upper year POLI credits
- 42 elective credits

\*Minimum grade of 60% required.

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (Honours) Combined Major POLITICAL SCIENCE

Please refer to the general regulations pertaining to combined major programs. A combined major in the four-year B.A. program requires 42 credits in each of two disciplines, and 36 elective credits (total 120 credits). The Political Science requirements for the combined major are:

##### First Year

- POLI 1006\*, POLI 1007\*

##### Second Year, Third year, and Fourth Year

- POLI 2406, POLI 2407, POLI 2396, POLI 2707
- POLI 3127
- 12 credits, POLI 4000 series
- 9 additional upper year POLI credits

\*Minimum grade of 60% required.

Students pursuing a combined major in POLI-JURI, when completing either POLI 2707 or JURI 2107, which are cross-listed anti-requisites, must complete 3 upper year credits, within the appropriate program, in lieu of whichever of these courses was not credited.

#### HONOURS DIPLOMA

Admission to the Honours Diploma program will require the successful completion of a general three-year degree in Political Science with at least a 70% average in all Political Science courses required for the degree. An overall average of 70% or greater is required to obtain the Honours Diploma. For more information, please contact the Office of the Registrar.

### POLITICAL SCIENCE SPECIALIZATIONS

Political Science offers three 24-credit specializations for its Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Single or Combined Majors: International Relations, Canadian Government & Politics, and Political Thought. Students may declare only one Political Science specialization within their Political Science degree, upon graduation. Students graduating from a Political Science combined major may declare one specialization within Political Science, and are free to declare a specialization within the other program, pending that Department's regulations. Students are responsible for meeting any prerequisite requirements for these courses.

### SPECIALIZATION IN INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Core requirement (3 credits):

POLI 2396 Introduction to International Relations

21 credits from the following:

POLI 2206 Comparative Politics  
 POLI 2306 Globalization and Development  
 POLI 2397 Issues in International Politics  
 POLI 3107/ JURI 3107 Treaty Relations  
 POLI 3336 Canadian Foreign Policy: Process and Formulation  
 POLI 3317/ 4317 Global Governance: The United Nations System  
 POLI 3207/ 4207 Comparative Politics of the Global South  
 POLI 3206 / 4206 Comparative Politics of the Global North  
 POLI 3956 / 4956 / JURI 3956 / 4956 Human Rights  
 POLI 4316 / JURI 4316 / HIST 4316 History and Theory of International Law  
 POLI 4356 Global Political Economy  
 POLI 3006 / 4006 Politics of Immigration, Settlement, and Integration  
 ANII 3007 Treaties  
 POLI 3906 Special Topics in Political Science I\*  
 POLI 3907 Special Topics in Political Science II\*  
 POLI 4906 Selected Topics in Political Science \*  
 POLI 4907 Selected Topics in Political Science II\*

\*Can be applied when the topic is identified by the Department as pertaining to International Relations.

### SPECIALIZATION IN CANADIAN GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS

Core requirements (9 credits):

POLI 2707 / JURI 2107 Canadian Political and Legal Institutions  
 POLI 3607 Canadian Public Policy  
 POLI 4726 / JURI 4726 Constitutional Law I: Constitutionalism and Federalism

15 credits from the following:

HIST 2026 Canadian History: Pre-Confederation  
 HIST 2027 Canadian History: Post-Confederation  
 POLI 2706 Identity and Culture in Canada  
 POLI 3606 Public Administration in Canada  
 POLI 3106 / JURI 3106 Canadian Law and Policy and Indigenous Peoples  
 POLI 3107 / JURI 3107 Treaty Relations  
 POLI 3336 Canadian Foreign Policy: Process and Formulation  
 POLI 3407 / 4407 The State and Power  
 POLI 3506 Justice as Healing: Addressing the Legacy of Canada's Residential Schools Policies  
 POLI 3716 Government and Politics of Ontario  
 POLI 4727 / JURI 4727 Constitutional Law II: The Charter of Rights and Freedoms  
 POLI 3006 / 4006 Politics of Immigration, Settlement, and Integration  
 POLI 3906 Special Topics in Political Science 1\*  
 POLI 3907 Special Topics in Political Science II\*  
 POLI 4906 Selected Topics in Political Science \*  
 POLI 4907 Selected Topics in Political Science II\*

Up to 6 credits from the following Anishinaabe Studies courses may be counted toward the 15 non-core credits

ANII 1006 Anishinaabe Peoples and our Homelands |  
 ANII 1007 Anishinaabe Peoples and Our Homelands II  
 ANII 2006 Anishinaabe Social Issues  
 ANII 2007 Anishinaabe Social Movements  
 ANII 3006 Government Acts and Policies  
 ANII 3007 Treaties

Up to 6 credits in French Language courses, in consultation with Modern Languages, may be counted toward the 15 non-core credits.

\*Can be applied when the topic is identified by the Department as pertaining to Canadian Government and Politics.

### SPECIALIZATION IN POLITICAL THOUGHT

Core requirements (6 credits):

POLI 2406 Justice, Nature and the Good: History of Ancient and Medieval Political Thought  
 POLI 2407 Freedom, Reason, and Equality: History of Modern Political Thought

At least 9 credits from the following:

POLI 3407/4407 The State and Power  
 POLI 3317/4417 Democracy  
 POLI 4106 Contemporary Moral and Political Theory  
 POLI 3406/4406 Political Economy and its Critique  
 POLI 4356 Global Political Economy  
 POLI 4396 / JURI 4396 Theories of Justice

9 other credits from the above or the following:

POLI 4827 / HIST 4827 The Political Enlightenment: Ideas of Liberty in the Atlantic World, 1550 - 1800  
 POLI 3427 / 4427 Persuasion and Propaganda  
 POLI 3956 / 4956 / JURI 3956 / 4956 Human Rights  
 POLI 3107 / JURI 3107 Treaty Relations  
 POLI 3096 / ENGL 3096 Politics and Literature  
 ANII 1006 Anishinaabe Peoples and our Homelands  
 ANII 1007 Anishinaabe Peoples and Our Homelands II  
 PHIL 1116 Critical Thinking  
 PHIL 1117 Introduction to the Problems of Philosophy  
 POLI 3906 Special Topics in Political Science I\*  
 POLI 3907 Special Topics in Political Science II\*  
 POLI 4906 Selected Topics in Political Science I\*  
 POLI 4907 Selected Topics in Political Science II\*

\*Can be applied when the topic is identified by the Department as pertaining to Political Thought.

## CERTIFICATE IN PUBLIC POLICY AND ADMINISTRATION

This Certificate is designed for students enrolled in degree programmes other than Political Science and for professionals/graduates already in the workforce wishing to acquire competency in Canadian Public Policy & Administration. The approved course list, which encompasses Political Science, Economics, and French courses, is designed to help students develop skills and aptitudes for current or future work within the Canadian public sector. Students are encouraged to customize part of their Certificate by taking POLI courses that complement their degree major or professional aspirations, subject to programme guidelines. Students will receive the Certificate upon graduation from their Degree Program, or from graduation from the Certificate Program.

The Certificate Requirements include:

POLI 1006	Introduction to Political Science
POLI 1007	Political Science II: World Politics
POLI 2707	Canadian Legal and Political Institutions
POLI 3606	Public Administration in Canada
POLI 3607	Canadian Public Policy

15 additional credits from the approved course list:

POLI 2706	Identity and Culture in Canada
POLI 2306	Globalization and Development
POLI 2396	International Relations
POLI 3106	Canadian Law and Policy and Indigenous Peoples
POLI 3107	Treaty Relations
POLI 3226	United States: Law and Politics
POLI 3317	Global Governance: The United Nations System
POLI 3336	Canadian Foreign Policy
POLI 3407	The State and Power
POLI 3456	International Law
POLI 3506	Justice as Healing: Addressing the Legacy of Canada's Residential Schools Policies
POLI 3716	Government and Politics of Ontario
POLI 3756	Politics of the Environment
POLI 3906	Special Topics in Political Science I (if relevant to the Certificate)
POLI 3907	Special Topics in Political Science II (if relevant to the Certificate)
POLI 4355	Global Political Economy
POLI 4726	Constitutional Law I: Constitutionalism and Federalism
POLI 4727	Constitutional Law II: The Charter of Rights and Freedoms
POLI 4906	Special Topics in Political Science I (if relevant to the Certificate)
POLI 4907	Special Topics in Political Science II (if relevant to the Certificate)
ECON 1006	Introduction to Microeconomics
ECON 1007	Introduction to Macroeconomics
ECON 2106	Intermediate Microeconomics I
ECON 2107	Intermediate Macroeconomics I
ECON 3016	Public Finance I
ECON 3017	Public Finance II
ECON 3106	Intermediate Microeconomics II
ECON 3107	Intermediate Macroeconomics II

Up to 6 credits in French Language courses, in consultation with Modern Languages

## PROGRAM MINORS

The Political Science program offers three minors; one general, and two specialized: (1) Political Science, (2) International Relations, and (3) Canadian Government, Public Policy and Administration. The minors are available to non-Political Science majors enrolled in a qualifying degree program. Students should apprise themselves of all prerequisites and/or requirements before enrolling in upper year POLI courses. All minors consist of 18 credits. Rules governing each respective minor are presented below. Minors are designed to provide non-Political Science majors competency in one of the stated thematic areas. Please note: not all courses will be available every year. Program minors are open, and designed for, non-POLI majors.

### 1. MINOR IN POLITICAL SCIENCE (18 credits)

POLI 1006 and POLI 1007

12 additional POLI credits, upper year.

### 2. MINOR IN INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS (18 credits)

Required Courses:

POLI 2396	Introduction to International Relations
POLI 2306	Globalization and Development

12 credits from:

POLI 2206	Comparative Politics
POLI 2397	Issues in International Politics
POLI 3317	Global Governance: The United Nations System
POLI 3107	Treaty Relations
POLI 3336	Canadian Foreign Policy
POLI 3456	International Law
POLI 3906	Special Topics in Political Science I*
POLI 3907	Special Topics in Political Science II*
POLI 3956	Politics of Human Rights
POLI 4906	Selected Topics in Political Science I*
POLI 4907	Selected Topics in Political Science II*
POLI 4316	History and Theory of International Law
POLI 4356	Global Political Economy

*\*Can be applied to the minor when the topic is identified as an 'international relations' course*

## 3. MINOR IN CANADIAN GOVERNMENT, PUBLIC POLICY AND ADMINISTRATION (18 credits)

### Required Courses:

- POLI 2707 Canadian Political and Legal Institution
- POLI 3606 Public Administration in Canada
- POLI 3607 Canadian Public Policy

### 9 credits from:

- POLI 2706 Identity and Culture in Canada
- POLI 3106 Canadian Law and Policy and Indigenous Peoples
- POLI 3107 Treaty Relations
- POLI 3336 Canadian Foreign Policy: Process and Formulation
- POLI 3506 Justice as Healing: Addressing the Legacy of Canada's Residential Schools Policies
- POLI 3716 Government and Politics of Ontario
- POLI 3906 Special Topics in Political Science I\*
- POLI 3907 Special Topics in Political Science II\*
- POLI 4726 Constitutional Law I: Constitutionalism and Federalism
- POLI 4727 Constitutional Law II: The Charter of Rights and Freedoms
- POLI 4906 Selected Topics in Political Science I\*
- POLI 4907 Selected Topics in Political Science II\*

\* Can be applied to the minor when the topic is identified as a Cdn. Gov't, Public Policy & Administration course.

More information on minors is available in Chapter Three: Academic Policies, Procedures and Regulations.

## POLITICAL SCIENCE COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

*Prerequisite: Unless otherwise noted, registration in courses beyond the first-year level normally requires completion of POLI 1006/1007 or permission of the department. This rule does not apply to non-Political Science majors undertaking a minor in either International Relations or Canadian Government, Policy and Public Administration. These minors commence at the 2000-level.*

### POLI 1006 Introduction to Political Science

This course will introduce students to modern politics, government institutions, and social science research. Students will examine the structure and function of the modern state, its historical and contemporary manifestations, and the ideas and norms that underpin it. Students will investigate political ideologies, treaties, sovereignty, the roots of political legitimacy, types of political authority, modes of democratic representation, the meaning of citizenship, and how power can be used or abused in establishing peace and order. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

### POLI 1007 Political Science II: World Politics

This course will introduce students to the scope and character of the institutions, regime types, and processes of global politics and governance. Students will investigate nations and nationalism, global political economy and globalization, political identity and its relation to the media, interest groups and social movements, multilevel politics, and global security. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

### POLI 2206 Comparative Politics

Introduces students to comparative political analysis, and provides a background on governments and politics of several countries. Included in this selection are countries that have played a pivotal role in Canada's history and political development, namely, the United Kingdom, France and the United States. Central themes for the course are patterns of governance and transformation, as well as trends such as democratization and globalization. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

### POLI 2306 Globalization and Development

This course introduces students to the concept of globalization. Based on selected global development theories and practices, the course provides a critical understanding of the three main dimensions of globalization (political, economic, and social). The main objective of the course is to equip students with the analytical tools to understand various debates about globalization in an increasingly interconnected and interdependent world. *Prerequisite: POLI 1006/1007 except for students completing a minor in International Relations or a certificate program that does not require POLI 1006/1007.* (LEC 3) (3 cr)

### POLI 2396 Introduction to International Relations

This course will introduce students to the theory and practice of international relations. Focusing on theoretical approaches, analytical models, methodological frameworks and core concepts, this introductory course will help students gain a better understanding of how and why the contemporary international system emerged as it did, who (or what) the main stakeholders are, and how recent trends and transformations should be understood. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

### POLI 2397 Issues in International Politics

Primarily concerned with discrete events and contemporary cases, this course will examine issues fundamental to international peace and security, order and stability, and organization and governance. Students will consider the causes and consequences of war, terrorism, state failure and humanitarian intervention (etc.) along with how emergent norms, ideas and practices are potentially changing the nature of international politics. Students will also examine various international organizations (e.g. IGOs, NGOs, regimes and associations). (LEC 3) (3 cr)



**POLI 2406 Justice, Nature and the Good: History of Ancient and Medieval Political Thought**

This course introduces political and moral theories of the Ancient and Medieval periods, concerning the relationship between the natural universe, justice, and the good life at the individual and community level. Students will investigate the thoughts of leading figures from the Western tradition, including Socrates, Plato, Aristotle, the Stoics, and St. Augustine, while also comparing and contrasting their teachings with elements of traditional Indigenous political thought. *Students may not retain credit for both POLI 2405 and 2406. Prerequisites: 3 credits from POLI 1006, 1007, HIST 1206, or JURI 1106, or permission of the instructor. (SEM) (3 cr)*

**POLI 2407 Freedom, Reason, and Equality: History of Modern Political Thought**

This course introduces students to modern, Western political and moral thought, with its revolutionary focus on individual freedom, reason, and equality. Students will examine the work of foundational writers such as Machiavelli, Hobbes, Locke, Mill, Bentham, Rousseau, Hegel, Marx, and Nietzsche. Students will also engage with Indigenous and feminist critiques of the modern Western canon. *Students may not retain credit for both POLI 2405 and 2407. Prerequisite: POLI 2406 (SEM) (3 cr)*

**POLI 2706 Identity and Culture in Canada**

This course examines the historical and political implications of regional, indigenous politics, Quebec politics, multiculturalism, ethnicity, gender (to name a few) on Canadian identity, culture and politics. This course is well suited for students wishing to explore the Canadian political identity and culture and for those wishing to pursue the study of Canada. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of POLI 2706 and POLI 2705. No prerequisite. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**POLI 2707 Canadian Political and Legal Institutions**

This course examines the major legal, constitutional, political, judicial and bureaucratic institutions of Canada, including, but not limited to federalism, Parliament, the Constitution, political parties, judicial independence, and the electoral system. *Prerequisite: Students may not retain credit for more than one of POLI 2707, JURI 2107 and POLI 2705. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**POLI 3006 Politics of Immigration, Settlement, and Integration**

With special reference to Canadian and selected international experiences, this course examines the intricate linkages between politics, immigration, settlement, and integration of immigrants in different local and international contexts. Special attention is paid to how politics creates the framework upon which immigration, settlement, and integration policies, programs, and practices are formulated and implemented for different categories of immigrants such as refugees, family members, and economic (im)migrants etc. The historical evolution of immigration policies, programs, and practices in Canada as well as the contemporary issues surrounding global and Canadian immigration policies and programs are examined to understand how the politics of immigration, settlement, and integration shape the demographic, social, and economic development of countries around the world. *Students may not retain credit for both POLI 3006 and POLI 4006. Prerequisites: POLI 1006/1007, or permission of instructor. (LEC/SEM) (3 cr)*

**POLI 3026 Political Science Internship**

This course provides students the opportunity to apply theory to practice. It is mainly for the purpose of experiential learning and allows students to complete a work placement or internship at a local, community, national, or international organization. Students will gain practical skills and knowledge about organizational operations, team work, formal communication and writing skills in the workplace or internship. The work placement or internship will have a minimum of 80 hours, and at the end of the work placement or internship, students will be required to submit a report of their experience and lessons learnt. To ensure the student receives the best support to succeed at the work placement or internship, regular communication between the student and supervising faculty is mandatory. *Students may not retain credit for POLI 3026 and CESD 4015. Prerequisites: POLI 1006/1007, or permission of instructor. (SEM 1, EXP 2) (3 cr)*

**POLI 3096 Politics and Literature**

This course explores the interactions and conversations between political philosophy and literature. A central consideration is the relationship between political ideas and the forms in which they are embodied by political philosophers and literary figures. Students will read a selection of texts in different genres (e.g. political treatise, dialogue, play, essay, novel, poem) from various time periods and places. *Students may not retain credit for both ENGL 3096 and POLI 3096. Prerequisites: Any two of the following POLI 1006/1007, ENGL 1006/1007. (SEM) (3 cr)*

**POLI 3106 Canadian Law and Policy and Indigenous Peoples**

This course examines the Canadian state's laws and policies that most affect Indigenous peoples and Canadian-Indigenous relations. In particular, the Indian Act, Provincial and Federal policy and current efforts in constitutionalism are discussed. This course provides a foundation essential to the study of Aboriginal rights in Canada. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of JURI 3106, POLI 3106, and POLI 3105. Prerequisite: one of JURI 2136, POLI 2707/JURI 2107 or permission of the instructor. (SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**POLI 3107 Treaty Relations**

This course explores the legal and political implications of treaty relations among all Anishinaabe peoples, and Anishinaabe peoples and Canadians. International treaties between Anishinaabe peoples, the two row wampum belt, the Royal Proclamation and later Anishinaabe/settler treaties will be examined, with an emphasis on the Anishinaabe treaty making tradition. This course provides a foundation essential to the study of treaty rights in Canada. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of JURI 3107, POLI 3107, and POLI 3105. Prerequisite: one of JURI 2136, POLI 2707/JURI 2107 or permission of the instructor. (SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**POLI 3127 Understanding the Political World: Methods and Methodology of Political Science**

Scrutinizing an array of political science methods and methodologies, along with corresponding theories and concepts, this course will help students make sense of the 'political world' by providing the competency needed to appropriately and rigorously investigate it. *Prerequisite: upper-year standing the Political Science program or permission of the instructor. (SEM) (3 cr)*

**POLI 3206 Comparative Politics of the Global North**

This course examines and compares politics in countries of the global north. Through in-depth analysis and discussions of relevant topics and cases, the course focuses on specific topics and country case studies drawn from countries in Europe, North America and Oceania. Topics covered include the modern state and governmental structures; political economy of industrialization and welfare state retrenchments; comparative immigration policies; populism and the rise of nationalism; and Indigenous-settler state relations. Country case studies include, but are not limited to, countries such as Germany, France, Russia, Canada, United Kingdom, United States of America, Sweden, Australia, Norway, and New Zealand. Students will have the opportunity to develop their interests in different regions and countries of the global north. *Students may not retain credit for both POLI 3206 and POLI 4206. Prerequisites: POLI 1006 or POLI 1007 or POLI 2206 or permission of the instructor. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**POLI 3207 Comparative Politics of the Global South**

This course examines and compares politics in countries of the global south. Through in-depth analysis and discussions of relevant topics and cases, the course focuses on specific topics and country case studies drawn from countries in Asia, Africa, Latin America and the Caribbean, and the Middle East. Topics covered include the modern state and the enduring legacies of (neo) colonialism and (neo) imperialism in the global south; nationalism and nation building; political economy of development; democracy, democratization, and dictatorships; and contentious politics, violence, and conflicts. Country case studies include, but are not limited to, countries such as China, Nigeria, Mexico, India, Afghanistan, South Africa, Cuba, South/North Korea, Iraq, Vietnam etc. Students will have the opportunity to develop their interests in different regions and countries of the global south. *Students may not retain credit for both POLI 3207 and POLI 4207. Prerequisites: POLI 1006 or POLI 1007 or POLI 2206 or permission of the instructor. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**POLI 3226 United States: Law and Politics**

This course explores the US constitution and the political, legal, and social structure of the US federal government. It will examine the political parties and elections; the relations between the federal government and states, government and citizens, the role and structure of courts, and the rule of law. *Prerequisites: JURI 1105, or POLI 1006 or POLI 1007, or permission from the instructor. Students may not retain credit for both POLI 3226, JURI 3226 and POLI 3225. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**POLI 3317 Global Governance: The United Nations System**

This course examines the role of the United Nations as an international organization with universal jurisdiction in the governance of global issues and problems. Topics covered include the UN's role in global peace and security governance, global environmental governance, global economic governance, global development governance, global human rights governance, global migration governance, and global health governance. The course allows students to gain useful insights into the operations and challenges of the UN as is in bringing together different state and non-state actors and institutions to solve global transboundary problems in the twenty-first century. *Students may not retain credit for both POLI 3317 and 4317. Prerequisites: POLI 1007 or POLI 2396. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**POLI 3336 Canadian Foreign Policy**

An analysis of the making of Canadian foreign policy, with a detailed examination of the domestic and external determinants. *Prerequisite: POLI 1006/1007, or POLI 2707, or JURI 2107, or POLI 2396, or POLI 3607, or permission of the instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**POLI 3407 The State and Power**

This course investigates the role of the state in society, such as maintaining internal order, fighting wars, collective taxes, regulating the economy, and providing public goods like education and welfare. It also examines how the state claims the right to exert power, how it establishes its sovereignty and authority. Students will explore traditional and new mechanisms by which the state attempts to exert its power, such as moral regulation, risk management, and surveillance. *Students may not retain credit for both POLI 3407 and 4407. Prerequisite: POLI 1006/1007 or instructor's permission or instructor's permission. (SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**POLI 3417 Democracy**

Drawing upon the resources of classical and/or contemporary political theory, this course offers a critical examination of philosophical issues that arise in connection with democratic politics. *Students may not retain credit for both POLI 4417 and 3417. Prerequisite: POLI 1006/1007 or permission of the instructor. (SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**POLI 3427 Persuasion and Propaganda**

Examines the significance of argument and rhetoric in political life and addresses the question whether it is possible to draw a meaningful distinction between legitimate persuasion and manipulative propaganda. Students also examine the challenges of, and constructive approaches to, communicating and persuading across cultures and worldviews. The effectiveness of the mass media in shaping the terms of contemporary political discourse is also assessed. *Students may not retain credit for both POLI 3427 & 4427. Prerequisite: none. (SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**POLI 3456 International Law**

This course will introduce students to the theory and practice of public international law. Specifically, it seeks to understand how international organizations, treaties, custom and practice affect the nature of international relations and the character of the contemporary state system. *Prerequisite: upper year standing in a degree program. (LEC) (3 cr)*

**POLI 3506 Justice as Healing: Addressing the Legacy of Canada's Residential Schools Policies**

This course examines the origins, purposes and effects of Canada's residential schools' policies and the efforts of Aboriginal Peoples, along with governments, churches, education and other organizations, to address their impacts through legal, public policy, educational and community-based means. Residential School Elders and the Shingwauk Residential Schools Centre will assist in the consideration of projects of "sharing, healing and learning" such as those pioneered locally by the Shingwauk Alumni, Algoma University and the Shingwauk Education Trust, and national initiatives such as the Apologies, the Aboriginal Healing Foundation, the Indian Residential Schools Settlement Agreement, the Truth and Reconciliation Commission, and programs of Healing and Reconciliation through Education. *Prerequisite: upper year standing in a degree program. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**POLI 3606 Public Administration in Canada**

A survey of the main theories and practices of management and administration in the public sector. The course will include the history and development of public administration in Canada, theories on organization and bureaucracy, responsibility in accountability in government and ethical considerations in public administration. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of POLI 3606, POLI 2606 and POLI 2615. Prerequisite: POLI 2707 or permission from the instructor (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**POLI 3607 Canadian Public Policy**

An introduction to the basic elements of public policy in the Government of Canada, including the organization of the public service, planning and financial administration. Students will investigate Canadian economic policy, health care policy, social policy, family policy, Indigenous policy, and environmental policy. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of POLI 3607, POLI 2607 and 2615. Prerequisite: POLI 2707 or permission from the instructor. (LEC 3)*

**POLI 3716 Government and Politics of Ontario**

A study of the Ontario political system, including its geographic, demographic and economic setting, political culture, political institutions, political evolution, party and electoral systems and pressure groups. *Students cannot retain credit for both POLI 3716 and POLI 3705. Prerequisite: POLI 2706 or POLI 2707 or JURI 2107 or permission of the instructor. (LEC 3)*

**POLI 3756 Politics of the Environment**

This course examines the range of discourses that characterize the politics of the earth. Having established a broad context, the course then focuses on environment politics and policy-making in Canada, including federal and provincial conflicts, the role and interests of Indigenous peoples, Canadian-American relations, and the implications of globalization. *Prerequisite: POLI 1006/1007 or POLI 2707 or JURI 2107 or POLI 3606 or POLI 3607 or permission of instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**POLI 3906 Special Topics in Political Science I**

The topic of the course will vary depending upon the faculty member offering the course. It will be based upon specialization and research interests of the professor. *(SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**POLI 3907 Special Topics in Political Science II**

The topic of the course will vary depending upon the faculty member offering the course. It will be based upon specialization and research interests of the professor. *(SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**POLI 3956 Human Rights**

This course examines the politically contentious issues and debates regarding human rights. The course allows students to gain considerable in-depth knowledge about the philosophical and theoretical foundations of rights and how politics influences the determination of which rights are prioritized. Issues examined will be debates about reasons for what is often considered a 'hierarchy' or generations of human rights i.e. the rationale for the primacy of civil and political rights over social, economic, and cultural rights. With examples from local, national, and global contexts, the course will examine how human rights have been politically contentious battlegrounds historically as well as in contemporary times. The course will also examine debate about the universal and relative application of rights in different economic, political, and cultural contexts. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of POLI 4956, JURI 3956, JURI 4956. Prerequisites: Upper year standing. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**POLI 4006 Politics of Immigration, Settlement, and Integration**

With special reference to Canadian and selected international experiences, this course examines the intricate linkages between politics, immigration, settlement, and integration of immigrants in different local and international contexts. Special attention is paid to how politics creates the framework upon which immigration, settlement, and integration policies, programs, and practices are formulated and implemented for different categories of immigrants such as refugees, family members, and economic (im)migrants etc. The historical evolution of immigration policies, programs, and practices in Canada as well as the contemporary issues surrounding global and Canadian immigration policies and programs are examined to understand how the politics of immigration, settlement, and integration shape the demographic, social, and economic development of countries around the world. *Students may not retain credit for both POLI 4006 and POLI 3006. Prerequisites: POLI 2707 or JURI 2107 or POLI 2396 or permission of the instructor. (LEC/SEM ) (3 cr)*

**POLI 4026 Political Science Internship**

This course provides students the opportunity to apply theory to practice. It is mainly for the purpose of experiential learning and allows students to complete a work placement or internship at a local, community, national, or international organization. Students will gain practical skills and knowledge about organizational operations, team work, formal communication and writing skills in the workplace or internship. The work placement or internship will have a minimum of 80 hours, and at the end of the work placement or internship, students will be required to submit a report of their experience and lessons learnt. To ensure the student receives the best support to succeed at the work placement or internship, regular communication between the student and supervising faculty is mandatory. *Students may not retain credit for POLI 4026 and CESD 4015. Prerequisites: POLI 2396, POLI 2406/2407 or POLI 2707, and permission of instructor. (SEM 1, EXP 2) (3 cr)*

**POLI 4106 Contemporary Moral and Political Theory**

This course explores the most influential moral and political theorists of the 20th and early 21st centuries, and their perspectives on the ethical relationship between the individual and community, the role of the state, the nature of power and sovereignty, the role of the citizen, and meanings of liberty, equality and justice, and the purposes of political action. *Prerequisite: POLI 2406/2407 (SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**POLI 4206 Comparative Politics of the Global North**

This course examines and compares politics in countries of the global north. Through in-depth analysis and discussions of relevant topics and cases, the course focuses on specific topics and country case studies drawn from countries in Europe, North America and Oceania. Topics covered include the modern state and governmental structures; political economy of industrialization and welfare state retrenchments; comparative immigration policies; populism and the rise of nationalism; and Indigenous-settler state relations. Country case studies include, but are not limited to, countries such as Germany, France, Russia, Canada, United Kingdom, United States of America, Sweden, Australia, Norway, and New Zealand. Students will have the opportunity to develop their interests in different regions and countries of the global north. *Students may not retain credit for both POLI 4206 and POLI 3206. Prerequisites: POLI 1006/1007 or POLI 2206 or permission of the instructor. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**POLI 4207 Comparative Politics of the Global South**

This course examines and compares politics in countries of the global south. Through in-depth analysis and discussions of relevant topics and cases, the course focuses on specific topics and country case studies drawn from countries in Asia, Africa, Latin America and the Caribbean, and the Middle East. Topics covered include the modern state and the enduring legacies of (neo) colonialism and (neo) imperialism in the global south; nationalism and nation building; political economy of development; democracy, democratization, and dictatorships; and contentious politics, violence, and conflicts. Country case studies include, but are not limited to, countries such as China, Nigeria, Mexico, India, Afghanistan, South Africa, Cuba, South/North Korea, Iraq, Vietnam etc. Students will have the opportunity to develop their interests in different regions and countries of the global south. *Students may not retain credit for both POLI 3207 and POLI 4207. Prerequisites: POLI 1006/1007 or POLI 2206 or permission of the instructor. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**POLI 4316 History and Theory of International Law**

This course examines the historical development and conceptual foundations of international law. Particular attention is paid to the role of natural law and positive law theories in the articulation of international legal authority, and to early modern legal and political developments in the context of the Reformation, state formation, and empire building. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of HIST 4316, JURI 4316 and POLI 4316. Prerequisite: third or fourth year standing in the JURI/POLI program(s) or permission of the instructor. (SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**POLI 4317 Global Governance: The United Nations System**

This course examines the role of the United Nations as an international organization with universal jurisdiction in the governance of global issues and problems. Topics covered include the UN's role in global peace and security governance, global environmental governance, global economic governance, global development governance, global human rights governance, global migration governance, and global health governance. The course allows students to gain useful insights into the operations and challenges of the UN as well as the critical role the UN plays in bringing together different state and non-state actors and institutions to solve global transboundary problems in the twenty-first century. *Students may not retain credit for both POLI 3317 and 4317. Prerequisites: POLI 2396. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**POLI 4356 Global Political Economy**

This course examines the interactions of state and non-state actors and institutions and how they influence politics and economics at the global level. It focuses on the theories and methods of global political economy and applies these theories and methods to understanding selected topics in global political economy. Topics covered include the political economy of trade, development, finance, production, labour, environment, and governance at the global level. *Prerequisite: POLI 2396 or POLI 2306. (SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**POLI 4396 Theories of Justice**

The idea of justice is a basic part of any discussion about law, whether public or private, or about politics. Despite this general agreement about its importance, defining it in theory, and giving content to the category in practice, are complicated issues. The question 'what is justice?' has been answered in different ways in different societies and at different times, and, even within a single community, people often disagree about what a 'just' action is in various situations. This course will explore some of the ways that justice traditionally has been defined in western civilization, through a close reading of some key texts that are often in conversation with each other, and that have had an especially strong influence on how we understand the idea of justice today. *Students may not retain credit for both POLI 4396 and JURI 4396. Prerequisite: Upper year standing in the Law & Justice or Political Science programmes or permission of the instructor. (SEM 3) (3 cr)*



**POLI 4407 The State and Power - Seminar**

This course investigates the role of the state in society, such as maintaining internal order, fighting wars, collective taxes, regulating the economy, and providing public goods like education and welfare. It also examines how the state claims the right to exert power, how it establishes its sovereignty and authority. Students will explore traditional and new mechanisms by which the state attempts to exert its power, such as moral regulation, risk management, and surveillance. *Students may not retain credit for both 3407 and 4407. Prerequisite: POLI 2406 or POLI 2407 or POLI 2707 or JURL 2107 or POLI 2396 or instructor's permission. (SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**POLI 4417 Democracy**

Drawing upon the resources of classical and/or contemporary political theory, this course offers a critical examination of philosophical issues that arise in connection with democratic politics. *Prerequisite: POLI 2405 or POLI 2406/2407 or permission of the department. (SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**POLI 4427 Persuasion and Propaganda - Seminar**

Examines the significance of argument and rhetoric in political life and addresses the question whether it is possible to draw a meaningful distinction between legitimate persuasion and manipulative propaganda. Students also examine the challenges of, and constructive approaches to, communicating and persuading across cultures and worldviews. The effectiveness of the mass media in shaping the terms of contemporary political discourse is also assessed. *Students may not retain credit for both POLI 3417 and 4417. Prerequisite: POLI 2406/2407. (SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**POLI 4726 Canadian Constitutional Law I: Constitutionalism and Federalism**

This course examines the development and interpretation of the 'common law constitution', the Constitution Act, 1867, and the Constitution Act, 1982. Particular attention is paid to the tradition of constitutionalism in British and Canadian politics and law, and to the transformations in constitutional thought required by written constitutions and by the division of powers between the federal and provincial governments. *Prerequisite: POLI 2707/JURI 2107, or permission of the instructor. Students may only retain credit for one of JURI 4726, JURI 4725, POLI 4726 and POLI 4725. (SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**POLI 4727 Canadian Constitutional Law II: The Politics of the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms**

This course examines the political and social impact of rights and freedoms in Canada and evaluates its overall effects on policymaking and the political process as well as on citizen's rights. The course begins with an examination of the pre-Charter history of civil rights and jurisprudence in Canada and proceeds to explore key Charter provisions and contemporary understandings and uses of rights and freedoms. Particular emphasis will be on Aboriginal Peoples, language and equality rights, and fundamental freedoms. *Prerequisite: POLI 2707/JURI 2107 or permission of the instructor. Students may retain credit for one of JURI 4727, JURI 4725, POLI 4727, and POLI 4725 (SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**POLI 4827 The Political Enlightenment: Ideas of Liberty in the Atlantic World, 1550 - 1800**

This course examines the early modern philosophical and political origins of the concept of "liberty" and the establishment of those ideas as the foundation of modern government and citizenship in western society. From initial debates concerning the basis of good government, to the overthrow of monarchies and the abolition of the slave trade, this seminar will discuss the intellectual developments that occurred during the period of the Enlightenment, analyzing how the establishment of new republics and empires in the Atlantic world incorporated – and competed with – the principles of political freedom and social equity. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of HIST 4727, HIST 4725 and POLI 4827. (SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**POLI 4906 Selected Topics in Political Science I**

The topic of this course varies with the instructor and the year. Actual topic reflects the research/teaching interests of the Instructor. *Prerequisite: Restricted to students in the four-year program or permission of the instructor. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**POLI 4907 Selected Topics in Political Science II**

The topic of this course varies with the instructor and the year. Actual topic reflects the research/teaching interests of the Instructor. *Prerequisite: Restricted to students in the four-year program or permission of instructor. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**POLI 4956 Human Rights**

This course examines the politically contentious issues and debates regarding human rights. The course allows students to gain considerable in-depth knowledge about the philosophical and theoretical foundations of rights and how politics influences the determination of which rights are prioritized. Issues examined will be debates about reasons for what is often considered a 'hierarchy' or generations of human rights i.e, the rationale for the primacy of civil and political rights over social, economic, and cultural rights. With examples from local, national, and global contexts, the course will examine how human rights have been politically contentious battlegrounds historically as well as in contemporary times. The course will also examine debate about the universal and relative application of rights in different economic, political, and cultural contexts. *Students may not retain credit for one that one of POLI 3956, JURI 3956, or JURI 4956. Prerequisites: third or fourth year standing in Political Science. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**POLI 4985 Honours Essay**

An opportunity for qualified students to write a major essay based on independent research. The research is supervised by a faculty member qualified in the student's area of study. *Students must be on course to complete the minimum POLI course credit requirements for their Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Single Major in Political Science (54 credits) or their Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Combined Major in Political Science (42 credits). The Honours Essay is optional, and its credits are counted over and above these minimum POLI course credit requirements. Students may not be pursuing another Honours Essay in a different discipline at the same time. Prerequisite: Permission from both the department and supervisor, a minimum of 75% average entering 4th year of study. (SEM 6) (6 cr)*



# PROJECT MANAGEMENT

## *Resilience and Innovation*

**FACULTY****PROFESSOR(S)**

G. Townsend, B.Sc. (Lake Superior State),  
M.Math. (Waterloo), Ph.D. (Graz);  
S. Xu, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Peking), M.Sc.  
(Windsor), Ph.D. (Liege), Ph.D. (Wayne  
State University)

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR(S)**

J.M. Belanger, B.A. (Moncton), MSW  
(Dalhousie), M.A. (Waterloo), Ph.D. (Wilfrid  
Laurier);  
R. E. Cameron, B.A., HBSW., B.Ed., M.S.W.  
(Lakehead), Ph.D. (Toronto), OCT;  
Y. Feng, B.E. (Anhui), M.E. (Chinese  
Academy of Sciences), Ph.D. (Montreal);  
M. A. Garcia-Ruiz, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Colima),  
Ph.D. (Sussex);  
A. Gordon, B.A. (Trinity Western), B.Ed.  
(Alberta), M.B.A. (Landsbridge), Ph.D.  
(Capella);  
S. Gruner, B.A. (Hons) (Guelph), M.E.S.  
(York), Ph.D. (OISE/Toronto);  
T. O'Flanagan, B.F.A., M.F.A.  
(Saskatchewan);  
A. Pinheiro, B.F.A., M.F.A. (Alberta);  
B. Waterfall, B.A. (St. Thomas), M.S.W.  
(Carleton), Ph.D. (OISE/UT)

**ASSISTANT PROFESSOR(S)**

E. W. James, B.Sc. (Texas), Ph.D. (Iowa  
State);  
A. Judge, B.A. (Kings), M.A., Ph.D.  
(Western);  
S.W. Lo, B.A., M.R.E., B.S.W., M.S.W., Ph.D.  
(McMaster);  
U. Nath, BSc, MSc (Dhaka), MSc. (SUNY),  
Ph.D. (Otago);  
J. Rebek, B.B.A. (Laurentian-Algoma), M.A.  
(Royal Roads), Ph.D. (Lakehead);  
Stewart Roy, B.A. (Lakehead);  
Y. Tang, BSc (Lanzhou Jiaotong), MSc  
(Harbin Institute Technology), PhD  
(Waterloo);  
B. Wei, B.Eng (Hebei Normal University of  
Science and Technology), M.Eng (Hebei  
University of Engineering), PhD (UOIT);  
U. Nath, BSc, MSc (Dhaka), MSc. (SUNY),  
Ph.D. (Otago);  
A. Wenger-Nabigon, M.S.W. (Michigan),  
Ph.D. (Laurentian), R.S.W.;  
L. Wyper, B.Hsc. (Laurentian), B.Ed. (Trent),  
-M.A. (OISE/UT), Ph.D. (OISE/UT)

**LECTURER(S)**

J. Azevedo, B.A. (Waterloo), B.S.W.,  
M.S.W., Ph.D. (c) (York);  
S. Meades, B.A. (Hons) (Dalhousie), M.A.  
(York), Ph.D. (c) (York)

**SESSIONAL FACULTY**

V. Yarlagadda, BTech (Jawahar Lal Nehru),  
B.B.A. (Algoma), I.M.B.A (York)

**SUMMARY**

The Graduate Certificate in Project Management Resilience and Innovation is a 60 credit certificate program available to students with an undergraduate degree in any discipline. The certificate is designed for students whose main interest is in acquiring a broad skill-set and comprehensive knowledge in project management in a wide variety of contexts and sectors; including information technology, cultural/social enterprises, science and business, to enter or re-enter the workforce quickly. The unique nature of this certificate is that it exposes students to the application of project management techniques in social, cultural, and innovative contexts. There will be a particular emphasis on organizational and community recovery, resilience and crisis management (i.e., VUCA). Graduates of the proposed program will be well-positioned to be strong contributors to various sectors and economic conditions through enterprise creation or as highly skilled workers. Being that this is not a comprehensive undergraduate program in PM, the development of this certificate focused on the guidance of the Project Management Institute's (PMI) that states "Colleges and universities that host just a few PM courses should attempt to prepare students for diverse industry careers...in a broad variety of industry domains...". Teaching methods will be highly experiential and community-based. Students will participate in project-based learning with other students and members of the community. The program is structured so students can present ideas and solutions, gain support, and ladder into community programs providing resources, support, and investment upon graduation. The program deliberately breaks down disciplinary barriers to challenge students to collaborate and innovate across disciplinary silos.

**OBJECTIVES**

The proposed graduate certificate is in strong alignment with Algoma University's student-centred drive for excellence in undergraduate education and its Special Mission by offering a contemporary educational instrument to students across Ontario (and beyond) that will give them the know-how on how to manage projects across a broad variety of organizations and situations.

Consistent with Algoma University's values, this certificate offers students avenues to learn and study in highly diverse environments, providing opportunities for cross-cultural and intercultural exchange of opinions, points of view and solutions. In addition, the direct and indirect involvement of community partners in the delivery of the program underlines the emphasis Algoma University places on community partnerships and the role of a community university functioning as an economic engine for the region. The proposed program creates a highly interactive and structured environment where Algoma University Community members (students, staff and faculty) and members of community organizations will engage in a meaningful, collaborative and experiential educational journey aimed at training the project management professionals of today and tomorrow. The certificate will contribute to augmenting highly sought-after skills in the local labour force and among newcomers to Canada. These skills will increase efficiency and the application of successful management practices in a diversity of fields, including the private, public, and not-for-profit sectors.

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE Admission Requirements

Admission to the graduate certificate program must meet the following requirements:

- Degree or college diploma awarded in any field with a minimum average of 65% [C+] for university students and a minimum average of 70% [B] for college students.

In addition to the above admission requirements, for international students, proof of English language proficiency will be required. The following is a list of acceptable test scores:

- IELTS (International English Language Testing System) with a minimum score of 6.0 in each individual band as well as an overall score of 6.0
- TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) with a minimum score of 550 for paper-based test or 79 for internet-based test
- MELAB (Michigan English Language Assessment Battery) with a minimum score of 90%
- Duolingo English Language [DET] with a minimum overall score of 110, in addition to a minimum score of 90 in each band
- CanTEST with a minimum score of 4.50
- CAEL (Canadian Academic English Language Test) with a minimum score of 60

## PROJECT MANAGEMENT: Resilience And Innovation Program Requirements

### SEMESTER 1

3 credits from:

ANII 1006	Anishinaabe Peoples and their Homelands I
ANII 1007	Anishinaabe Peoples and their Homelands II <b>OR</b>
ANII 1206	Anishinaabe Peoples and their Homelands III
ENGL 1801	Academic Writing: Fundamentals
ADMN 1016	Introduction to Canadian Business
PGMT 2006	Fundamentals of Project Management

+ 3 Credits Stream Selection

### SEMESTER 2

CESD 2996	Finance and Accounting for Community Development
CESD 2306	Project Management and Proposal Writing for Community Development
COSC 1702	Computer Applications II
PMGT 2007	Project Scope and Change Management

+ 3 Credits Stream Selection

### SEMESTER 3

SOCI 2106	Introduction to Program Evaluation Design and Implementation
PMGT 3006	Project Quality Management
PMGT 3007	Project Management Applications
PMGT 3106	Leading Projects: Transformational Approaches

+ 3 Credits Stream Selection

### SEMESTER 4

ECON 3076	Money and Financial Markets
PMGT 3107	Risk Mitigation and Crisis Recovery
PMGT 4006	Integrative Practice Seminar: Interdisciplinary Approaches

3 credits from:

CESD 3106	Tools for Regional Economic Analysis
CESD 3216	Legal Issues in Community Development
CESD 3406	Sustainable Urban, Rural and Indigenous Community Development
COSC 2996	Systems Analysis and Analytics for Project Management
PHIL 2877	Professional Ethics
PMGT 3456	Project Management Internship

+ 3 Credits Stream Selection

## PROJECT MANAGEMENT STREAMS:

### HUMAN SERVICES

SWRK 1006	Introduction to Social Welfare in the North
SWRK 1007	Introduction to Social Work: Anishinaabe, Structural and Feminist Perspectives
SWRK 2106	Political Economy of Social Welfare
SWRK 2107	Human Services Organizations

### INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

COSC 1701	Computer Applications
ITEC 2706	Mobile Technology: Design and Use
ITEC 2707	E-Business Strategy, Architecture and Design
ITEC 3706	Software Engineering Project Management

### SOCIAL AND CULTURAL INNOVATION

VISA 3026	Special Topics in Studio I
VISA 3027	Special Topics in Studio II
VISA 2996	Wild Clay Research: Pit-Fired Local Ceramics
VISA 3916	Special Topics in Painting
VISA 3936	Special Topics in Printmaking
VISA 4916	Special Topics in Painting
CESD 2106	Community Economic Development and the Social Economy
CESD 2607	Community Engagement and Strategic Planning

### ENGLISH/FRENCH BILINGUAL COMPETENCY DEVELOPMENT

FREN 1406	Communication and Culture I: The Media
FREN 1407	Communication and Culture II: Reading for Pleasure
FREN 2406	Communication et Culture III: Introduction au Canada francophone
FREN 2407	Communication et Culture IV: le français des affaires

### BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS

ADMN 1206	Management Skills and Secondary Research Methods
ADMN 1207	Quantitative Management Decision-Making
ECON 1006	Introduction to Microeconomics
ECON 1007	Introduction to Macroeconomics

### ANISHINAABE GOVERNANCE

ANII 2006	Anishinaabe Social Issues
ANII 3006	Government Acts and Policies
ANII 3007	Treaties
ANII 1007	Anishinaabe Peoples and Our Homelands II [if not already completed]

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

**PMGT 2006 Fundamentals of Project Management**

This course offers a comprehensive approach to project management. It covers the important project elements related to planning, scheduling, organizing and controlling projects. In addition, the course focuses on managing projects that align with organizational strategy, estimation of costs and schedules, risk, evaluation, and agile techniques. Primary class emphasis is on the project management process and tools. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

**PMGT 2007 Project Scope and Change Management**

This course explores the concept of project scope and processes for defining scope while navigating dynamic circumstances and the necessity to adapt to changing realities. Rooted in embracing change, uncertainty and diversity, students will learn how to identify, analyze, and assess progress on project requirements drawing on a diverse sample of contexts and experience-based assignments. This course provides a critical approach to understanding “success” in dynamic environments and the importance of managing scope in projects. *Prerequisite: PMGT 2006 or permission of the University Registrar. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**PMGT 3006 Project Quality Management**

This course presents a comprehensive, yet practically-minded overview of project quality management, from its theoretical and historical foundations to the implementation of project management tools from planning to assurance, control and improvement. Concepts and applications learned in this course offer an insight into the factors behind success and failure in project management. Student learning and engagement will be guided by key concepts and discussion points around specific case studies and practical exercises. Much emphasis is placed on fostering analytical and problem solving skills as a way to help students approach and understand the subject matter while maintaining critical thinking and analytical perspectives. Students will be required to attend lectures, complete practical exercises, assignments as well as formal examinations. Students are expected to be self-motivated and demonstrate professional and ethical conduct while completing this course and communicating with the professor and peers. *Prerequisites: PMGT 2006, successful completion of 50% of the certificate program [semesters 1 and 2]. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**PMGT 3007 Project Management Applications**

To manage projects effectively, managers require efficient methods and applications to engage team members in the initiation, planning, organizing, tracking and closure of projects. This course will expose students to various tools and software applications to seamlessly collaborate with project stakeholders. The course will also highlight important aspects of communication practices, to ensure stakeholders involved are provided with timely information and decision-making processes. Students will learn how to use these applications and tools to monitor/update important aspects of project deliverables - time/schedules, cost and quality/scope of the project. Students will enhance their knowledge and application of the DMAIC model - Define, Measure, Analyze, Improve and Control. *Prerequisite: PMGT 2006. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**PMGT 3106 Leading Projects: Transformational Approaches**

This course in project leadership, takes a unique look at leadership approaches through the lens of indigenous and transformational leadership approaches. The course will follow indigenous frameworks such as the medicine wheel to explore the inner dynamics of leadership, within the context of managing project teams and engaging stakeholders throughout each stage of the project life cycle. Students will gain an understanding of different leadership philosophies, assess their personal strengths, weaknesses and capacity for growth; and develop a solid understanding of their personal leadership style and philosophy. Students will also be encouraged to explore the edges of their “comfort zone” to stretch out into new ways of thinking, being and leading in the world. *Prerequisite: PMGT 2006 (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**PMGT 3107 Risk Mitigation and Crisis Recovery**

This course will expose students to a diverse range of approaches to Risk Mitigation and Crisis Recovery in relation to Project Management. The course will consider operational crises and risk that emerge within the project as well as the impact and relationship to contextual crises and risks that are external to the project and responding to crises of a variety of scale and impact. In addition to learning the Project Management standard of Risk Management students will learn an array of strategies to promote resilience and adaptation both within a project and to consider how their project impacts the larger context of community wellbeing. Through the use of diverse case studies and applied practice students will hone their perceptions of complex systems, potential risks that may be encountered, and will use their creative skills to develop effective and holistic plans for recovery. The goals of recovery of various crises will be examined along with various methods of achieving sustainable and suitable recovery in a variety of contexts. *Prerequisite: PMGT 2006. (LEC/CST 3) (3 cr)*

### **PMGT 3456 Project Management Internship**

This course is designed to help you connect your academic studies to practical applications by offering academic credit for project management-focused experience. A well-designed internship will allow you to develop your professional skills, gain hands-on experience, and evaluate career opportunities. The internship program is intended to be flexible, having been designed to meet students' needs and interests while affording opportunities for practical hands-on experience in a variety of project management fields. Positions must involve significant work with a project management focus. This course emphasizes that earning academic credit for work experience requires more than just showing up for work and doing a good job. Students will be required to complete a series of assignments designed to encourage thoughtful reflection on their internship experience. Students are expected to be self-motivated and able to complete course assignments without reminders. *Prerequisites: PMGT 2006 and successful completion of 50% (semesters 1 and 2) of the certificate program. (SEM 1/EXP 2) (3 cr)*

### **PMGT 4006 Integrative Practice Seminar - Interdisciplinary Approaches**

This course recognizes the ethical and professional responsibility of Project Management professionals to conduct their practice effectively in collaborative and diverse settings. The course will support an understanding of theories of interdisciplinarity as they pertain to interprofessional collaborative responsibilities of Project Management professionals. It promotes decision-making using anti-oppressive and anti-racist practices in various aspects of project management. Students will develop their competence in navigating complex interpersonal relationships in various practice settings. They will develop skills of self-reflection and reflexive analysis of their professional duties and identities. *Prerequisite: PMGT 2006. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)*

# PSYCHOLOGY

## School of Life Sciences and the Environment

**FACULTY****PROFESSOR(S)**

A. H. Perlini, B.A. (Hons) (Western Ontario), M.A., Ph.D. (Carleton);  
D. Brodbeck, B.A. (Hons) (Western Ontario), M.A., Ph.D. (Toronto)

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR(S)**

L. Bloomfield, B.A. (Hons) (Laurentian-Algoma), M.A. (Queen's), Ph.D. (Alberta);  
P. Dupuis, B.Sc. (Hons) (Saint Mary's), M.A., Ph.D. (Queen's);  
D. Keough, B.A. (Hons) (Sir Wilfred Grenfell College - Memorial), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Wilfrid Laurier);

**ASSISTANT PROFESSOR(S)**

N. Rouleau, B.A. (Hons), M.A., Ph.D. (Laurentian)

**SESSIONAL FACULTY**

C. Burgess, B.Sc. (Hons) (Trent), M.A. (LSSU);  
P. Robertson, B.A. (Laurentian-Algoma), M.A. (Central Michigan)

**PROFESSOR(S) EMERITUS**

T. A. Allaway, B.A. (Hons) (Swarthmore), M.A., Ph.D. (Pennsylvania), C. Psych.;  
C. Reed-Elder, B.Sc. (Mount Saint Vincent), B.Sc. (Hons) (St. Mary's), M.A., Ph.D. (Dalhousie), C. Psych.;  
L. Sorensen, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Western Ontario), C. Psych.

**DEGREE REQUIREMENTS**

Please refer to the general regulations pertaining to academic programs.

**BACHELOR OF ARTS (Honours)****Single Major PSYCHOLOGY**

To graduate from the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) in Psychology, the student must complete 54 credits in Psychology, selected as follows:

**A. Required Courses (30 credits)**

PSYC 1106\* Introduction to Psychology: Biological Bases of Behaviour  
PSYC 1107\* Introduction to Psychology: Individual and Social Bases of Behaviour  
STAT 2126 Introduction to Statistics  
PSYC 2127 Scientific Method and Analysis II  
PSYC 3256 Design and Analysis I  
PSYC 3286 Advanced Research Analysis  
PSYC 4006 History of Psychology  
PSYC 4007 Contemporary Theory and Research in Psychology  
PSYC 4105 Student's Investigation  
Registration in PSYC 4105 requires a minimum grade of 70% in STAT 2126 and PSYC 2127, and a minimum grade of 75% in PSYC 3256 and PSYC 3286.

**B. 9 credits from Group 1 Psychology (listed below):**

PSYC 2006 Childhood Development  
PSYC 2007 Adolescence, Adulthood and Later Life  
PSYC 2017 Developmental Disorders in Childhood and Adolescence  
PSYC 2756 Motivation and Emotion  
PSYC 2406 Introduction to the Study of Personality  
PSYC 3007 Advanced Study of Personality  
PSYC 3606 Psychopathology I  
PSYC 3607 Psychopathology II  
PSYC 3806 Social Psychology  
PSYC 3807 Group Processes

**C. 9 credits from Group 2 Psychology (listed below):**

PSYC 2606 Introduction to Behavioural Neuroscience  
PSYC 2956 Sensation and Perception  
PSYC 3106 Animal Behaviour  
PSYC 3107 Behavioural Ecology  
PSYC 3196 Human Evolutionary Psychology  
PSYC 3296 Laboratory in Psychological Science  
PSYC 3306 Learning  
PSYC 3506 Neuropharmacology  
PSYC 3507 Behavioural Neurobiology  
PSYC 3617 Human Neuropsychology  
PSYC 3707 Language  
PSYC 3716 Cognition  
PSYC 3717 Memory

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

**D. 6 credits of Psychology electives****E. 3 credits from each of Group I (Humanities) and Group III (Sciences) and an additional 6 credits from either Group I, II, III and/or Professional****F. 54 elective credits****BACHELOR OF ARTS (Honours) Combined Major PSYCHOLOGY**

Students should refer to the general regulations pertaining to combined specializations. A combined major in the four-year Bachelor of Arts program requires 42 credits in each of two disciplines. The Department of Psychology requires the following:

**A. Required Courses (24 credits)**

PSYC 1106\*  
PSYC 1107\*  
STAT 2126  
PSYC 2127  
PSYC 3256  
One of PSYC 2056, 3206, 3286, or 3296  
PSYC 4105  
Note that registration in PSYC 4105 requires the completion of PSYC 3286, a minimum grade of 70% in STAT 2126 and PSYC 2127, and a minimum grade of 75% in PSYC 3256 and PSYC 3286.

**B. 6 credits from Group 1 Psychology (listed above)****C. 6 credits from Group 2 Psychology (listed above)****D. 6 credits of Psychology electives**

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

With permission from the department, an independent, supervised research project course in the program of the other specialization can be substituted for PSYC 4105, in which case PSYC 4006/4007 will be required. If students do take PSYC 4105 they should note that PSYC 3286 is a prerequisite.



### **BACHELOR OF ARTS (Non-honours) Single Major PSYCHOLOGY**

#### **A. Required Courses (12 credits)**

PSYC 1106\*  
PSYC 1107\*  
STAT 2126\*  
PSYC 2127

**B. Minimum of 9 credits from Group 1  
Psychology (listed above)**

**C. Minimum of 9 credits from Group 2  
Psychology (listed above)**

**D. 24 credits of Psychology electives  
(minimum of 12 credits at the 4000 level)**

**E. 3 credits from each of Group I  
(Humanities) and Group III [Sciences] and  
an additional 6 credits from either Group I,  
II, III and/or Professional**

**F. 54 elective credits**

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

### **BACHELOR OF ARTS (Non-honours) Combined Major PSYCHOLOGY**

#### **A. Required Courses (12 credits)**

PSYC 1106\*  
PSYC 1107\*  
STAT 2126\*  
PSYC 2127

**B. Minimum of 6 credits from Group 1  
Psychology (listed above)**

**C. Minimum of 6 credits from Group 2  
Psychology (listed above)**

**D. 18 credits of Psychology electives  
(minimum of 6 credits at the 4000 level)**

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (Honours) Single Major PSYCHOLOGY**

To graduate from the Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Psychology, the student must complete 54 credits in Psychology, selected as follows:

#### **A. Required PSYC Courses (54 credits)**

PSYC 1106\*  
PSYC 1107\*  
STAT 2126  
PSYC 2127  
PSYC 3256  
PSYC 3286  
PSYC 4006  
PSYC 4007  
PSYC 4105

Registration in PSYC 4105 requires a minimum grade of 70% in STAT 2126 and PSYC 2127, and a minimum grade of 75% in PSYC 3256 and PSYC 3286.

**B. Minimum of 3 credits from Group 1  
Psychology (listed above)**

**C. Minimum of 15 credits from Group 2  
Psychology (listed above)**

**D. 6 credits of upper-year Psychology  
electives**

**E. 18 credits from Group III (Sciences)**

**F. 3 credits from Group I (Humanities) and  
an additional 9 credits from either Group I,  
II, III, and/or Professional**

**G. 36 elective credits**

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (Non-honours) Single Major PSYCHOLOGY**

#### **A. Required PSYC Courses (54 credits)**

PSYC 1106\*  
PSYC 1107\*  
STAT 2126\*  
PSYC 2127

**B. Minimum of 3 credits from Group 1  
Psychology.**

**C. Minimum of 15 credits from Group 2  
Psychology.**

**D. 24 credits of upper-year Psychology  
electives (minimum of 12 credits at the  
4000 level).**

**E. 18 credits from Group III (Sciences)**

**F. 3 credits from Group I (Humanities) and  
an additional 9 credits from either Group I,  
II, III, and/or Professional**

**G. 36 elective credits**

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

### **BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Single Major PSYCHOLOGY**

#### **A. Required Courses (12 credits)**

PSYC 1106\*  
PSYC 1107\*  
STAT 2126\*  
PSYC 2127

**B. 24 credits in Psychology, including at  
least 3 credits at the 3000 level**

**C. 3 credits from each of Group I (Humanities)  
and Group III [Sciences] and an additional  
6 credits from either Group I, II, III and/or  
Professional**

**D. 42 elective credits**

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

### **BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Combined Major PSYCHOLOGY**

Students should refer to the general regulations pertaining to combined concentrations. A combined concentration in the three-year B.A. program requires 30 credits in each of two disciplines. The Psychology requirements for the combined concentration are:

#### **A. Required Courses (12 credits)**

PSYC 1106\*  
PSYC 1107\*  
STAT 2126\*  
PSYC 2127

**B. 18 credits in Psychology, upper-year  
level**

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

### HONOURS DIPLOMA IN PSYCHOLOGY

Students who have obtained a B.A. General degree with a major in Psychology with an average of at least 70% in all courses required for the General B.A. and who wish to prepare themselves for graduate work in Psychology may be admitted by the Department to the program. STAT 2126 and PSYC 2127 or a Social Science STAT equivalent is a prerequisite for admission. Students will be required to complete a minimum of 30 credits specified by the department, with an overall average of at least 70%. The program of courses required for the diploma will be selected by the department for each student and will ensure that a diploma recipient will have covered the same material as a student graduating with a B.A. (Honours) degree in Psychology.

### MINOR IN PSYCHOLOGY

A minor in Psychology is available to students who are qualifying for a degree program. In all cases, students will be expected to respect all course prerequisite requirements.

The minor in Psychology consists of the following:  
24 credits in PSYC

More information on minors is available in Chapter Three: Academic Policies, Procedures and Regulations.

### HUMAN DEVELOPMENT MINOR

An interdisciplinary minor in human development is available to students who are qualifying for a degree program. In all cases, students will be expected to respect all prerequisite requirements.

The courses selected by a student must include at least 18 credits that are not in the student's major area of study.

The minor in human development consists of 24 credits from the following:

ENGL 2136	Children's Literature
MUSC 2255	Elementary School Music I
MUSC 3255	Elementary School Music II
PSYC 2006	Childhood Development
PSYC 2007	Adolescence, Adulthood and Later Life
PSYC 2017	Developmental Disorders in Childhood and Adolescence
PSYC 2406	Introduction to the Study of Personality
PSYC 3707	Language
PSYC 3906	Special Topics in Psychology I <i>(if topic is approved for the minor)</i>
SOCI 2006	The Child and Society
SOCI 2007	The Adolescent and Society
SOCI 2296	Sociology of Education Issues
SOCI 3817	Sociology of Aging
SOCI 3636	The Social Making of Sexuality
SOCI 3706	The Contemporary Marriage and Family
SOCI 3906	Selected Topics <i>(if topic is approved for the minor)</i>
SWRK 3806	Family and Child Welfare
JURI 3606	Legal Regulation of Parent-Child Relationships

### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

#### PSYC 1106 Introduction to Psychology: Biological Bases of Behaviour

This course provides an introduction to the field of psychology in terms of the biological bases of human and non-human behaviour. Emphasis is first placed on the science of psychology by introducing students to the scientific method, including historical and ground-breaking research that has led to what is known today regarding the functioning of the central nervous system and the resulting behaviours. Further topics include evolution and diversity of the human species, sensory processing and perceptual interpretation of the world around us, as well as learning theories and memory. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)*

#### PSYC 1107 Introduction to Psychology: Individual and Social Bases of Behaviour

This course provides an introduction to the field of psychology in terms of the interaction between people and their social environments. Emphasis is placed on child development, personality and social behaviours. Further topics may include psychopathology, motivation and emotion and other relevant issues. *(LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

#### PSYC 2006 Childhood Development

This course covers physical, intellectual, emotional, and social growth from conception through infancy and childhood. Major theories of development and methods of study applicable to developmental processes will be discussed. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)*

#### PSYC 2007 Adolescence, Adulthood and Later Life

An overview of the development processes of adolescence and adulthood will be presented. Topics to be covered include norms of intellectual, emotional, social, and sexual development, and major theories of adult development and aging. *Prerequisite: PSYC 2006 or permission from the department. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

#### PSYC 2017 Developmental Disorders in Childhood and Adolescence

This course surveys intellectual disabilities, learning disabilities and hyperactivity, depression, suicide, and childhood psychosis, with discussion of symptoms, etiology, development and psychological advice. *Prerequisite: PSYC 2006 or permission from the department. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

#### PSYC 2056 Principles of Scientific Inquiry

This course introduces students to the history, philosophy, and practice of the scientific method. Humans are continually faced with difficult questions about physical reality and the scientific method has emerged as an important tool used to address such questions. This course will teach students about the strengths and weaknesses of the scientific method, as well as how to apply it correctly. The central goal of this course is to leave students with an enriched and expanded perspective on science, as well as an increased understanding of how they can apply elements of the scientific method to complex problems both in science, and in general in their lives. Specifically, this course will discuss science's presuppositions, limits, and domain, as well as the foundations of deductive and inductive logic and parsimony. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of PSYC 2056, BIOL 2056, and BIOL 3327. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**PSYC 2127 Scientific Method and Analysis**

This course will examine descriptive, correlational and experimental research methods. The pedagogical objectives of this course are: to teach and foster the ability to think critically about scientific information; to develop an understanding of the methods used in Psychology to create knowledge and test hypotheses; to develop a knowledge of the ethical principles important to psychological research. In addition, the course is intended to develop each student's ability to think clearly and to communicate effectively. *Prerequisites: PSYC 1106/1107. Students may not retain credit for both PSYC 2127 and BIOL 2996. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**PSYC 2346 Principles of Biomedical Ethics**

This course examines current themes in biomedical sciences and draws connections with traditional ethical theory in medical decision-making. Special attention is given to the issues of patient consent, reproductive technology, and research with human and animal subjects and abortion. Comprehensive understanding of the issues at stake and ability to analyze the positions taken in these controversies define the aims of this course. *Prerequisites: PSYC 1106/1107. Students may not retain credit for more than one of PSYC 2346, BIOL 2346 and PHIL 2346. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**PSYC 2347 Biomedical Ethics: Case Studies**

This course comprises a critical examination of traditional and modern moral reasoning and its application to current themes in biomedical sciences. Special attention is given to the issues of genetics, infectious diseases, organ transplantation, euthanasia, and AIDS. Comprehensive understanding of the issues at stake and ability to analyze and evaluate the various positions taken in these controversies define the aims of this seminar course. *Prerequisites: PSYC 1106/1107. Students may not retain credit for PSYC 2347 and PHIL 2347. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**PSYC 2406 Introduction to the Study of Personality**

Students will be introduced to the study of personality theory and personality development. The course will provide a broad overview of the major current and historical perspectives on personality such as: psychoanalytic, neo-analytic, biological, behavioural, social-cognitive, humanistic, trait and interactionist. *Prerequisites: PSYC 1106/1107. Students may not retain credit for both PSYC 2406 and PSYC 3006. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**PSYC 2606 Introduction to Behavioural Neuroscience**

An introduction to the general relationships between the human brain and human behaviour. Human behaviour, including sleep, dreams, memory, thought, motivation, and emotion will be discussed in terms of brain structure, chemistry and electrical activity. Both known facts and realistic possibilities of brain function will be considered. Some emphasis will be placed upon the contribution of psychological (and social) factors to brain structure, physiology and human disease. A general introduction to psychopharmacology will be available. *Students may not retain credit for both PSYC 2606 and BIOL 2606. (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**PSYC 2756 Motivation and Emotion**

This course will survey the key components of human and animal motivation including physiological, behavioural, cognitive, social and emotional aspects. A major focus of the course will be on the interplay between emotions and motivated behaviour and on the development of basic emotions. *Prerequisites: PSYC 1106/1107. Students may not retain credit for more than one of PSYC 2756, PSYC 2706 and PSYC 2707. (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**PSYC 2956 Sensation and Perception**

This course consists of the scientific study of how organisms, especially humans, obtain information about their internal and external environments, and the perceptual processing of this information. Starting with the anatomy of the eye and the ear, the course proceeds to the conversion of light and sound into neural impulses which convey the information to the brain. The course also provides information on how sensations of brightness, shape, colour and motion are combined into an image of the world. Additional topics may include music and speech perception. *Prerequisite: PSYC 1106. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**PSYC 3007 Advanced Study of Personality Theory**

The course will provide students with an in-depth study of a number of the most influential current theories regarding personality structure and development. *Prerequisites: PSYC 2406 and 6 credits in Psychology at the upper year level. (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**PSYC 3106 Animal Behaviour**

This is an introductory course in animal behaviour that combines biological and psychological approaches to behaviour through the use of evolutionary theory. The primary focus is on how the organism works, with discussion of data from behaviour genetics, development, and the physiology of behaviour. *Prerequisites PSYC 1106/1107 and 6 upper year credits in Psychology or permission of the department. (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**PSYC 3107 Behavioural Ecology**

Students are introduced to the field of behavioural ecology through lectures, assignments, selected nature films and readings. Behaviour is what animals do, including patterns of movement used to survive, obtain nutrients and reproduce, and the many processes that ultimately serve these functions. While other fields study the internal mechanisms by which behaviour is organized and controlled, behavioural ecology asks how behaviour relates the organism to its physical, biological and social environment. It has an evolutionary perspective, seeing behaviour as a result of nature selection, adapting the organism to its environment, and as a component of natural selection, influencing the process of evolution. It also has an ecological perspective, seeing behaviour as a result of the current and past environment of the individual organism, and as one of many forces that influence the distribution and abundance of species. *Students may not retain credit for both PSYC 3107 and BIOL 3107. Prerequisite: PSYC 3106. (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**PSYC 3115 Biogeography**

This course will cover the study of dynamic responses of plant and animal distributions to physical factors such as climate and soils, as well as to human environmental factors. Emphasis will be placed on conservation studies. *Prerequisites: PSYC 1106/1107. Students may not retain credit for more than one of BIOL 3115, GEOG 3115, PSYC 3115. (LEC/LAB/EXP 3) (6 cr)*

**PSYC 3196 Human Evolutionary Psychology**

This course presents the major theories and findings regarding the relationship of natural selection to morphology and behaviour. Among the topics to be covered are the processes of evolution and genetics, the prehistorical environment in which humans evolved, survival, mate selection and retention, parenting, kinship, social behaviour, aggression, conflict, cognition and other topics. *Prerequisites:* PSYC 1106/1107 and 6 credits in Psychology at the upper-year level. (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)

**PSYC 3206 Fundamentals of Psychometrics**

The theoretical background of tests; the nature of psychological measurement; consistency and validity. Interpretation of test scores. Measurement of achievements, abilities, personality and interest. Using psychological tests in education, industry and clinic. Description of some widely used psychological tests. Ethical issues in psychological testing. *Prerequisites:* STAT 2126, PSYC 2127 or permission of the instructor. (LEC 2, TUT 1) (3 cr)

**PSYC 3256 Advanced Univariate Statistics**

Students will advance their understanding and application of various statistical analyses including univariate analysis of variance and multiple regression. Discussion and design of complex psychological experiments will be followed by data transformation, and interpretation. *Prerequisites:* A minimum grade of 70% in both STAT 2126 and PSYC 2127. (LEC 2, TUT 1/EXP) (3 cr)

**PSYC 3286 Advanced Research Analysis**

Students will analyse research reports from the psychological literature in a wide range of fields with the intent of critically assessing research design and its importance in influencing research results. Students will conduct an intensive review of literature in a field of interest. *Prerequisites:* A minimum grade of 70% in STAT 2126, PSYC 2127. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)

**PSYC 3296 Laboratory in Psychological Science**

Several experiments will be conducted in order to provide a hands-on experience for students. Experiments will be drawn from a range of domains, and students will learn to conduct research and write reports (background, methodology, results). This course is designed to prepare the student for PSYC 4105. *Prerequisites:* STAT 2126 or equivalent and PSYC 2127. (LEC 1/ LAB 2/EXP) (3 cr)

**PSYC 3306 Learning**

Types and mechanisms of learning, the variables and conditions which contribute to learning processes. Review of experimental findings and theoretical issues related to learning. *Prerequisites:* PSYC 1106/1107 and 6 credits in Psychology at the upper-year level. (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)

**PSYC 3506 Neuropharmacology**

A detailed description and evaluation of drugs that influence human behaviour. Although the greatest emphasis is upon the biochemical mechanisms and psychological effects of drugs used within clinical settings, all major pharmacological classes will be covered. Since the prediction of drug effects requires an understanding of chemical pathways and their location within the human brain, the student should have a basic understanding of chemistry and neuroanatomy. *Prerequisites:* PSYC 2606 and 2617 or permission of the department. *Students may not retain credit for both PSYC 3506 and BIOL 3506.* (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)

**PSYC 3507 Behavioural Neurobiology**

This is an advanced neuroscience course in which students will learn about the anatomy of the central nervous systems in a variety of vertebrate and invertebrate animals, and how those systems are involved in naturally occurring functional behaviour. Students will be challenged to understand the methodology involved in discovering the functionality of these systems and discuss research methodology and results in an open forum. Finally, students will learn how to summarize research findings in a clear and concise scientific manner. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 2606. (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)

**PSYC 3606 Psychopathology I**

Students will be introduced to the broad questions pertaining to the study of abnormal behaviour. Special emphasis will be placed on the following topics: the historical and contemporary views of abnormal behaviour, the concept of normality, and the causes of abnormal behaviour. The study of milder patterns of abnormal behaviour will then be undertaken: stress and adjustment disorders and anxiety-based disorders with special attention given to the proposed treatment strategies for these disorders. *Prerequisites:* PSYC 1106/1107 and 6 credits in Psychology at the upper-year level. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

**PSYC 3607 Psychopathology II**

Students will study other patterns of abnormal behaviour such as personality disorders, substance use and other addictive disorders, sexual disorders and variants. The more severe disorders, such as mood disorders and suicide, schizophrenias, and delusional disorders will also be examined. Special attention will be given to proposed treatment strategies for these disorders. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 3606. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

**PSYC 3617 Human Neuropsychology**

This course will address psychological and psychopathological correlates of human behaviour from a neurological perspective. Thus, students are expected to have a good understanding of brain nomenclature. Special emphasis will be placed upon the neurological aspects of genetic disorders, demyelinating diseases, and cerebral accidents. Additional topics may include epilepsy, diagnostic testing, simple neurological evaluations, and the phylogenetic comparisons of brain function. *Students may not retain credit for both PSYC 3617 and PSYC 2617.* *Prerequisite:* PSYC 2606. (LEC 2, LAB 1) (3 cr)

**PSYC 3707 Language**

This course surveys the principal concepts and findings concerning human language. Topics discussed include language structures, perception and understanding of speech, and the development of linguistic ability. *Prerequisites:* PSYC 1106/1107 and 6 credits in Psychology at the upper-year level. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

**PSYC 3716 Cognition**

This course surveys current research and theory on knowledge and thought. Topics include: representation, reasoning, problem-solving, decision-making, comparative cognition and development of cognition. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of PSYC 3706 and PSYC 3716.* *Prerequisites:* PSYC 1106/1107. (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)

**PSYC 3717 Memory**

This course surveys current research and theory on memory. Topics include coding and organization in various memory systems, physiological and comparative perspectives on memory, mnemonic systems, and practical applications of memory research in educational, therapeutic, and forensic situations. *Prerequisites:* PSYC 1106/1107. *Students may not retain credits for both PSYC 3706 and PSYC 3717.* (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)



**PSYC 3806 Social Psychology**

Students will examine human social behaviour, with emphasis on two-person interaction. Topics include impression formation and attribution, development of social behaviours, and relationships, including liking and loving, and the structure and change of attitudes. *Prerequisites: PSYC 1106/1107 and 6 upper year credits in psychology. (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**PSYC 3807 Group Processes**

Group influences on human behaviours will be examined. Topics may include aggressive behaviour, altruistic behaviour, group decision making, prejudice, stereotyping, and environmental behaviour. *Prerequisite: PSYC 3806. (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**PSYC 3906/4906 Special Topics in Biological Psychology**

This course will provide advanced coverage of a particular topic in the theme of biological psychology. Specific content will vary from year to year depending on the expertise of the faculty member teaching the course. Students may be expected to complete tests, written and oral assignments, and in-class practical assignments. *Prerequisites: STAT 216, PSYC 2127, and 12 additional upper-year PSYC credits (LEC/SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**PSYC 3907/4907 Special Topics in Clinical/Counselling Psychology**

This course will provide advanced coverage of a particular topic in the theme of clinical psychology. Specific content will vary from year to year depending on the expertise of the faculty member teaching the course. Students may be expected to complete tests, written and oral assignments, and in-class practical assignments. *Prerequisites: STAT 216, PSYC 2127, and 12 additional upper-year PSYC credits (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**PSYC 3916 Advanced Readings in Psychology**

This course is intended for the advanced student interested in a particular topic of psychology. The course can only be given with the written consent of the instructor following arrangements made between the student and the instructor prior to registration. *Prerequisites: Restricted to third or fourth-year students in the specialized program with at least an overall "B" average in Psychology courses and permission of the department. (TUT 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**PSYC 3917 Special Projects Course**

Advanced students who have demonstrated above average ability to design and execute empirical investigations may apply for this course through the department. Before registration, the student will submit a proposal to the department for approval. Upon approval, the experiments are expected to be completed under the supervision of a faculty member. The final product will be submitted in a form compatible for submission to a referred scientific journal and will be reviewed as specified by the department. *Prerequisites: Restricted to third or fourth year students in the specialized program with at least an overall "B" average in their Psychology courses and permission of the department. (TUT 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**PSYC 3926/4926 Special Topics in Cognitive Psychology**

This course will provide advanced coverage of a particular topic in the theme of cognitive psychology. Specific content will vary from year to year depending on the expertise of the faculty member teaching the course. Students may be expected to complete tests, written and oral assignments, and in-class practical assignments. *Prerequisites: STAT 216, PSYC 2127, and 12 additional upper-year PSYC credits (LEC/SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**PSYC 3927/4927 Special Topics in Social and Personality Psychology**

This course will provide advanced coverage of a particular topic in the theme of social psychology. Specific content will vary from year to year depending on the expertise of the faculty member teaching the course. Students may be expected to complete tests, written and oral assignments, and in-class practical assignments. *Prerequisites: STAT 216, PSYC 2127, and 12 additional upper-year PSYC credits (LEC/SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**PSYC 4006 History of Psychology**

This course consists of a survey of the historical development of psychology, with an introduction to major theories influential during that development. *Prerequisite: Completion of at least 42 credits in Psychology in the specialized program or permission of the department. (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**PSYC 4007 Contemporary Theory and Research in Psychology**

This course consists of a survey of major theoretical approaches in contemporary psychology, with examination of major research questions and theories in different specialty areas. *Prerequisite: Completion of at least 42 credits in Psychology in the specialized program or permission of the department. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**PSYC 4026 Forensic Psychology**

This course will cover topics at the convergence of the legal and psychological domains. Discussion topics may include police line-up procedures and eyewitness memory, juror decision making, repressed memory syndrome, determination of criminal responsibility and competence, offender profiling, the use of expert witnesses, as well as others. *Prerequisites: Completion of at least 24 upper year credits in Psychology or permission of the department. (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**PSYC 4027 The Psychology of Criminal Conduct**

This course will examine multiple psychological perspectives regarding risk factors for criminal behaviour, maintenance of criminal behaviour and solutions to criminal behaviour. A biopsychosocial approach to understanding criminal behaviour will be employed. Therefore, relevant theory and research in areas of neuroscience, cognition, social psychology, personality, and learning will be explored. *Prerequisites: Completion of at least 24 upper year credits in Psychology or permission of the department. (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**PSYC 4105 Student's Investigation**

Students will work with a faculty supervisor to complete an independent research project. Each student will be expected to perform a background literature search into their chosen topic, develop a research question, and design and execute their experiment. The research strategy and data interpretation will be presented in an oral presentation at the annual Psychology conference and in a final paper that follows formatting of peer-reviewed publications. *Prerequisites: Completion of at least 42 credits in Psychology, including STAT 2126 and PSYC 2127 (with a minimum grade of 70% in each) and PSYC 3256 and PSYC 3286 (with a minimum grade of 75% in each). (SEM 3/WIL) (6 cr)*



**PSYC 4206 Philosophical Foundation of Clinical and Counselling Psychology**

This course will provide students with an understanding of the various foundational philosophies applied by counsellors in a psychotherapeutic setting. This course will provide an introduction to a variety of philosophical approaches to psychotherapy, including psychoanalytic therapy, Adlerian therapy, existential approaches, person-centred therapy, Gestalt therapy, and postmodern approaches. Knowledge, understanding and applications of research contexts, and ethics will also be covered. Students interested in pursuing graduate work in clinical or counselling psychology will have the opportunity to learn, engage, and apply theory in comprehending a variety of psychotherapeutic frameworks. *Students may not retain credits for both PSYC 4205 and PSYC 4207. Prerequisites: Upper year standing in Psychology or Biology. (LEC/SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**PSYC 4207 Practical Approaches to Psychotherapy**

This course will provide students with an understanding of how contemporary approaches to clinical and counselling theory and techniques are applied. Beginning with a review of a variety of psychotherapeutic philosophies, the course expands into the knowledge, understanding, and application of contemporary techniques, including behaviour-based therapeutic approaches, applied behaviour analysis, cognitive approaches, cognitive behaviour therapy, solution focused brief counselling, postmodern approaches, and family systems theory. Students interested in pursuing graduate work in clinical or counselling psychology have the opportunity to learn, engage, and apply theory within simulated psychotherapeutic practice. *Students may not retain credits for both PSYC 4205 and PSYC 4207. Prerequisites: Upper year standing in Psychology or Biology. (LEC/SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**PSYC 4596 Special Topics in Health Sciences**

This course will provide advanced coverage of a particular topic in the theme of health sciences. Specific content will vary from year to year depending on the expertise of the faculty member teaching the course. Students may be expected to complete tests, written and oral assignments, and in-class practical assignments. *Students may not retain credit for the PSYC 4596 and BIOL 4596. Prerequisite: third-year standing in Psychology (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**PSYC 4726 The Scientific Enlightenment**

This course is a historical examination of the development of scientific ideas and methods in the period from the early sixteenth century to the early eighteenth century, a time often referred to as the “scientific revolution”. The seminar will focus on the establishment of the foundations of modern scientific principles and enquiry, and their relationship to intellectual, social, cultural, and political developments that lead to the dawn of the modern era in Europe. *Prerequisite: related 2000 series course or permission from the department. Students may not retain credit for more than one of BIOL 4726, HIST 4726, HIST 4725, and PSYC 4726. (SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**STAT 2126 Introduction to Statistics**

This course provides an introduction to basic statistical concepts and techniques that are common to all disciplines in the Social Sciences. The principal topics include data collection and description, the characteristics and features of the normal probability distribution, the formulation and testing of hypotheses, linear correlation and regression analyses. *Students may not retain credit for STAT 2126 and any other introductory statistics course. (LEC 2, TUT 1/EXP) (3 cr)*

# SOCIOLOGY

## Department of Sociology

### FACULTY

#### FULL PROFESSOR(S)

N. Shaw, B.Sc. Hons, Ph.D. (Central Lancashire & Oxford University)  
Postgraduate Medical Education & Training), FBCS, CITP

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR(S)

V. Jiménez Estrada, B.S., M.S. (York) Ph.D. (OISE, Toronto);  
P. Steeves, B.A. (Arkansas at Fayetteville), M.A., Ph.D. (SUNY at Binghamton)

#### ASSISTANT PROFESSOR(S)

M. Graydon, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Carleton);  
D. Woodman, B.A. (Concordia), M.A. (Manitoba), Ph.D. (Guelph)

#### SESSIONAL FACULTY

A. Fortin, B.A. (Laurentian), M.A. (Laurentian)

#### PROFESSOR(S) EMERITUS

A. Rajput, M.A. (Punjab), M.A. (Indiana State), Ph.D. (Minnesota);  
A. Rauf, M.A. (Punjab), M.A. (Western Ontario), Ph.D. (Toronto)

### DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Please refer to the general regulations pertaining to academic programs.

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (Honours) Single Major SOCIOLOGY

##### First Year

- SOCI 1016/1017\*
- 24 additional credits of which 6 credits must be from Group I (Humanities) and 6 credits Group III (Sciences)
- NOTE: Students are strongly encouraged to select electives from ANTR 1007, ANIS 1006/1007*

##### Second Year

- SOCI 2016
- SOCI 2017
- SOCI 2127\*
- SOCI 3016
- 6 additional credits from SOCI 2000 series
- 12 elective credits

##### Third Year

- SOCI 3126\*
- SOCI 3127\*
- 9 additional credits from SOCI 3000 series
- 15 elective credits

##### Fourth Year

- SOCI 4105
- 6 credits SOCI 4000 series
- 9 additional credits SOCI, upper-year
- 9 elective credits

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (Honours) Combined Major SOCIOLOGY

##### First Year

- SOCI 1016/1017\*
- 24 additional credits of which 6 credits must be from Group I (Humanities) and 6 credits Group III (Sciences)
- NOTE: Students are strongly encouraged to select electives from ANTR 1007, ANIS 1016/1017*

##### Second Year

- SOCI 2016
- SOCI 2017
- SOCI 2127\*
- SOCI 3016
- 18 elective credits (including credits toward second major)

##### Third Year

- SOCI 3126\*
- SOCI 3127\*
- 6 additional credits SOCI, upper-year
- 18 elective credits (including credits toward second major)

##### Fourth Year

- SOCI 4105
- 6 additional credits SOCI upper-year
- 18 elective credits (including credits toward second major)

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

1. The maximum number of first year level credits which may be applied to a B.A. degree program is 42 credits.
2. A single major in an honours program consists of 60 credits in a subject area.
3. A student may take a maximum of 78 credits in a single subject area for credits toward the degree.
4. A combined major in an honours program consists of 42 credits in each of two subject areas.

Summary of Degree Requirements by course credit – honours program

SOCI credits = 60

Group I (Humanities) = 6 credits

Group III (Sciences) = 6 credits

Elective credits = 48 credits

##### Summary of Degree Requirements by course

credit – combined major

SOCI credits = 42

Second concentration = 42 credits

Group I (Humanities) = 6 credits

Group III (Sciences) = 6 credits

Elective credits = 24 credits

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Single Major SOCIOLOGY

##### First Year

- SOCI 1016/1017\*
- 24 credits of which at least 6 must be from Group I (Humanities) and 6 from Group III (Sciences)

##### Second Year

- SOCI 2016
- SOCI 2017
- SOCI 2127\*
- SOCI 3016
- 18 elective credits

##### Third Year

- SOCI 3126\* or SOCI 3127\*
- 15 credits SOCI upper-year **OR** 9 credits SOCI & 6 credits ANTR, upper-year
- 12 elective credits

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

Please refer to the general regulations pertaining to combined majors. A combined major in a general B.A. program requires 30 credits in each of two disciplines. The Sociology requirements for the combined major are:

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Combined Major SOCIOLOGY

##### First Year

- SOCI 1016/1017\*

##### Second and Third Years

- SOCI 2016
- SOCI 2017
- SOCI 2127\*
- SOCI 3126\* or SOCI 3127\*
- SOCI 3016
- 9 additional credits in SOCI **OR** 3 credits in upper year SOCI and 6 credits in upper year ANTR

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

### HONOURS DIPLOMA IN SOCIOLOGY

The Diploma program has been developed for graduates of the 3-year general B.A. who wish to pursue further studies in Sociology. To be admitted, students must have successfully completed a general B.A. in Sociology, with a minimum 70% overall average in required SOCI courses. The Diploma program includes a minimum of 30 upper-year credits in Sociology. The program of study must be approved by the Department Chair and meet the equivalent requirements of a 4-year specialized B.A. in Sociology. Please contact the Office of the Registrar for specific requirements.

### MINOR IN SOCIOLOGY

A minor in Sociology is available to students who are qualifying for a degree program. In all cases, students will be expected to respect all course prerequisite requirements. The minor in Sociology consists of the following:

SOCI 1016 Understanding Society I: Principles and Processes  
SOCI 1017 Understanding Society II: Institutions and Issues

3 credits from:  
SOCI 2016 Thinking Sociologically  
SOCI 2017 Emergence of Sociological Theories  
SOCI 2127 Introductions to Social Research Methods and Statistics

3 credits SOCI 3000 series  
12 upper year credits in Sociology

### HUMAN DEVELOPMENT MINOR

This Minor will provide the opportunity for students to study a range of areas and issues in human development, from a range of perspectives. It could be used to provide a basic understanding of some human developmental issues that would be relevant to those who wish to work with children, youth, or families in fields such as education, psychology, sociology, family law, social work, music education, communications, and speech pathology. This minor could appeal to students from any discipline, and also to students who are Early Childhood Education transfer students.

24 credits from this list of eligible courses:

ENGL 2136 Children's Literature I  
ENGL 2137 Children's Literature II  
MUSC 2255 Elementary School Music I  
MUSC 3255 Elementary School Music II  
PSYC 2006 Childhood Development  
PSYC 2007 Adolescence, Adulthood and Later Life  
PSYC 2017 Developmental Disorders in Childhood and Adolescence  
PSYC 2406 Introduction to the Study of Personality  
PSYC 3707 Language  
PSYC 3906 Special Topics in Psychology I (if topic is approved for the minor)  
SOCI 2006 The Child and Society  
SOCI 2007 The Adolescent and Society  
SOCI 2296 Sociology of Education Issues  
SOCI 2636 The Sociology of Gender  
SOCI 3817 Sociology of Aging  
SOCI 3636 The Social Making of Sexuality  
SOCI 3706 The Contemporary Marriage and Family  
SOCI 3906 Selected Topics I (if topic is approved for the minor)  
SWRK 3806 Family and Child Welfare  
JURI 3606 Legal Regulation of Parent-Child Relationships

### REQUIREMENTS:

The courses selected by a student must include at least 18 credits that are not in the student's major area of study. Prerequisites for courses must be honoured or permission must be granted by the instructor.

More information on minors is available in Chapter Three: Academic Policies, Procedures and Regulations.

### MINOR IN HEALTH, WELLNESS & ADDICTIONS

This focus is intended for those interested in pursuing a career in the allied medical professions. The minor is designed to familiarize students with the Canadian health care system and wellness from Indigenous and settler perspectives. Building on the strong BA in Sociology, students will participate in courses that cover a variety of areas, including community and public health and its impacts on vulnerable people.

### REQUIREMENTS:

SOCI 1016 Understanding Society I: Principles and Processes  
SOCI 1806 Sociology of Health, Wellness and Addictions, Part One, Public Health  
SOCI 1807 Sociology of Health, Wellness and Addictions, Part Two, Addictions  
SOCI 2806 Trauma and Social Resilience  
SOCI 3807 Wellness through an Indigenous Lens  
SOCI 3806 Social Theories of Illness & Addictions

### ANTHROPOLOGY COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

*Prerequisites: Unless otherwise noted, registration in courses above the first-year level normally requires completion of a university level course in Anthropology or approval of the Department. Students should consult the Department for further information.*

#### ANTR 1007 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology

Provides a general introduction to social/cultural anthropology (a general survey of the field, with a concentration on the comparative analysis of culture, using examples from different societies around the world); anthropological linguistics (focusing on the origin, structure and distribution and social/cultural aspects of human languages) and applied anthropology (the identification and resolution of practical problems via anthropological methods). *Students may not retain credit for both ANTR 1005 and ANTR 1007. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

#### ANTR 2406 Social Anthropology:

**Experiencing Culture through Ethnography**  
This course will provide an overview of basic concepts familiar to Cultural Anthropology. Students will become familiar with culturally relativistic ways of comparing cultures, and there will be an emphasis on shedding personal ethnocentrism. A few of the topics that will be covered are kinship, ethnicity, sexuality, gender, race, how people make a living, how we organize our societies and a few of the ways that people use belief systems to enhance understanding of material worlds. Furthermore, through the examination of issues familiar to the student, the student will be encouraged to engage in critical thinking. *Prerequisite: ANTR 1007 (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**ANTR 2906 Indigenous Archaeology**

Stories held in artifacts, ancient structures, and anthropogenic landforms provide a record of earlier people's time on the land. Indigenous archaeology has risen to be a professional academic and research field that works to protect Indigenous sites and rewrite history from an informed Indigenous perspective. In this course students will learn the basic applications and methods of field and academic archaeology, and they will explore many examples of Indigenous archaeology, and become familiar with Indigenous archaeologists' and community archaeology. We will discuss Indigenous method and theory, decolonization of archaeology, institutions, and rewriting history from a holistic and Indigenous perspective. We will also discuss the impact of a Western centered and written Indigenous history and its impacts on how society thinks of and interacts with Indigenous people.

**ANTR 3036 Indigenous Cultures of North America**

Indigenous Cultures of North America is designed to provide the student with an understanding of pre and post contact Indigenous people of North America from the First People of the continent to contemporary times. Students will gain an understanding of the development of Indigenous cultures and their places on the land, across time and space of the Americas. Students will become familiar with the pre-contact diversity of Indigenous languages, cultural practices, foods, music, dance, spiritual sites, archaeological sites, and links between early First People and contemporary Indigenous communities. This course also introduces students to the importance of critical thought in forming worldviews of Indigenous people, and the importance of their links to the land. Students will gain an understanding of the impacts of colonization on Indigenous people and their histories and how scholars work to decolonize the past and present. *Available to students in upper year standing. (LEC 3) 3 cr*

**SOCIOLOGY COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

*Please see course descriptions for descriptions of prerequisites.*

**SOCI 1016 Understanding Society I: Principles and Processes**

This course will provide a close examination of basic sociological concepts and investigate the methodology and theoretical perspectives employed in the acquisition of sociological knowledge. The major focus will be placed on how human potential and nature become transformed into a wide range of patterned behaviour among different members of society. These social issues will be examined comparatively and with particular reference to Canadian society. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**SOCI 1017 Understanding Society II: Institutions and Issues**

The course will aim at producing a systematic understanding of societal institutions such as family, religion, education, economy and politics, with particular reference to Canadian society. The course will also critically examine major issues of our time such as inequality, social conflict, urbanization, ecology, and population growth. *Prerequisite: SOCI 1016. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**SOCI 1806 Sociology of Health, Wellness and Addictions, Part One, Public Health**

This is the first introductory course for the concentration in health, wellness and addictions offered by the Sociology department. In this course a public health approach will be introduced in the fuller social context of treatment and prevention of illness. Through this examination, we can come to understand public health as social practice. This course will explore a variety of topics within public health: such as, drugs, mental health, aging, end of life, reproductive health, Indigenous health, cancer, and lifestyles. It will also explore the concept of social determinants of health as part of every day intersected social practice. *[online, synchronous, asynchronous] (3 cr)*

**SOCI 1807 Sociology of Health, Wellness and Addictions, Part Two, Addictions**

This second introductory course for the specialization in health, wellness and addictions focuses on sociological perspectives on addiction. Through a case study approach, the course will explore behavioral addictions alongside psychoactive drug use and the larger social context within which addictions are a part. Through an intersectional approach the impact of addictions on a variety of groups will be considered including; women, youth, older adults, students, Indigenous people and Queer and Trans folk. *Prerequisite: SOCI 1806 [online, synchronous, asynchronous] (3 cr)*

**SOCI 2006 The Child and Society**

A course in the sociology of childhood with a focus on the social factors which affect the behaviour and development of children. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**SOCI 2007 The Adolescent and Society**

A course in the sociology of adolescence with a focus on the social factors which affect the behaviour and development of adolescents. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**SOCI 2016 Thinking Sociologically**

Examines the different types of sociological reasoning used to answer questions about social behaviour, social programs and social policies. Students gain an appreciation of the value of the sociological perspective through the application of critical thinking. *Prerequisite: SOCI 1016/1017 or instructor's permission. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**SOCI 2017 Emergence of Sociological Theories**

Presents the context which gave birth to sociology, as well as a general overview of the classics which contributed to the development of sociology. *Prerequisite: SOCI 1016/1017 or instructor's permission. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**SOCI 2026 The World of Work**

A survey of the ways in which people's changing experience of work is shaped by gender, race, ethnicity, class and culture in Canada and the wider global context. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**SOCI 2036 Family Sociology**

The primary focus of this course is the micro-processes within families and family-life groups including family formation and dissolution and interaction patterns across the life course. These are reviewed in relationship to the major non-familial roles assumed by family members with special attention to the effects of inequalities at the micro- and macro-levels. *Prerequisite: SOCI 1016/1017 or instructor's permission. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**SOCI 2086 Crime and Punishment I: Explanations of Crime**

A study of the causes of crime with an emphasis on crime in Canada. The Criminal Code is studied and crime is defined. Types of crime are described and their quantity estimated. After considering causal explanations generally, the several theories of crime are analyzed and evaluated. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**SOCI 2087 Crime and Punishment II: Police, Courts, Prisons, and Rehabilitation**

The institutions and policies of the Criminal Justice System of Canada, that is, the police, courts, prisons, and various rehabilitation programs, are the subject matter of the course. Evaluation of programs to reduce crime and rehabilitate offenders receive special attention. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**SOCI 2127 Introduction to Social Research Methods and Statistics**

Examines a variety of both qualitative and quantitative research methods including observational techniques, survey research, and advanced sampling methodologies. Ethics in research receives special attention. *Prerequisite: SOCI 1016/1017 or instructor's permission. (LEC/EXP 3) (3 cr)*

**SOCI 2156 Critical Analysis of the Canadian Health System**

This course will provide an introduction to the sociology of health. This course will provide a thorough discussion and examination of the Canadian health system from multiple perspectives. *Prerequisite: SOCI 1016 or instructor's permission. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**SOCI 2296 Sociology of Education Issues**

This course provides an introduction to the sociological study of education as an institution, including its history. It explores a range of social issues that relate to the Canadian context of education with a focus on critical educational theories. Topics explored range from teachers, teaching and learning, pedagogies, the role of education in finding meaningful employment and teaching as resistance. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**SOCI 2406 Sociology of Mental Health**

This course will provide an introduction to the sociology of mental health. It will focus on discussion and examination of the social conditions that influence mental health and illness. It will provide a sociological analysis of major areas of mental health and illness and help students develop a critical approach to the subject. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**SOCI 2636 The Social Making of Gender**

The primary objective of this course is to develop an understanding of the social making of gender in contemporary society. As a basis for this, anthropological and historical perspectives will also be covered. The focus of this course will be on a critical investigation of the social creation of gender and of the gendered division of labour and patriarchal social organization. The social making of normality and deviance in relation to gender will be explored. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**SOCI 2706 Sociology of Music**

The sociology of music is a discipline that deals with music as a social phenomenon. The issue of the social nature of music including the complex multi-faceted social interactions that form the environment in which music is produced, disseminated, appreciated and used, the socially constructed definitions and implications of the word "music" in various cultures, and the characteristics of music in a particular culture will be examined. All types of music and the environments in which they are created and disseminated are to be reviewed and studied as social constructs. *Prerequisite: SOCI 1016/1017 and/or first year MUSC course. Students may not retain credit for both MUSC 2706 and SOCI 2706. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**SOCI 2756 Rural Sociology**

This course will introduce students to basic concepts used in the study of sociology as it is applied to rural areas. This course will build on the growing disciplinary knowledge from Rural Sociology by using local, national and international examples. This course will examine the impact of colonialism on rural societies, rural and remote areas and their relationship to urban centres, and the relationship between domestic commodity producers and the capitalist market in rural communities. Special emphasis will be placed on Northern Ontario and Canada. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**SOCI 2806 Trauma and Social Resilience**

Trauma and Social Resilience builds upon the first year courses SOCI1806/SOCI1807 Sociology of Health, Wellness and Addictions Parts One and Two. The course will cover the role of trauma and social resilience framed within a sociological perspective. We will explore the impact of Adverse Childhood Experiences (ACE) both on individuals and communities and explore how communities may be facilitated in supporting survivors of trauma. *Prerequisites: SOCI 1806 and SOCI1807. (3cr)*

**SOCI 3016 Modern Sociological Theories: Manifestations and Issues**

A comparative study of modern sociological theories based on original texts. This course presents the current issues in the sociological theories. *Prerequisite: SOCI 2016/2017. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**SOCI 3126 Qualitative Methods**

This course examines the qualitative traditions of sociological research and links the epistemological underpinnings of research to practical techniques. A variety of data collection techniques are examined and compared including participant and non-participant approaches to data gathering. The development and administration of interviews are discussed along with content analysis and other semantic analysis approaches. *Prerequisite: SOCI 2127 or instructor's permission. (LEC 3, EXP) (3 cr)*



**SOCI 3127 Quantitative Research Methods and Analysis**

Students will learn research design and application of techniques in quantitative research methodology for the field of sociology. This course introduces basic descriptive and inferential techniques used in quantitative social research. Students will acquire the skills needed to perform basic analyses and read the research literature. They will also acquire skills in using a standard computer package to perform data analyses (SPSS). Topics include: research design and problem formulation, sample description, sampling methods, measurement and scaling, research ethics, data organization, data analysis such as hypothesis testing and measures of association. *Prerequisites: SOCI 1016/1017, SOCI 2127, and SOCI 2016. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**SOCI 3196 Social Movements**

A study of the processes of development, evolution and impact of organizing which tend to influence (within a Canadian context) political decisions and history, e.g. labour, feminist, anti-nuclear movements. *Prerequisite: SOCI 1016/1017 or instructor's permission. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**SOCI 3227 Environmental Sociology**

This course will depart from an understanding of Indigenous land and territory, to then introduce the basic sociological theories and concepts which are used to understand relations between social actions and interactions and the natural environment. The major focus will be placed on a critical assessment of colonization and its impact on contemporary environmental problems such as industrial production and consumption (food, energy), biodiversity, and extractive industries. These social issues will be examined comparatively and with particular reference to the Canadian society and Northern Ontario. *(LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**SOCI 3536 Racialization, Migration and Identity**

This course links theories of racialization, migration and identity in a Canadian and global context. The course begins by tracing a social history of Canada's immigration practices as they shape a nation from a colonial to a postcolonial and multicultural society. This Canadian framework is explained by critical analysis of 'race', ethnicity, multiculturalism and identity. With this background, contemporary issues of ethnicity and identity linked to migration are critiqued in a context of globalization. *Prerequisites: SOCI 1016/1017, SOCI 2016 or instructor's permission. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**SOCI 3636 The Social Making of Sexuality**

The primary objective of this course is to develop an understanding of the social construction of sexuality in contemporary society. As a basis for this, anthropological and historical perspectives will also be covered. The focus of this course will be on denaturalizing gender, sexuality, desire, masculine and feminine sexualities, heterosexualities and homosexualities to understand how these create and sustain, and are created and sustained, by the gendered division of labour and patriarchal social organization. The social making of normality and deviance in relation to desire and sexuality will be explored. *Prerequisite: SOCI 2636 or instructor's permission. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**SOCI 3706 The Contemporary Marriage and Family**

Focuses on contemporary marriage and family developments; parent and adolescent relationships; experimental alternatives to marriage; single parenting. *Prerequisite: SOCI 1016/1017 or instructor's permission. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**SOCI 3806 Wellness Through an Indigenous Lens**

This course explores the complex relationship between settler medical framing of Indigenous health and addictions and Indigenous perspectives of Minobimaadiziwin. In this course we will explore the contradictions between the settler models of health and Indigenous wise practices. The settler history of Canada and western medicine will be explored as necessary building blocks to understand the wider intersectional understandings of addiction within Indigenous populations in Canada. *Prerequisite: SOCI 2806 (3 cr)*

**SOCI 3807 Social Theories of Illness & Addiction**

Building on sociological theories already introduced to the students, this course considers the utility of these theories through exploration and critique, with an understanding of how ideas impact the health of Canadians. Discussions will focus on the structural inequalities embedded within our social system such as income, education, food security, gender and race. Social theory, both settler and Indigenous, will be used to frame these discussions and demonstrate how theory helps us to explore and explicate the social world and our constructions of health, wellness and addictions. *Prerequisites: SOCI 1016, SOCI 1806 and SOCI 1807 (3 cr)*

**SOCI 3817 Sociology of Aging**

The study of aging and the aged in a cross-cultural perspective with special attention to Canada. *Prerequisite: SOCI 1016/1017 or instructor's permission. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**SOCI 3906 Selected Topics I**

The topic of the course varies with the instructor and the year. Usually, the course includes the professor's research. *Prerequisite: SOCI 1016/1017 or instructor's permission. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**SOCI 3907 Selected Topics II**

The topic of the course varies with the instructor and the year. Usually, the course includes the professor's research. *Prerequisite: SOCI 1016/1017 or instructor's permission. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**SOCI 4105 Research and Critical Analysis**

The purpose of this course is to prepare students to successfully engage in critical study and theory discussion at an advanced undergraduate level. Each student will submit an essay based on independent research. Various forms of research (e.g. survey, interview, secondary analysis of existing data or studies) may be proposed. The work will involve a public presentation of the main findings and conclusions. *Restricted to students in the four-year Sociology program. Prerequisites: SOCI 2127, and 3126, and 3127 or instructor's permission. (LEC 3, EXP 3) (6 cr)*

### **SOCI 4906 Selected Topics in Sociology I**

The topic of this course will vary each year, dependent on the faculty member offering the course. It will be based on the research interests and specialization of the professor's research. *Prerequisite: Restricted to students in the four-year Sociology program or instructor's permission. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

### **SOCI 4907 Selected Topics in Sociology II**

The topic of this course will vary each year, depending on the faculty member offering the course. It will be based on the research interests and specialization of the professor's research. *Prerequisite: Restricted to students in the four-year Sociology program or instructor's permission. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

# SOCIAL WORK

## *School of Social Work*

### SOCIAL WORK FACULTY ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

R. E. Cameron, B.A., HBSW., B.Ed., M.S.W. (Lakehead), Ph.D. (Toronto), OCT;  
J.M. Belanger, B.A. (Moncton), MSW (Dalhousie), M.A. (Waterloo), Ph.D. (Wilfrid Laurier);  
B. Waterfall, B.A. (St. Thomas), M.S.W. (Carleton), Ph.D. (OISE/UT)

### ASSISTANT PROFESSOR(S)

S.W. Lo, B.A., M.R.E., B.S.W., M.S.W., Ph.D. (McMaster);  
D. Nyaga, B.A. M.S.W. (Ryerson), Ph.D. (Toronto);  
A. Wenger-Nabigon, M.S.W. (Michigan), Ph.D. (Laurentian), R.S.W.

### LECTURER

J. Azevedo, B.A. (Waterloo), B.S.W., M.S.W., Ph.D (c) (York)

### SOCIAL WORK FIELD EDUCATION PRACTICUM AND ADMISSIONS COORDINATOR(S)

Meghan Boston-McCracken, B.Sc. (Waterloo); M.S.W., (Grand Valley State);  
Jane Petroni, B.S.W. (Laurentian), M.S.W. (Calgary)

### SOCIAL WORK SESSIONAL FACULTY

T. Binda, B.A. (Algoma), B.S.W. (Laurentian), M.S.W. (Maine);  
I. Bertand, B.S.W., M.S.W. (Laurentian);  
J. Buck, B.S.W. (Laurentian), M.S.W. (Toronto), R.S.W.;  
C. Burgess, B.Sc. Hon. (Trent), M.A. Ed., Ph.D. (c) (Lakehead);  
C. Card, H.B.S.W. (Algoma);  
T. Duclos, B.A. (Windsor), B.S.W. (York), M.S.W. (York);  
T. Hartling, B.S.W. (Laurentian), M.S.W. (Waterloo), R.S.W.;  
P. Lang, B.A. Hon. (Laurentian), B.S.W. (Algoma), M.S.W. (Grand Valley);  
M. Ledyit, HBSW, (Lakehead), M.S.W. (Waterloo);  
P. Lefave, B.S.W. (Western), M.S.W. (Calgary);  
S. Lepage, HBSW (Laurentian), M.S.W., (Windsor);  
C. Matheson, B.A. (McGill), BSW (York), MSW (Waterloo);  
S. Lepage, HBSW (Laurentian), M.S.W., (Windsor);  
T. McAllister, HBSW (Algoma), M.S.W. (Carleton);  
K. McLean, B.Sc. (Lake Superior State), M.S.W. (Lake Superior State);

S. McMinn, B.Sc. (Grand Valley State), MBA (Lake Superior State), MSW, (Grand Valley State);  
M. Mercier, B. Sc. Hon. (Guelph), M.S.W. (Windsor);  
J. Metheany, B.A.H.P. (Algoma), M.S.W. (Laurentian);  
K. Pearce, B.S.W. (Laurentian), B.Ed. (Toronto), M.S.W. (Laurentian);  
J. Sevigny, B.A. & M.S.W. (Laurentian);  
M. Tasz, B.Sc. (Lake State), M.Sc. (Nova), M.S.W. (Grand Valley State);  
C. Wilton, B.A. (Laurentian), M.A (Victoria)

### PROFESSOR EMERITA

L. Savory Gordon, B.A. (Queen's), M.S.W. (McGill), Ph.D. (Bristol)

### BACHELOR OF SOCIAL WORK (Honours)

### OVERVIEW

The Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) program prepares students for generalist social work practice with individuals, families, groups, organizations, communities, and societies. The program has a particular focus on social work in and with Northern, rural, remote, Indigenous, and Franco-Ontarian communities. Graduates of the program will be prepared to practice anti-oppressive social work at the entry level with diverse populations in a Canadian context.

The rich and innovative curriculum reflects a sound generalist program, while maintaining a focus on newer directions in social work. Students will use anti-colonial, structural, Indigenous, and feminist and anti-racism approaches to critically analyse the ways that social contexts shape personal and social problems. Graduates will have a deep awareness of how their personal experiences are embedded in social structures. The program includes a 700-hour field placement that will link social work concepts, values, and theory to practice.

The program was designed in partnership with Sault College in Sault Ste. Marie and Northern College in Timmins. College transfer students will enjoy seamless pathways to the BSW that build on prior learning at the diploma level, and will be able to apply to complete their degree in Sault Ste. Marie or Timmins. Classes in Timmins will be offered on the Northern College campus primarily through face-to-face instruction, and video conference-based learning. College graduates in Sault Ste. Marie and Timmins are now able to complete their BSW degree without leaving their home communities.

Our Bachelor of Social Work program is accredited by the Canadian Association for Social Work Education (CASWE).

### ADMISSIONS

The Honours degree in Social Work (HBSW) is a four-year professional program. Studies can be completed in Sault Ste. Marie or Timmins ([www.algomau.ca/about/our-campuses-overview/timmins/](http://www.algomau.ca/about/our-campuses-overview/timmins/))

Admissions is a two-step process:

1. Students are admitted to the first two years from high school, college, university or as a mature student.
2. All students must apply to be admitted into the third year after all of the prerequisites are complete. The third and fourth years are the Professional Years of the program.

### Admissions Requirements (Years 1 and 2)

Admission requirements and application processes depend on the applicant's educational background. Applicants with a college diploma, university credits, or a degree may be able to complete the HBSW program within the four years of study that include spring/summer studies. Please apply according to the instructions that best fit your situation.

**Application Instructions****Direct from high school**

- Minimum average of 70% in their top six U/M courses including ENG4U

**College transfer student or graduates**

- Students will be assessed individually by the Office of the Registrar and may receive transfer credits depending on their Grade Point Average (GPA) and completed diploma program of study
- College graduates from all disciplines are encouraged to apply and have their transfer credits individually assessed
- Read more about how you can benefit from our Diploma to Degree pathways and scholarships ([www.algomau.ca/admissions/diploma-to-degree](http://www.algomau.ca/admissions/diploma-to-degree)), or contact our College Outreach and Support Officer by email [collegeoutreach@algomau.ca](mailto:collegeoutreach@algomau.ca) or phone 705-949-2301, ext. 4264 for more information

**University transfer student or university graduates**

- Minimum average of 70%
- Students will be assessed individually by the Office of the Registrar to see if any courses are transferable to the HBSW program ([www.algomau.ca/academics/registrar](http://www.algomau.ca/academics/registrar))
- Students may be required to complete the core social work courses
- Contact the Office of the Registrar by email [regoffice@algomau.ca](mailto:regoffice@algomau.ca) or phone 705-949-2301, ext. 4220 for more information

**Mature students**

- Applicants must be 20 years of age by the end of the calendar year to which they are applying; have been away from secondary or post-secondary school for a minimum of 1 year; and be a Canadian citizen or Permanent resident
- Learn more about how to qualify and apply as a mature student ([www.algomau.ca/admissions/apply/mature-students](http://www.algomau.ca/admissions/apply/mature-students))

**Admissions Requirements for the Professional years (Years 3 and 4)**

The deadline to apply will be during the winter 2022 semester and it will be posted on the Social Work program website (<https://www.algomau.ca/academics/programs/social-work/admissions/>).

**Eligibility**

The admissions requirements for the Professional Years (years three and four) of the HBSW program require that students have the following completed by the end of the winter 2021 semester:

- A minimum of 70% in SWRK 1006, SWRK 1007, SWRK 2106, and SWRK 2107 or have achieved these courses through credit recognition (e.g., transfer credits)
- A minimum cumulative average of 70% on a minimum of 60 completed university credits or through credit recognition
- The required courses (27 credits) and elective courses (33 credits) or course recognition:
  - o Required courses (27 credits): SWRK 1006, SWRK 1007, SWRK 2106, SWRK 2107, SWRK 2356, SWRK 2127, SWRK 2406, SOCI 1016, and SOCI 1017 or ANIS 1006
  - o Elective courses (33 credits)

**Detailed application instructions**

- Follow the Instructions on the Social Work Program website (<https://www.algomau.ca/academics/programs/social-work/admissions/>)

**PROGRAM OF STUDY**

The following is the recommended pattern of courses for a full-time student, leading to the Bachelor of Social Work (Honours) degree. Deviations from this pattern must be discussed with the student's academic advisor.

**Bachelor of Social Work Degree Requirements****Year 1**

- SWRK 1006: Introduction to Social Welfare in the North\*
- SWRK 1007: Introduction to Social Work: Anishinaabe, Structural and Feminist Perspectives\*
- SOCI 1016: Understanding Society I: Principles and Processes
- SOCI 1017: Understanding Society II: Institutions and Issues OR
- ANIS 1006: Anishinaabe Peoples and our Homelands I
- 18 additional credits (Students are encouraged to select electives from ANIS 1007, CESD 1006/1007, COSC 1701, ENGL 1801/1802, JURI 1106/1107, PSYC 1106/1107)

**Year 2**

- SWRK 2106: Political Economy of Social Welfare\*
- SWRK 2107: Human Services Organizations\*
- SWRK 2356: Basic Helping Skills in Social Work Practice: A Northern Perspective
- SWRK 2127: Introduction to Social Work Research
- SWRK 2406 Human Behaviour in the Social Environment: Critical Perspectives on Identity, Culture and Society
- 15 additional credits (Students are encouraged to select electives from ANIS 2006/07 and SOCI 2636)

**Year 3**

- SWRK 3206: Anti-oppressive Social Work Practice: Anishinaabe, Structural and Feminist Perspectives
- SWRK 3207: Critical Social Policy in the North
- SWRK 3806: Family and Child Welfare
- SWRK 3456: Social Work Research and Program Evaluation
- SWRK 3596: Social Work Philosophy and Ethics
- SWRK 3406: Concepts of Wellness in First Nations' Communities: An Historical Exploration
- SWRK 3407: Concepts of Wellness in First Nations' Communities: The Contemporary Context
- 3 credits of SWRK electives
- 6 elective credits (Students are encouraged to select electives from any CESD course, JURI 3506, or JURI 3606)

## Year 4

- SWRK 4206: Northern and Rural Social Work Practice
- SWRK 4207: Mino-Wiichiitwin: Social Work Practice with Individuals, Families and Groups
- SWRK 4600: Field Practicum II (6 credit, 350-hour block placement September to December)
- SWRK 4605: Field Practicum II (6 credit, 350-hour block placement, January to April)
- SWRK 4596: Integrative Field Seminar (3 credit) (September to April)
- 6 SWRK elective credits
- 3 elective credits

\*Minimum grade of 70% is required.

Students must maintain an overall average of 60% in all course work, and 70% in all Social Work courses to graduate.

**CERTIFICATE IN SOCIAL WELFARE**

The Certificate in Social Welfare may be taken as a stand-alone program or it may be taken in conjunction with a degree program in another subject. The certificate consists of 30 credits.

The following are the certificate requirements:

- SWRK 1006/1007
- SWRK 2106/2107
- 18 additional credits from the following: CESD 1006/1007, any SWRK course, SOCI 2016, 2086/2087, 2506\*

\*A maximum of 6 credits of SOCI courses may apply toward the Social Welfare certificate.

**ELECTIVES**

Some Social Work courses are also available as NON-ARTS electives in other programs. Prerequisites must be observed.

**SOCIAL WORK  
COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****SWRK 1006 Introduction to Social Welfare in the North**

The course surveys the history of social welfare in Canadian society, from Anishinaabe pre-contact times to present-day. The course examines various social policies and their relevance for social welfare. The course studies the historical development of the welfare state with its differential treatment of mainstream and Anishinaabe people, and the major ideological, political, social and economic influences (Anishinaabe and European) on Canadian social welfare. *Students may not retain credit for both SWRK 1006 and SWLF 1006. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**SWRK 1007 Introduction to Social Work: Anishinaabe, Structural and Feminist Perspectives**

A survey of the profession of social work, including early influences, the relationship between social analysis and social work practice, values and ethics and the factors that shape contemporary social work practice. Students will be introduced to Anishinaabe, structural, feminist, northern and rural/remote and anti-oppressive approaches to social work and sensitivity to Franco-Ontarians. The course also introduces students to an examination of issues related to the delivery of social services, particularly in remote/rural, Northern and Anishinaabe communities. *Students may not retain credit for both SWRK 1007 and SWLF 1007. (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**SWRK 2106 Political Economy of Social Welfare**

The course begins with a review of the emergence of the welfare state and traces the development of social programs in Canada from our colonial inheritance to the present day. It includes an analysis of the origins, influences, present forms and relative effectiveness of social programs designed to meet human needs. It examines the destructive impact of welfare state policies on Anishinaabe communities. Particular attention is given to structural and ideological factors that have combined to shape social policies, including issues related to social inequality, the impact of globalization, race, gender, class and sexual orientation. *Students may not retain credit for both SWRK 2106 and SWLF 2106. Prerequisites: SWRK 1006. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**SWRK 2107 Human Services Organizations**

This course focuses on issues related to the delivery of human services, including agency mandates, structures, inter-relationships, and professional practice issues. The course will introduce students to Anishinaabe organizational cultures and structures which are alternatives to mainstream models. It will also consider anti-oppressive and feminist considerations and strategies for working within and outside of oppressive structures with the goal of promoting progressive social transformation. *Students may not retain credit for both SWRK 2107 and SWLF 2107. Prerequisite: SWRK 1007 (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**SWRK 2127 Introduction to Social Work Research**

This course provides students with an introductory understanding of research designs as they relate to social work theory and practice. Students will learn about the roles of social workers in knowledge building and how the larger societal context shapes research activities. Students will be introduced to qualitative, quantitative, mixed method and critical research approaches. The course will review a wide range of applied research paradigms and frameworks such as: experimental design; survey design; community-based participatory action research; feminist methods; arts-based methods; and program evaluation. They will learn about research questions, literature reviews, data analysis and the importance and place of ethics in the research process. *Prerequisites: SWRK 1006/1007. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*



**SWRK 2356 Basic Helping Skills in Social Work Practice: A Northern Perspective**

This is an introductory course designed to give students the opportunity to explore the relationship between social analysis and social work practice, including the importance of viewing social work relationships in a social, political and economic context. Students will learn to reflect upon the helping relationship, ensuring that it is based on social work values of reciprocity, mutuality and respect. The course will introduce students to the micro skills used in the interviewing process, use of self, communication, assessment, and cross-cultural competency, safety, and humility. It emphasizes skill development using an anti-oppressive practice approach with a focus on developing helping relationships in Anishinaabe, remote and Northern communities. *Prerequisites: SWRK 1006/1007. Admission may be restricted to students registered for a major in social work. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**SWRK 2406 Human Behaviour in the Social Environment: Critical Perspectives on Identity, Culture and Society**

This course will explore human behaviour and development as processes that are shaped by competing ideologies of culture, power, and difference, and the implications that these understandings have for social work practice. Critical theories of power and oppression and Indigenous thought will be used to consider personal and community well-being and transformative social change from an intersectional perspective, particularly in relation to northern, rural, remote, and Indigenous communities. Human development through the lifespan and the factors that facilitate and impede that development will also be considered. The ultimate aim of the course is to provide students with a critical, culturally-informed, and practice-oriented understanding of the interactions among biological, social, psychological, cultural, and economic systems and their impact upon human development and behaviour. *Prerequisites: SWRK 1006/1007. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**SWRK 3026 Social Work Practice with Families**

This course will examine current approaches to working with families in community counselling settings. It will include an overview of the diversity of what constitutes “family” in the present day context. Students will undertake a family assessment and a critical examination of power dynamics in families, and their connection with the larger society in relation to issues of gender, race, age, class, sexual preference, and ability. This course will help students to develop an understanding of family caring systems from an Indigenous/First Nations perspective. Topics explored include Indigenous/First Nations traditional roles of family members, the effect that historical events have had on current social realities of First Nations and the role that social workers can play in family wellness. Contemporary social work practices with Indigenous/First Nations children and families are also examined and critically reflected upon, with a particular emphasis on directions in Indigenous/First Nations child and family welfare. *Prerequisites: SWRK 1006/1007. This course is restricted to students admitted into the professional years. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**SWRK 3206 Anti-oppressive Social Work Practice: Anishinaabe, Structural and Feminist Perspectives**

This course enables students to critically analyze social realities and social work knowledge, theories and approaches, with an aim of developing a critical, reflexive, and anti-oppressive approach to social work practice. Theories of power, oppression, and resistance and processes of social change will be examined, with a focus on integrating structural, Anishinaabe and feminist perspectives. These critical approaches will be contrasted with dominant approaches to social work practice. The aim of this course is to equip students to address social injustice and engage in social change processes through social work practice in Indigenous, northern, rural, and remote contexts. *Prerequisite: This course is restricted to students admitted into the professional years or permission from the Instructor. (SEM 3/WIL) (3 cr)*

**SWRK 3207 Critical Social Policy in the North**

This course explores the field of social policy and administration. It examines the development of social policy in Canada, including the changing nature of the welfare state and themes and debates from conventional and critical perspectives that are fundamental to understanding these changes. The course helps students to become aware of the relationship among research, policy and social work practice. It focuses on the theory and practice of social policies and their administration within the Canadian welfare state (Anishinaabe and mainstream). *Prerequisites: SWRK 2106/2107 (SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**SWRK 3356 Social Welfare and Women**

The impacts of historical and contemporary social welfare policies and social work practices on women are analysed. From feminist and structural social work perspectives, the course examines issues such as socialization, work, poverty, abuse, health, sexuality, power and the state, and law and policy, as they relate to the roles and positions of women in Canadian society. A particular focus is placed on understanding these implications for women within the human services field. Particular attention will be given to the roles and positions of women in northern, rural/remote and Anishinaabe communities. *Prerequisites: SWRK 1006/1007. (SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**SWRK 3406 Concepts of Wellness in First Nations' Communities: An Historical Exploration**

The course explores the issues which have historically affected the relationship between the First Nations Peoples and the social welfare system in Canada, particularly the effects of the colonization process on the health and well-being. The traditional Native family and community are viewed as an intricately balanced eco-system which was placed in jeopardy after European settlement occurred. Traditional helping and healing practices are studied. Special attention is given to the power of the Medicine Wheel as a vehicle for achieving spiritual, physical, social and environmental well-being. *Prerequisites: SWRK 1006/1007. (SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**SWRK 3407 Concepts of Wellness in First Nations' Communities: The Contemporary Context**

The course explores the contemporary issues which affect the relationship between First Nations Peoples and the social welfare system in Canada, ranging from the effects on health and well-being of colonization to the current movement toward self-determination. Past and present government policies and programs are examined. New First Nations-controlled services in the area of education, health and child welfare are examined. Special attention is given to the power of the Medicine Wheel as a vehicle for achieving spiritual, physical, social and environmental well-being. *Prerequisites: SWRK 1006/1007. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**SWRK 3456 Social Work Research and Program Evaluation**

This course recognizes the ethical and professional responsibility of social workers to evaluate the effectiveness of their practice and the programs in which it takes place, to contribute to social work's knowledge base and to use research literature to guide decision-making in anti-oppressive practice and program development. Students will learn, to critically evaluate the findings of social work research and to develop their competence in various approaches to qualitative and quantitative research. The course will consider the particular challenges of conducting research and program development in Northern, remote/rural, Anishinaabe and Franco-Ontarian communities. *Prerequisites: SWRK 2106/2107. This course is restricted to students admitted into the professional years. (SEM 3/WIL) (3 cr)*

**SWRK 3506 Cultural Caring Practices**

This course provides an opportunity for students to learn about Anishinaabe knowledge and cultural practices through an anti-colonial Indigenous perspective. While the course will situate these practices in their historical context in terms of colonization effects and decolonization processes, much of the course will be experiential. Students will have opportunities to observe in person some examples of caring cultural practices in relation to work with individuals, families, groups and communities. *Prerequisites: SWRK 1006/1007 or permission of the instructor. This course may be restricted to students registered in Social Work as their major. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**SWRK 3596 Social Work Philosophy and Ethics**

This course will examine social work ethics in the context of Social Work (particularly structural and anti-oppressive Social Work) and Anishinaabe world views and values. Students will become familiar with the CASW Code of Ethics as well as the IFSW Code of Ethics. They will learn to critically think about ethical issues in carrying out the tasks of Social Work practice, policy and research in the context of Northern and remote/rural settings. Models of ethical decision-making processes, critical thinking and problem-solving are explored and applied to micro, mezzo and macro levels of practice. *Prerequisites: SWRK 2356. This course is restricted to students admitted into the professional years (SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**SWRK 3606 Social Work with Victims of Abuse**

This course focuses on social work with victims of abuse, including partner abuse, child abuse, elder abuse, residential school abuse, and the societal violence of poverty and oppression. It examines physical, emotional, and sexual abuse and violence perpetrated on less powerful individuals. It also examines the roles played by helping professionals in this context. *Prerequisites: SWRK 1006/1007. (SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**SWRK 3707 Social Work and Law**

This course will introduce the student to the interaction between social work practice and relevant laws, common law and the justice system. It will examine potential legal issues, constitutional documents and conventions, the court system, rights of Anishinaabe peoples, and the Charter of Rights and Freedoms. It will also examine social work practice in court settings, including an introduction to children's rights, rules of evidence and the role of various interveners related to the justice system. *Prerequisites: SWRK 1006/1007. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**SWRK 3806 Family and Child Welfare**

This course focuses particularly on feminist and Anishinaabe critiques of child welfare policy and social work intervention. It critically examines assumptions in family and child welfare policy including notions of family, substitute care, conceptions about violence and neglect, and the implications of child and welfare policy for social work practice in Northern, remote and rural communities. It includes an examination of practice strategies along with the legal procedures and responsibilities carried by the child welfare social workers. Contemporary Social Work practices with Anishinaabe children and families are also analyzed, with a particular emphasis on directions in Anishinaabe child and family welfare. *Prerequisites: SWRK 2106/2107. Students may not retain credit for both SWRK 3806 and SWLF 3806. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**SWRK 3817 Contemporary Issues in Aging**

This course will study the aging and the aged in a cross-cultural perspective with special attention to Canada. *Prerequisites: SWRK 2106/2107. Students may not retain credit for both SWRK 3817 and SOCI 3817. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**SWRK 3856 Crisis Intervention**

This course begins with an overview of crisis intervention practice and theory. It examines several models of crisis intervention and includes an analysis of their application to particular areas and fields of social work practice, such as spousal assault, physical injury, disability and illness, suicide assessment and intervention, child abuse, mental health emergency and grief resolution. The course will focus on crisis intervention as it applies to social work practice with diverse populations in northern communities. The course will include an opportunity to learn and practice interview and process skills used in crisis work. *Prerequisites: SWRK 1006/1007/2356. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**SWRK 3906 Special Topics in Social Work I**

The course will examine advanced coverage of particular topics in social work. Specific content will vary from year to year depending on faculty expertise and research. *This course is restricted to students in the professional years of the BSW program or permission from the instructor. (SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**SWRK 3907 Special Topics in Social Work II**

The course will examine advanced coverage of particular topics in social work. Specific content will vary from year to year depending on faculty expertise and research. *This course is restricted to students in the professional years of the BSW program or permission from the instructor. (SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**SWRK 3916 Selected Topics in Social Work & Community Development I**

The course will examine advanced coverage of particular topics in community development. Specific content will vary from year to year depending on faculty expertise and research. *This course is restricted to students in the professional years of the BSW program or permission from the instructor. (SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**SWRK 3926 Selected Topics in Social Work & Community Development II**

The course will examine advanced coverage of particular topics in community development. Specific content will vary from year to year depending on faculty expertise and research. *This course is restricted to students in the professional years of the BSW program or permission from the instructor. (SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**SWRK 4206 Northern and Rural Social Work Practice**

This course builds on the structural, Anishinaabe and feminist approaches, including their application to northern, rural/remote communities, examined in SWRK 3206: Critical Social Work Practice with attention to Anishinaabe, Structural and Feminist Perspectives. Critical generalist practice will be examined within the context of current and emerging client populations and practice issues in rural and Northern regions of Canada. The course aims to develop a critical awareness/analysis of the context and response of social workers to the social problems with which they are meant to deal in their practice in Northern, remote and rural communities. Students will be introduced to the core concepts of rurality and rural Social Work in Canada. *Prerequisite: SWRK 3206. This course is restricted to students in the professional years of the BSW program. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**SWRK 4207 Mino-Wiichiitiwin: Social Work Practice with Individuals, Families and Groups**

This is an advanced Social Work course designed to provide students with the opportunity to augment their skills of engaging with individuals, families and groups in helping processes and relationships. Skill development will occur in the context of student knowledge of how social work is practiced in a society characterized by power imbalances due to age, class, ethnicity, gender, geographic location, ability, race and sexual location. This course emphasizes skill development at the fourth-year level using anti-oppressive and indigenous practice approaches with a focus on developing helping relationships in Indigenous, and remote Northern communities. *Prerequisite: SWRK 4206 or permission from the Instructor. (Capstone) (3cr)*

**SWRK 4506 Social Work and Substance Abuse**

This course examines the impact of substance (alcohol and other drugs) abuse on individuals, families, communities and the broader society. Substance abuse is explored in the context of structural social work. It places particular emphasis on the historical, social, cultural geographic, political and ideological contexts of addictions among women, youth, seniors, Anishinaabe peoples, and members of marginalized groups. The course is designed to encourage students to think critically about substance abuse issues, to engage in self-exploration as social workers and to think about how to establish a framework of substance abuse practice sensitive to the realities in which substance abuse issues occur. *This course is restricted to students in year three and four of the BSW program. (SEM 3/EXP) (3 cr)*

**SWRK 4596 Field Integrative Seminar**

This field seminar course is a required course for students enrolled in their Field Practicum I & Field Practicum II, and will be taken concurrently with SWRK 4600 Field Practicum I, & SWRK 4605 Field Practicum II. This seminar course enables students to reflexively engage with their experiences in their field practicum learning, by connecting social work theory with practice at the interpersonal, community, organizational and policy levels. The course focuses on the development of peer relationships within an overarching reflexive approach. The reflexive analysis of the course focuses on power analysis, problem identification, and problem solving using structural, feminist, anti-oppressive and Indigenous approaches and awareness of Northern, remote/rural, Anishinaabe, Franco-Ontarian contexts. Students are required to complete a series of assignments that will demonstrate their readiness for the social work profession. *This course is restricted to students in year four of the BSW program. Prerequisites: SWRK 1006/1007, SWRK 2106, SWRK 2107, SWRK 2356, SWRK 2127, SWRK 2406, SWRK 3206, SWRK 3207, SWRK 3456, SWRK 3596, SWRK 3406, SWRK 3407, SWRK 3806 (Capstone) (3cr)*

**SWRK 4600 Field Practicum I**

This course constitutes as an introduction to professional social work field practicum learning. This course requires the students to be introduced to the role of social work in an organizational setting for a total of 350 hours. It will provide students an opportunity to begin to develop their social work skills, as well as to develop their ability to link social work theory with practice at the interpersonal, community, organizational and policy levels. Students will learn to develop interpersonal professional relationships, as well as engage in an analysis of power, problem identification and problem solving, employing feminist, structural, anti-oppressive and/or Indigenous approaches within Northern, remote/rural, Indigenous, Franco-Ontarian contexts. Students will be required to write a Reflexive Log to map their learning process. *This course will be taken concurrently with SWRK 4596 Field Seminar. This course is restricted to students in year four of the BSW program. Prerequisites: SWRK 1006 SWRK 1007, SWRK 2106, SWRK 2107, SWRK 2356, SWRK 2127, SWRK 2406, SWRK 3206, SWRK 3207, SWRK 3456, SWRK 3596, SWRK 3406, SWRK 3407, SWRK 3806. (WIL) (Capstone) (6 cr)*

**SWRK 4605 Field Practicum II**

This course provides students with a highly foundational experiential learning opportunity to develop and expand upon basic social work skills, particularly in the form of professional relationships with individuals, families, groups, organizations, and communities. This will be a 350-hour field practicum course. Students will deepen their ability to integrate social work theory with critical practice at the interpersonal, community, organizational, and policy levels. The focus will be on interpersonal relationships, power analysis, problem identification and problem solving, using feminist, structural, anti-oppressive and Indigenous approaches and awareness of Northern, remote/rural Indigenous populations. Students will be required to write a Reflexive Log to map their learning process. *This course will be taken concurrently with SWRK 4596 Field Seminar. This course is restricted to students in year four of the BSW program. Prerequisites: SWRK 1006, SWRK 1007, SWRK 2106, SWRK 2107, SWRK 2356, SWRK 2127, SWRK 2406, SWRK 3206, SWRK 3207, SWRK 3456, SWRK 3596, SWRK 3406, SWRK 3407, SWRK 3806, SWRK 4600 Field Practicum I. (WIL) (Capstone) (6 cr)*

**SWRK 4906 Advanced Topics in Social Work I**

The course will examine advanced coverage of particular topics in social work. Specific content will vary from year to year depending on faculty expertise and research. *This course is restricted to students in year four of the BSW program. (SEM 3) (3 cr)*

**SWRK 4907 Advanced Topics in Social Work II**

The course will examine advanced coverage of particular topics in social work. Specific content will vary from year to year depending on faculty expertise and research. *This course is restricted to students in year four of the BSW program. (SEM 3) (3 cr)*

# VISUAL ART

## Department of Music and Visual Art

### FACULTY

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR(S)

T. O'Flanagan, B.F.A., M.F.A.  
(Saskatchewan);  
A. Pinheiro, B.F.A., M.F.A. (Alberta)

### SESSIONAL FACULTY

J. Dewar, Ph.D. (Carleton);  
M. Groat, B.A. (York), M.F.A. (Guelph);  
K. Huckson, B.F.A. (Algoma), M.F.A.  
(Windsor);  
A. King, B.F.A. (Algoma), M.F.A. (Alberta)

### BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS (BFA) – HONOURS

#### Description of Program/Special Focus

The Bachelor of Fine Arts is designed to teach contemporary studio practices, while exposing students to the breadth of visual art and culture. Students enrolled in the B.F.A. will focus on art fundamentals, painting, drawing and printmaking studio practices, together with studies in traditional and contemporary art history and theory courses. Students will be required to create a final portfolio and participate in a graduate exhibition in their senior year of study.

#### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS:

Admittance to this program is by portfolio review. The portfolio should include examples of the applicant's work in any visual media. 10 good quality digital images of work should be provided. Applicants may submit a PDF as documentation. The applicant should include a brief description of their back-ground and expectations in relations to the study of art in a university context. These will be in addition to standard university admissions policies. Students are required to maintain a 70% average for degree progression. Students who are not successful in their initial application to the B.F.A program have the option of applying directly to the general Bachelor of Arts in Fine Arts program and reapplying for admission to the B.F.A. upon successful completion of their first year in the program.

### GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

1. Satisfy the stated requirements for the degree.
2. Complete 120 credits in no more than 162 credits attempts with a minimum overall average of 60% on all passed courses (only courses completed at Algoma University are to be included in the calculation of averages).
3. Complete all courses designated by the department as having a minimum grade requirement with the specified grade after no more than two attempts in any of the designated courses.
4. Complete the specialization requirements with a minimum overall average of 70% on a minimum of 60 credits in the subject of the specialization (this weighted average must include all required courses in the specialization).

#### Academic Requirements (\*Number of credits necessary)

##### Summary of Degree Requirements, by course credit\*:

- Group A: Studio – 48 credits
- Group B: Art History and/or Theory – 6 credits
- VISA 4005 - 6 credits
- 6 credits of Group II (Social Sciences)
- 6 credits of Group III (Sciences)
- 48 elective credits

*\*Maximum of 42 credits at the 1000 level*

### BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS (BFA)

#### Year 1

- VISA 1026\* (Visual Fundamentals I)
- VISA 1027\* (Visual Fundamentals II)
- VISA 1506\* (Drawing I)
- VISA 2926\* (Group Exhibition and Professional Practice I)
- 3 credits from the VISA Studio / Art History/Theory Approved Course List
- 3 elective credits
- 6 credits from Group II (Social Sciences)
- 6 credits from Group III (Sciences)

#### Year 2

- 12 credits from the VISA Studio / Art History/Theory Approved Course List
- 3 credits in VISA Art History/Theory
- 15 elective credits

#### Year 3

- VISA 3926\* (Group Exhibition and Professional Practice II)
- 9 credits from the VISA Studio / Art History/Theory Approved Course List
- 3 credits in VISA Art History/Theory
- 15 elective credits

#### Year 4

- VISA 4005
- 9 credits from the VISA Studio Approved Course List 3000 or 4000 series, with at least 6 credits 4000 series
- 15 elective credits

*Of the 48 elective credits required for the degree, students must complete a minimum of 24 credits from non-VISA courses.*

*Students can complete no more than 42 credits at the first-year level.*

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

### BACHELOR OF ARTS – VISUAL ART (GENERAL PROGRAM) DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Please refer to the general regulations pertaining to academic programs.

Graduation Requirements for the three-year general Bachelor of Arts in Visual Art

1. Satisfy all stated requirements for the degree.
2. Complete 90 credits in no more than 132 credits attempts with a minimum overall average of 60% on all passed courses (only courses completed at Algoma University are to be included in the calculation of averages).
3. Complete the major requirements with a minimum overall average of 60% (this weighted average must include the required courses in the major)
4. Complete the courses designated by the department as having a minimum grade requirement with the specified grade after no more than two attempts in any of the designated courses.



### BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Single Major VISUAL ART

#### First Year

- VISA 1026\*
- VISA 1027\*
- VISA 1506\*
- VISA 2926\*
- 6 credits electives
- 6 credits Group II (Social Sciences)
- 6 credits Group III (Sciences)

#### Second and Third Years

- 24 credits from VISA studio approved course list
- 6 credits from VISA art history/theory course list
- 30 elective credits

\* Maximum of 42 credits at the first-year level.

\* Of the 30 elective credits required for that degree, students can complete a maximum of 12 credits of VISA courses.

\* A minimum grade of 60% required.

### MINOR IN VISUAL ART

A minor in Visual Arts is available to students who are qualifying for a degree program. In all cases, students will be expected to respect all course prerequisite requirements.

The minor in Fine Arts consists of the following:  
24 credits in VISA

More information on minors is available in Chapter Three: Academic Policies, Procedures and Regulations.

### GROUP A: VISA Studio Approved Course List

VISA 2556	Painting I
VISA 2586	Printmaking I
VISA 3586	Printmaking II
VISA 2706	Drawing II
VISA 2746	Painting II
VISA 2926	Group Exhibition and Professional Practice I
VISA 2996	Wild Clay Research: Pit-Fired Local Ceramics
VISA 3026	Special Topics in Studio I
VISA 3027	Special Topics in Studio II
VISA 3516	Drawing III
VISA 3536	Painting III
VISA 3587	Printmaking III
VISA 3916	Special Topics in Painting
VISA 3926	Group Exhibition and Professional Practice II
VISA 3936	Special Topics in Printmaking
VISA 4026	Advanced Studio I
VISA 4027	Advanced Studio II
VISA 4536	Painting IV
VISA 4537	Painting V
VISA 4686	Printmaking IV – Individual Direction
VISA 4687	Printmaking V – Individual Direction
VISA 4716	Drawing IV
VISA 4717	Drawing V

### GROUP B: Art History/Theory Approved Course List

VISA 2006	Modernism
VISA 2007	Late Modern to Postmodern and Contemporary Art
VISA 2026	Indigenous Futurism, Art + Material Culture of Turtle Island
VISA 2027	Modern and Contemporary Anishinaabe Art
VISA 3106	The Art of Canada: A Culture Comes of Age
VISA 3107	Postmodernism in Canada
VISA 3906	Special Topics in Art History I
VISA 3907	Special Topics in Art History II

### GROUP A: STUDIO ART

#### VISA 1026 Visual Fundamentals I

This course introduces students to the basic elements and organizing principles of visual art. Working primarily in two dimensional formats, students will develop skill and understanding in handling the visual elements of line, shape, volume, value, and texture, as they solve problems related to the basic principles of design (such as unity, gestalt, emphasis, scale, balance and rhythm). *Students may not retain credit for VISA 1026 and VISA 1025. (EXP 4) (3 cr)*

#### VISA 1027 Visual Fundamentals II

This course continues an introduction to the basic elements and organizing principles of visual art with an emphasis on colour and three-dimensional form. Students will develop skill and understanding in handling the basic elements of visual art, and in applying the principles of design to various problems. *Students may not retain credit for VISA 1027 and VISA 1025. Prerequisite VISA 1026. (EXP 4) (3 cr)*

#### VISA 1506 Drawing I

Students will explore the visual language of drawing in this introductory course. Working primarily from observation, students will develop perceptual and interpretive skills through an exploration of the basic formal elements of line, shape, texture and tone. *(EXP 4) (3 cr)*

#### VISA 2556 Painting I

A project-based introduction to the principles, concepts and techniques of painting, this course focuses on painting as a dynamic process. Emphasis will be placed upon the relationship of painterly media to problems of spatial construction, colour, and composition. *Prerequisite: VISA 1026/1027, 1506, and 2706. (EXP 4) (3 cr)*

#### VISA 2586 Printmaking I

This course introduces students into the principles and technical applications of Relief and basic Intaglio printmaking. Students will develop their understanding of the materials and processes and apply this knowledge to the development of their own creative work. *Prerequisite: VISA 1026/1027, 1506, and 2706. (EXP 4) (3 cr)*

**VISA 2706 Drawing II**

Building on skills and knowledge developed in Drawing I, this course will further develop your understanding of and ability to use drawing as a form of creative expression. Formal and conceptual issues will be dealt with as you explore various means of representation primarily based on observation. A variety of subject matter will be addressed, with an emphasis on the human form. *Prerequisite: VISA 1506. (EXP 4) (3 cr)*

**VISA 2746 Painting II**

In this intermediate level, project-based course, students will refine and extend the concerns of Painting I. There will be an increased emphasis upon personal and expressive use of media, form and content. *Prerequisite: VISA 2556. (EXP 4) (3 cr)*

**VISA 2926 Group Exhibition and Professional Practice I**

In this course students will produce a group exhibition at the end of the winter term. Students will work collectively to curate the exhibition and will be involved in all elements of planning, installing, promoting, and deinstalling the exhibition. In addition to planning and implementing the group exhibition the course will cover topics related to professional practice and development in the arts. The course will also include readings, visiting speakers, and discussions related to a range of current topics in contemporary art and culture. *(EXP 4) (3 cr)*

**VISA 2996 Wild Clay Research: Pit-Fired Local Ceramics**

In this course students will learn to make pit-fired ceramics from local clay gathered directly from the land. You will learn various methods of hand-building with clay to create vessels and forms including pinch pots, coil building, draped forms, and hand sculpting in addition to an introduction to wheel throwing and finishing the clay surface. All students in the course will be involved in planning for, and preparing fuel for, a pit firing; and will contribute to tending the firing process. Some of the work in the course will contribute to ongoing research projects involving the use of fired clay for soil amendments, the creation of water filters, and more. In addition to gaining plenty of hands-on experience with the clay, students will learn about the rich history and traditions of pit-fired ceramics from around the world and artworks that contribute to ecological and social well being. *Prerequisites: VISA 1026, VISA 1027, VISA 1506 or permission of instructor. (LEC/EXP 3) (3 cr)*

**VISA 3026 Special Topics in Studio I**

A course in Visual Arts involving the treatment of a selection of advanced topics. In all cases, students will receive credit for more than one topics course provided that the topic in each course is different. *Prerequisite: VISA 1026/1027, 1506 and 2706 or permission of the department. (EXP 4) (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**VISA 3027 Special Topics in Studio II**

A course in Visual Arts involving the treatment of a selection of advanced topics. In all cases, students will receive credit for more than one topics course provided that the topic in each course is different. *Prerequisite: VISA 1026/1027, 1506 and 2706 or permission of the department. (EXP 4) (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**VISA 3456 Visual Art Internship I**

This internship course is designed to help you connect your academic studies to practical applications by offering you applied work/projects to complete in your field of study. This internship is intended to be flexible, working around the needs of the student and the employer, and is aimed at providing you with a hands-on work opportunity and evaluating career options. You will be required to complete several assignments that give you the opportunity to plan your work in collaboration with your site supervisor, and reflect on the internship and what you have learned both midterm as well as at the end of your internship placement. Due to the nature of the course, you are expected to be self-motivated, complete course assignments without reminders and conduct yourself in a professional manner at your internship site. *Prerequisites: Completion of the first two years and 70% average in the student's program, or permission of the department. Students may not retain credit for both VISA 3456 and similar courses existing in other programs (SEM 1/EXP 2) (3 cr)*

**VISA 3516 Drawing III**

Students will continue to develop formal and conceptual aspects of their drawing, while applying more critical analysis of their work. Course is structured to allow for a gradual progression towards self-directed work as students develop individual approaches to drawing as a form of creative expression. *Prerequisite: VISA 2706. (EXP 4) (3 cr)*

**VISA 3536 Painting III**

This continued study of advanced painting concepts and principles will lead to self-initiated projects. Emphasis will be placed upon the development of individual style. *Prerequisite: VISA 2746. (EXP 4) (3 cr)*

**VISA 3586 Printmaking II**

A continuation of Printmaking I, this course takes a deeper investigation into the principles and technical applications of Etching and Lithographic printmaking. Students will develop their understanding of the materials and processes and apply this knowledge to the development of their own creative work. *Prerequisite: VISA 2586. (EXP 4) (3 cr)*

**VISA 3587 Printmaking III**

A continuation of Printmaking II, this course takes a deeper investigation into the principles and technical applications of a photo-based and colour printmaking practices. An increased emphasis will be placed on the development of the formal and conceptual applications of the medium and combinations of multiple processes within images. Students will develop their understanding of the materials and processes and apply this knowledge to the development of their own creative work. *Prerequisite: VISA 3587. (EXP 4) (3 cr)*

**VISA 3916 Special Topics in Painting**

This course will introduce students to various topics and areas of focus within Painting. Students will have the opportunity to explore one or more painting mediums, subject matter, or approaches in depth. The course will include both studio-based work and lectures and research into historical and contemporary painting. Specific content will vary from year to year depending on the expertise of the faculty member teaching the course. In all cases, students will receive credit for more than one topics course provided that the topic in each course is different. *Prerequisites: VISA 1026, VISA 1027, VISA 1506 or permission of instructor. (LEC/EXP 3) (3 cr)*

**VISA 3926 Group Exhibition and Professional Practices II**

In this course students will produce a group exhibition at the end of the winter term. Students will work collectively to curate the exhibition and will be involved in all elements of planning, installing, promoting, and deinstalling the exhibition. In addition to planning and implementing the group exhibition the course will cover topics related to professional practice and development in the arts. The course will also include readings, visiting speakers, and discussions related to a range of current topics in contemporary art and culture. *Prerequisites:* VISA 1026, VISA 1506, and must be enrolled in BFA or be a Visual Art Major, Visual Art Minor or receive permission from the department. (LEC/EXP 3) (3 cr)

**VISA 3936 Special Topics in Printmaking**

This course will introduce students to various topics and areas of focus within Printmaking and Print Media. Students will have the opportunity to explore one or more print-based mediums, subject matter, or approaches in depth. The course will include both studio-based work and lectures and research into historical and contemporary printmaking. Specific content will vary from year to year depending on the expertise of the faculty member teaching the course. In all cases, students will receive credit for more than one topics course provided that the topic in each course is different. *Prerequisites:* VISA 1026, VISA 1027, VISA 1506 or permission of instructor. (LEC/EXP 3) (3 cr)

**VISA 4005 Senior Exhibit**

This fourth-year thesis course enables students to mature all aspects of their studio work. Students will also prepare for such professional practices as an end of term exhibition, the researching and writing of an artists' statement and an oral defence of their work. All participating students will meet bi-monthly under the guidance of a faculty facilitator. In addition, students will select an outside advisor/mentor to provide insight into their work throughout the year. *Prerequisite:* Admission to year four of the B.F.A. program and approval of a FINA proposal. In addition to an overall average of 70%, students must achieve a final grade of at least 70% in this course to graduate with honours standing. (EXP 4) (6 cr)

**VISA 4026 Advanced Studio I**

This senior level course provides students the opportunity to deepen the conceptual, formal and technical aspects of their work within a group studio/seminar format. Students will work on self-directed studio projects that will further develop their knowledge and abilities within a specific medium, while deepening their understanding of their own studio practice within a broad cultural context. *Prerequisite:* Restricted to 4th year students of the specialized program or permission of the department. (EXP) (3 cr)

**VISA 4027 Advanced Studio II**

This senior level course provides students the opportunity to deepen the conceptual, formal and technical aspects of their work within a group studio/seminar format. Students will work on self-directed studio projects that will further develop their knowledge and abilities within a specific medium, while deepening their understanding of their own studio practice within a broad cultural context. *Prerequisite:* Restricted to 4th year students of the specialized program or permission of the department. (EXP) (3 cr)

**VISA 4536 Painting IV**

A specialized, directed studies course in advanced painting concepts. The class will function in a workshop/seminar context and students should expect a great deal of freedom in terms of developing and refining a personal approach to their work. *Prerequisite:* VISA 3536. (EXP 4) (3 cr)

**VISA 4537 Painting V**

A second specialized, directed studies course in advanced painting concepts. The class will function in a workshop/seminar context and students should expect a great deal of freedom in terms of developing and refining a personal approach to their work. *Prerequisite:* VISA 4536. (EXP 4) (3 cr)

**VISA 4686 Printmaking IV: Individual Direction**

In this senior level course, students will apply their knowledge and experience of a variety of printmaking processes to the development of an individual body of work. Group discussions and critiques will develop student's ability to articulate formal and conceptual concerns relative to their work. *Prerequisite:* VISA 3696 or 4697. (EXP 4) (3 cr)

**VISA 4687 Printmaking V: Individual Direction**

In this senior level course, students will apply their knowledge and experience of a variety of printmaking processes to the development of an individual body of work. Group discussions and critiques will develop students' ability to articulate formal and conceptual concerns relative to their work. *Prerequisite:* VISA 4696 or 4697. (EXP 4) (3 cr)

**VISA 4716 Drawing IV**

In this senior level course, students will apply the knowledge and experience gained in previous drawing courses, and explore new possibilities in the development of individual directions for their own work. Group discussions and critiques will develop students' ability to articulate formal, technical and conceptual concerns relative to their work, and to discuss issues in their work relative to contemporary art practice in general, and to drawing in particular. *Prerequisite:* VISA 3516. (EXP 4) (3 cr)

**VISA 4717 Drawing V**

This senior level course provides students the opportunity to expand on conceptual, technical and formal aspects of drawing from previous courses, and to explore new possibilities within the context of (or directly extending from) the visual language of drawing. Emphasis will be placed on the development of individual ideas and expression, leading to the development of a personal and unique body of work. Students will develop confidence in presenting their work and discussing it in terms of its relationship to contemporary art practice in general, and to drawing in particular. *Prerequisite:* VISA 4716. (EXP 4) (3 cr)

**GROUP B: ART HISTORY/THEORY****VISA 1005 History of the Visual Arts – A Survey**

This course introduces students to the history and development of the visual arts through a survey of art and architecture from prehistory to the present day. Emphasis will be placed on understanding the concepts and theories that have influenced major movements and developments of visual art in the Western world. (LEC 3) (6 cr)

**VISA 2006 Modernism**

The early 20th century saw unprecedented and radical changes to the forms, conventions and theoretical underpinnings of visual art. The principles of modernism were also to have a profound effect on literature, music, theatre, architecture, fashion, and virtually every field of human endeavour. This course will introduce the historical background, concepts and theories of modernism, and will examine how these ideas give rise to new visual forms. *Students may not retain credit for VISA 2006 and VISA 2005. Prerequisites: VISA 1005. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**VISA 2007 Late Modern to Postmodern and Contemporary Art**

This course traces developments in visual art from modern to contemporary art. Contemporary art theory and critical approaches will be studied with a view to understanding the myriad of forms that the visual arts take in the 21st century (such as minimalism, art povera, conceptual art, land-based, installation, and performance art), and will examine how technology and media have influenced both the form and content of visual art. *Prerequisite: VISA 1005. It is recommended that students take VISA 2006 prior to VISA 2007. Students may not retain credit for VISA 2007 and VISA 2005. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**VISA 2026 Indigenous Futurism, Art + Material Culture of Turtle Island**

Looking through the lens of Indigenous Futurism, this course introduces the art, stories and material cultures of First Nation, Métis and Inuit makers; emphasizing the resilience of 500+ nations that live today, in the land that is now known as Canada. Contemporary works, by FNMI makers from across Turtle Island, taking a range of forms including, images, objects, environments, performances, clothing, films and videos, websites and texts, will be used as entry points into the work of Indigenous makers, their communities and cultures, from the past centuries. Through active reading, observation, analysis and critical thinking, students will be asked to make connections between works and reflect on the ways in which Indigenous knowledge continues to pass from generation to generation, into a collective future. *(LEC/SEM/EXP) (3 cr)*

**VISA 2027 Modern and Contemporary Anishinaabe Art**

The Anishinaabe (Ojibway) peoples of the Great Lakes have a rich and cultural heritage that has given rise to several significant art forms, and a long list of substantial and influential artists. This course will trace the development of some of those artists and examine their work in a context of Anishinaabe traditions, modernism and postmodernism cultural expression. A studio or gallery-based experiential component is included. *(LEC/SEM/EXP) (3 cr)*

**VISA 3106 The Art of Canada: A Culture Comes of Age**

Examining the historical context in which an identifiably Canadian visual culture emerged out of its colonial beginnings, this course will trace early developments in Canadian art. Topics will include Indigenous expression (Pre and Post-contact), confederation and the westward expansion, the Group of Seven, Regionalism and Modernism. *Prerequisite: VISA 1005. Students may not retain credit for VISA 3106 and VISA 3005.*

**VISA 3107 Postmodernism in Canada**

This course looks at modern and contemporary art as manifested within Canadian visual culture. Students will develop an understanding of the theories and concepts that give form to contemporary art, and develop skills in the critical analysis of diverse forms of creative expression. Topics will include high realism, minimalism, conceptual art, video and performance art, neo-expressionism, new figuration and other contemporary practices. *Prerequisites: VISA 1005 Students may not retain credit for VISA 3107 and VISA 3005. (LEC 3)*

**VISA 3906 Special Topics in Art History I**

A course in Art History involving the treatment of a selection of advanced topics. *Prerequisite: VISA 1005 or permission of the department (LEC 3) (3 cr)*

**VISA 3907 Special Topics in Art History II**

A course in Art History involving the treatment of a selection of advanced topics. *Prerequisite: VISA 1005 or permission of the department (LEC 3) (3 cr)*







**Algoma University**

1520 Queen Street East,

Sault Ste. Marie, ON P6A 2G4

info@algonau.ca 1.888.ALGOMA.U

algonau.ca